

CUBASE SX 1.06, MINIMOOG VOYAGER, AND 8 MORE REVIEWS

# Electronic Musician®

www.emusician.com

October 2003

## Plugging

into

# EQ

### 7 Top Plug-ins Compared

## MAKE BETTER RECORDINGS AND \$AVE

### Tracking Guitars with Joe Barresi

### Advanced Tips for Spectrasonics Atmosphere, Trilogy, and Stylus

A PRIMEDIA Publication





# ADD A **LEGEND** TO YOUR

→ When you get a TRITON workstation, you're adding legendary power to your sound. Whether it's the complete music production potency of a TRITON STUDIO, the classic sound of the TRITON & TRITON-Rack or the superb musicality of the streamlined TRITON Le, you'll be adding a whole new dimension in artistry, ease and professionalism to any project you're working on. And it's never been easier. The incredible 40th Anniversary celebration, including a **\$140 rebate** and serious add-ons, has been **extended** through the end of the year. So, if you've always wanted to work with a legend, now's your chance.

## TRITON STUDIO

- **\$140 mail-in rebate.**
- Pre-installed CDRW1x8 for burning an audio CD of your finished songs.
- Bonus CD-ROM packed with new sounds, loops and sample conversion software for added inspiration and musical possibilities.
- Brand new 2.0 software includes: HD-audio recording, sound editing in sequencer mode, MIDI Sys.Ex record/playback, advanced AKAI® sample conversion, tap tempo, swing quantize, one-touch recording, improved sample loading and much more.

## TRITON & TRITON-Rack

- **\$140 mail-in rebate.**
- EXB-SCSI – enables you to connect to external media or CD-ROM.
- Concert Grand PCM Expansion board [EXBPCM08] – 16 megabytes of velocity-switched stereo piano samples.

## TRITON Le

- **\$140 mail-in rebate.**



# LINEUP



TRITON Le

TRITON

TRITON STUDIO

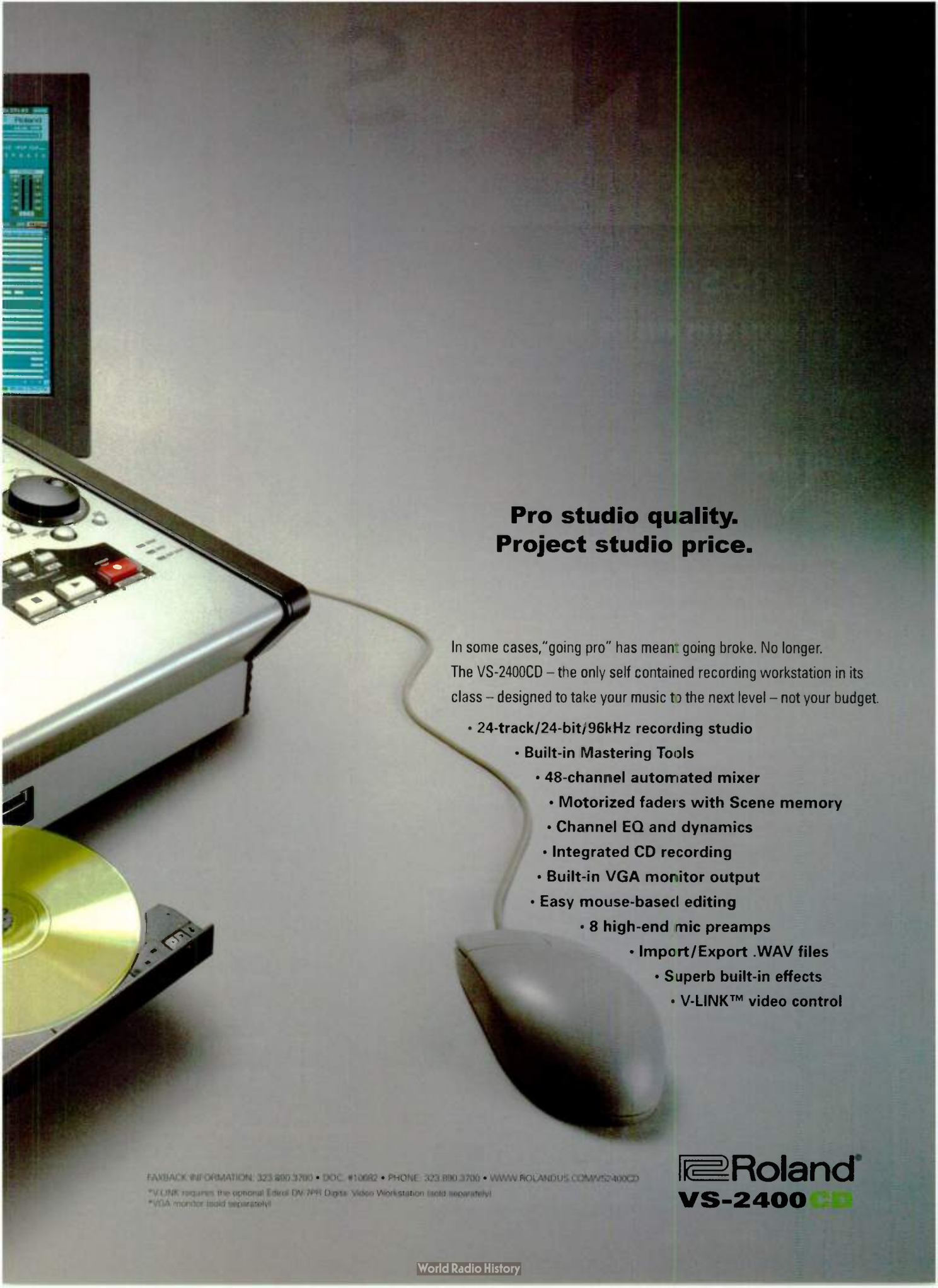
40<sup>th</sup>  
ANNIVERSARY  
**KORG**

Offer good in the U.S. only from July 1, 2003 through December 31, 2003. See store or [www.korg.com](http://www.korg.com) for details. • ©2003 Korg USA, 316 S. Service Rd., Melville, NY 11747 • (516) 333-8737 • [www.korg.com](http://www.korg.com)







A photograph of the Roland VS-2400CD recording workstation. The device is a silver and black unit with a control panel featuring a large black knob, several buttons, and a red emergency stop button. A computer mouse is connected to the front panel. A CD is partially visible on the left side. The background is a dark, textured surface.

## **Pro studio quality. Project studio price.**

In some cases, "going pro" has meant going broke. No longer. The VS-2400CD – the only self contained recording workstation in its class – designed to take your music to the next level – not your budget.

- 24-track/24-bit/96kHz recording studio
- Built-in Mastering Tools
  - 48-channel automated mixer
  - Motorized faders with Scene memory
  - Channel EQ and dynamics
  - Integrated CD recording
  - Built-in VGA monitor output
  - Easy mouse-based editing
  - 8 high-end mic preamps
  - Import/Export .WAV files
  - Superb built-in effects
  - V-LINK™ video control

FAXBACK INFORMATION: 323.890.3700 • DOC. #10682 • PHONE: 323.890.3700 • [WWW.ROLANDUS.COM/VS2400CD](http://WWW.ROLANDUS.COM/VS2400CD)

\*V-LINK requires the optional Ediral DV799 Digital Video Workstation (sold separately)

\*VGA monitor (sold separately)

**Roland**  
**VS-2400CD**



## FEATURES

### 35 MASTER CLASS: BEATS, BASS, AND BLISS

Spectrasonics' three cross-platform virtual instruments—Stylus, Atmosphere, and Trilogy—combine to create a powerful ensemble. Here's how to unleash the full potential of these popular software-synthesizer plug-ins.

*By Dave Hill Jr.*

### 46 COVER STORY: PLUGGING INTO EQ

Desktop musicians can now choose from a wide variety of EQ plug-ins that use different types of algorithms and are designed for distinct purposes. These soft EQs are available at prices ranging from less than \$70 to well over \$700, leading us to wonder whether the price disparity always reflects a difference in quality. We ran seven EQ plug-ins through a battery of listening tests to get a taste of the latest offerings; the results may surprise you.

*By Nick Peck*

### 61 PRODUCTION VALUES: CAPTURING THE FEEL

Iconoclastic producer and engineer Joe Barresi has worked his magic for acts such as Queens of the Stone Age, the Melvins, and Powerman 5000. He has a knack for capturing killer guitar sounds and never loses sight of what makes music groove. In this interview, Barresi describes his techniques for recording guitar, his love of vintage (and modern) gear, how to time-correct drum parts in Pro Tools, and much more.

*By Maureen Droney*



46

35



Cover image courtesy of Apple

## DEPARTMENTS

- 8 FIRST TAKE
- 12 LETTERS
- 16 WHAT'S NEW
- 144 AD INDEX
- 147 MARKETPLACE
- 152 CLASSIFIEDS

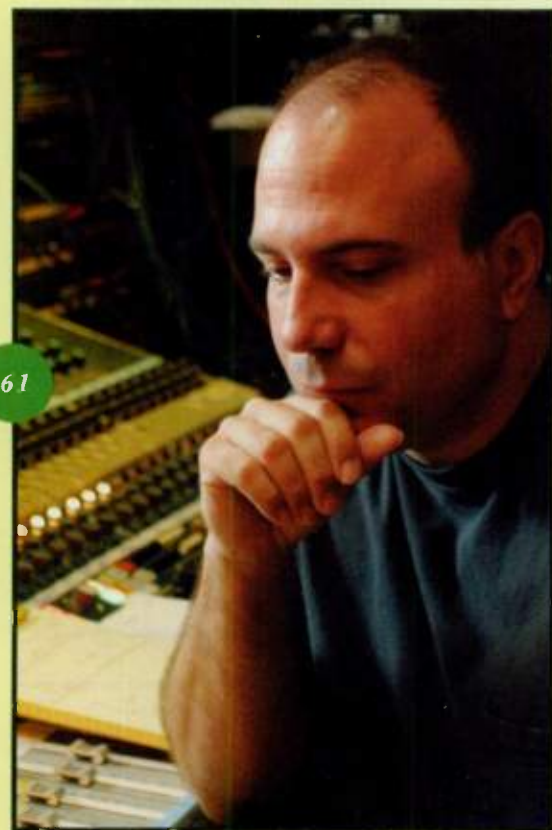
*Electronic Musician*® (ISSN 0884-4720) is published monthly except semimonthly in January at 6400 Hollis St., Suite 12, Emeryville, CA 94608, and is ©2003 by PRIMEDIA Business Magazines & Media Inc., 9800 Metcalf Ave., Overland Park, KS 66212 (www.primediabusiness.com). This is Volume 19, Issue 11, October 2003. One-year (13 issues) subscription is \$40; outside of the U.S. it's \$75. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to *Electronic Musician*, P.O. Box 1929, Marion, OH 43306. Periodicals postage paid at Shawnee Mission, KS, and additional mailing offices. Canadian GST #129597951. Canada Post International Publications Mail Product (Canadian Distribution) Sales Agreement No. 40597023.



## COLUMNS

- 30 TECH PAGE: 2 Will Get You 5.1**  
Get surround from two speakers with Dolby Virtual Speaker.
- 32 PRO/FILE: OK Recorder**  
The Silent Kids produce *Tomorrow Waits* on a shoestring budget.
- 70 RECORDING MUSICIAN: Recording on a Dime**  
Use your studio time efficiently and effectively.
- 78 SQUARE ONE: By the Slice**  
Divide and conquer tempo problems and more with beat slicing.
- 162 FINAL MIX: Theory and Practice: The Tiger Rag**  
Exploring the creative space between theory and practice.

78



61

## REVIEWS

- 88 STEINBERG Cubase SX 1.0.6 (Mac/Win)**  
digital audio sequencer
- 100 MOOG MUSIC Minimoog Voyager**  
analog synthesizer
- 110 BURTON AND PICHÉ Cecilia 2.04 (Mac/Win/Linux)**  
sound-design software
- 118 AUDIO ENGINEERING ASSOCIATES R84**  
ribbon microphone
- 122 SPL Transient Designer 4**  
dynamics processor
- 130 LINE 6 PodXT**  
guitar direct box
- 138 QUICK PICKS:** *PowerFX The Samplist Guide to Jazz Drums* sample library; *Gmedia Music Oddity* (Mac/Win) virtual synth; *Discrete Drums Series Two* drum library; *Focal Press Mastering Audio: The Art and the Science*



## Plugging In

**S**everal times over the years, I have raised objections about the overwhelming number of mutually incompatible plug-in architectures. There appear to be more formats than ever today, and although the variety of plug-ins is glorious, I don't think the flood of formats has enhanced our musical lives.

This subject came to mind again when EM decided to check out some representative EQ plug-ins for this month's cover story, "Plugging into EQ," on p. 46. Our intent was as much to discuss the general subject of EQ plug-ins as to round up specific products, but we did want to evaluate a small yet representative sampling of EQ plug-ins. We immediately realized that if we included plug-ins that were available for only one or two formats, we would soon be writing a book, not an article.

Ultimately, we decided to work with plug-ins that were either available in a cross-platform format (such as VST) or were available in multiple formats that included both platforms. At that point, we had narrowed the included companies down to a manageable number, and limiting coverage to one product per company allowed us to hit our target number of products.

That's fine for a magazine article, but the multiplicity of formats got me thinking again about how much easier our work would have been had we been able to deal with just a single, standardized native architecture. Although I've heard reasonable explanations for why such an architecture hasn't been developed, I'm unconvinced that it can't be done. Another solution would be to create separate architectures for native Mac and Windows programs. Microsoft has DirectX, and Audio Units may evolve into a fully supported standard for Mac OS X. But so far, no proprietary formats have been replaced by these OS-based systems.

With formats that run on DSP cards, such as TDM and the modified VST for UAD-1 and PowerCore, the only way around having multiple formats would be for all cards to use the same DSP chip set. I suppose that's possible, but I'm not holding my breath.

With native software, though, the odds should be better. VST comes the closest to being a universal cross-platform native format; its development, however, relies on Steinberg rather than on an industrywide organization, which means that one company controls how plug-ins are written that ultimately have to run in a competitor's environment. VST probably won't completely win the day unless it is independently developed, as well as technologically equal or superior. Third-party plug-ins that are not written strictly to the specification—currently a bane of host-software developers—should simply be rendered incapable of launching at all. Then there will be no legitimate argument for not supporting VST.

Maybe the idea of one or at most two native formats is a lost cause, but I don't think so. Sooner or later, either one developer and its format will rise to dominance, the way that Adobe Photoshop and Quark Xpress have done to some extent, or native host-software developers will learn to cooperatively define how plug-ins should work within an audio-editing environment. If not, then music software will be stuck in the 20th century. And that's ancient history in the tech world.



DAN PHILLIPS

### Editor in Chief

— Steve Oppenheimer, [soppenheimer@primediabusiness.com](mailto:soppenheimer@primediabusiness.com)

### Managing Editor

— Patricia Hammond, [phammond@primediabusiness.com](mailto:phammond@primediabusiness.com)

### Senior Editors

— Mike Levine, [mlevine@primediabusiness.com](mailto:mlevine@primediabusiness.com)

— Gino Robair, [grobair@primediabusiness.com](mailto:grobair@primediabusiness.com)

### Associate Editors

— Dennis Miller, [emeditorial@primediabusiness.com](mailto:emeditorial@primediabusiness.com)

— David Rubin, [emeditorial@primediabusiness.com](mailto:emeditorial@primediabusiness.com)

— Geary Yelton, [emeditorial@primediabusiness.com](mailto:emeditorial@primediabusiness.com)

### Assistant Editor

— Matt Gallagher, [mgallagher@primediabusiness.com](mailto:mgallagher@primediabusiness.com)

### Senior Copy Editor

— Anne Smith, [asmith@primediabusiness.com](mailto:asmith@primediabusiness.com)

### Contributing Editors

— Michael Cooper, Mary Cosola,

Marty Cutler, Larry the D, George Petersen,

Rob Shrock, Scott Wilkinson

### Web Administrator

— Dan Cross

### Group Art Director

— Dmitry Panich, [dpanich@primediabusiness.com](mailto:dpanich@primediabusiness.com)

### Art Director

— Laura Williams, [lwiliam@primediabusiness.com](mailto:lwiliam@primediabusiness.com)

### Associate Art Director

— Mike Cruz, [macruz@primediabusiness.com](mailto:macruz@primediabusiness.com)

### Informational Graphics

— Chuck Dahmer

### Senior Vice President – Entertainment Division

— Peter L. May, [pmay@primediabusiness.com](mailto:pmay@primediabusiness.com)

### Publisher

— John Pledger, [jpledger@primediabusiness.com](mailto:jpledger@primediabusiness.com)

### Associate Publisher

— Joe Perry, [jperry@primediabusiness.com](mailto:jperry@primediabusiness.com)

### East Coast Advertising Manager

— Jeff Donnenwerth, [jdonnenwerth@primediabusiness.com](mailto:jdonnenwerth@primediabusiness.com)

### Northwest/Midwest Advertising Manager

— Greg Sutton, [gsutton@primediabusiness.com](mailto:gsutton@primediabusiness.com)

### Southwest Advertising Manager

— Mari Deetz, [mdeetz@primediabusiness.com](mailto:mdeetz@primediabusiness.com)

### Sales Assistant

— Anthony Gordon, [agordon@primediabusiness.com](mailto:agordon@primediabusiness.com)

### Marketing Director

— Christen Pocock, [cpocock@primediabusiness.com](mailto:cpocock@primediabusiness.com)

### Marketing Manager

— Angela Muller Rehm, [arehm@primediabusiness.com](mailto:arehm@primediabusiness.com)

### Marketing Trade Show Coordinator

— Megan Koehn, [mkoehn@primediabusiness.com](mailto:mkoehn@primediabusiness.com)

### Classifieds/Marketplace Advertising Director

— Robin Boyce-Trubitt, [rboyce@primediabusiness.com](mailto:rboyce@primediabusiness.com)

### West Coast Classified Sales Associate

— Kevin Blackford, [kblackford@primediabusiness.com](mailto:kblackford@primediabusiness.com)

### East Coast Classified Sales Associate

— Jason Smith, [jasmith@primediabusiness.com](mailto:jasmith@primediabusiness.com)

### Classifieds Managing Coordinator

— Monica Cromarty, [mcromarty@primediabusiness.com](mailto:mcromarty@primediabusiness.com)

### Classifieds Production Coordinator

— Mary Mitchell, [mmitchell@primediabusiness.com](mailto:mmitchell@primediabusiness.com)

### Senior Advertising Production Coordinator

— Julie Gilpin, [jgilpin@primediabusiness.com](mailto:jgilpin@primediabusiness.com)

### Group Audience Marketing Director

— Philip Semler, [psemler@primediabusiness.com](mailto:psemler@primediabusiness.com)

### Audience Marketing Managers

— Craig Diamantine, [cdiamantine@primediabusiness.com](mailto:cdiamantine@primediabusiness.com)

— Jef Linson, [jlinson@primediabusiness.com](mailto:jlinson@primediabusiness.com)

### Human Resources/Office Manager

— Julie Nave-Taylor, [jnave-taylor@primediabusiness.com](mailto:jnave-taylor@primediabusiness.com)

### Receptionist/Office Coordinator

— Lara Duchnick, [lduchnick@primediabusiness.com](mailto:lduchnick@primediabusiness.com)



# SPECTRASONICS

VIRTUAL • INSTRUMENTS

VINYL GROOVE MODULE

DREAM SYNTH MODULE

TOTAL BASS MODULE



W W W . S P E C T R A S O N I C S . N E T



800.747.4546

www.ilio.com



Exclusive distributors



# WE WILL BEAT ANY DEAL!

## EVERY MAJOR BRAND~IN STOCK!

Guitars • Amps • Drums • Keyboards • Synthesizers • Samplers  
Sound Systems • Recording Equipment • Software • Accessories



R&B singer Garret Siedah with West L.A. Music's Rick Waite

Legendary producer Don Was with Paul Gervitz

West L.A. Music's Joe Taupier with R&B producer Fred Jenkins III

Radio personality, Peter Tilden with West L.A. Music's Glenn Noyes



Pop producer David Foster with West L.A. Music's Pat Pennington

R&B producers Terry Lewis and Jon Nettlesbey at West L.A. Music

Filmmaker Steven Spielberg with West L.A. Music's Rick Waite

West L.A. Music's Rodney George with R&B singer/songwriter Bill Withers

Shop Where the Pros Shop • Call Us Today!



# West L.A. Music

call now: 310-477-1945 • sales@westlamusic.com

We will beat any price from any authorized stocking dealer anywhere in the United States

## PRIMEDIA

Business Magazines & Media

### Chief Operating Officer

– Jack Condon, jcondon@primediabusiness.com

### Senior Vice President – Sales and Operations

– John French, jfrench@primediabusiness.com

### PRIMEDIA Business-to-Business Group

– 745 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10151

### Chief Executive Officer

– Martin Maleska, mmaleksa@primedia.com

### Creative Director

– Alan Albanian, aalbanian@primediabusiness.com

### PRIMEDIA Inc.

### Interim Chief Executive Officer

– Charles McCurdy, cmccurdy@primedia.com

### Vice Chairman & General Counsel

– Beverly C. Chell, bchell@primedia.com

### President

– Charles McCurdy, cmccurdy@primedia.com

Editorial, Advertising, and Business Offices: 6400 Hollis St., Suite 12, Emeryville, CA 94608, USA. (510) 653-3307.

**SUBSCRIBER CUSTOMER SERVICE:** To subscribe, change your address, or check on your current account status, go to [www.emusician.com](http://www.emusician.com) and click on Customer Service for fastest service. Or e-mail [ecmn@kable.com](mailto:ecmn@kable.com), call toll-free (800) 245-2737 or (740) 382-3322, or write to P.O. Box 1929, Marion, OH, 43306.

**REPRINTS:** Contact Wright's Reprints to purchase quality custom reprints or e-reprints of articles appearing in this publication at (877) 652-5295 ((281) 419-5725 outside the U.S. and Canada). Instant reprints and permissions may be purchased directly from our Web site; look for the iCopyright tag appended to the end of each article.

**BACK ISSUES:** Back issues are available for \$10 each by calling (800) 245-2737 or (740) 382-3322.

**LIST RENTAL:** Please direct all inquiries to Marie Briganti at [primedia@statistics.com](mailto:primedia@statistics.com).

**PHOTOCOPIES:** Authorization to photocopy articles for internal corporate, personal, or instructional use may be obtained from the Copyright Clearance Center (CCC) at (978) 750-8400. Obtain further information at [www.copyright.com](http://www.copyright.com).

**ARCHIVES AND MICROFORM:** This magazine is available for research and retrieval of selected archived articles from leading electronic databases and online search services, including Factiva, Lexis-Nexis, and ProQuest. For microform availability, contact ProQuest at (800) 521-0600 or (734) 761-4700, or search the Serials in Microform listings at [www.proquest.com](http://www.proquest.com).

**PRIVACY POLICY:** Your privacy is a priority to us. For a detailed policy statement about privacy and information dissemination practices related to Primedia Business Magazines & Media products, please visit our Web site at [primediabusiness.com](http://primediabusiness.com).

**CORPORATE OFFICE:** PRIMEDIA Business Magazines & Media Inc., 9800 Metcalf, Overland Park, KS 66212 — (913) 341-1300 — [primediabusiness.com](http://primediabusiness.com)

COPYRIGHT 2003

PRIMEDIA Business Magazines & Media Inc.

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.



Printed in the USA.

Also publishers of *Mix*®, *Remix*™, *Music Education Technology*™, *Computer Music Product Guide*™, *Personal Studio Buyer's Guide*™, and *Digital Home Keyboard Guide*™.

## AS SERIOUS ABOUT MUSIC AS YOU ARE

Mix Masters: Platinum Engineers Reveal Their Secrets for Success

By Maureen Droney

\$24.95, Book

ISBN:0-87639-019-X

■ Producing in the Home Studio with Pro Tools: Second Edition

By David Franz

\$34.95, Book/CD-ROM

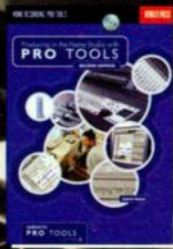
ISBN:0-87639-008-4

Finale: An Easy Guide to Music Notation

By Tom Rudolph and Vince Leonard

\$59.95, Book/CD-ROM

ISBN:0-634-01666-0



Call or log on for a free catalog and ordering information

866-BERKLEE [www.berkleepress.com](http://www.berkleepress.com)



# AKG.EMOTION

EMOTION |  
TRIPower  
SERIES

## WIRED + WIRELESS

EMOTION | TRIPower  
**TM 40** INTERCHANGEABLE  
TRANSMITTER  
MODULE

ADV 6301/E

Artist: Damien Haynes

GO WIRELESS WITH WMS 40 COMPONENTS:



D 3700™



C 900™



D 880™



SR 40 DIVERSITY

Get a **free** AKG D 660S microphone  
with any WMS 40 wireless system.  
Visit [www.akgusa.com](http://www.akgusa.com) for details.





Visit us on the Web at [www.emusician.com](http://www.emusician.com),  
the online home of Electronic Musician.

### Online this month:

#### Current issue contents

Get text files for every story.

#### EM article archives

Download the text of past features,  
columns, and reviews—for free!

#### EM Web clips

The Web clips icon in  
various articles indicates  
that we have provided supplemental multi-  
media files for those stories. The files will be  
posted on the first day of each month.



#### Online News and Features

Get the latest scoop on the most up-to-date  
topics in the industry, including information  
about hot technologies.

### Services for EM Readers:

Free reader service! Our reader-service card  
is now online. Get the product information you  
need directly from manufacturers.

You can subscribe to *Electronic  
Musician* or get help with your existing  
subscription.

music in the 18th, 19th, and 20th centuries  
may be a little less direct than I implied, but  
the connection is undeniable. Equal tem-  
perament was adopted primarily because it  
facilitated modulation to distant keys. The  
desire to modulate was an artistic response to  
the restlessness of the era. If composers hadn't  
felt the need to modulate, such an ugly tun-  
ing system would never have been tolerated.

Editor in Chief Steve O adds: You are cor-  
rect that Bach did not use equal tempera-  
ment when performing "The Well-Tempered  
Clavier." It appears—the point is debated—  
that he used a version of the Werckmeister or  
Kirnberger temperaments, and he may not  
have used the same temperament every time  
he performed.

### MAYBE BABY

**N**ick Peck's review of Mack-  
ie's Baby HUI MIDI control surface  
(May 2003) was well written, even  
though I didn't agree with all of his  
opinions. I bought the Baby HUI for  
use with Steinberg's Cubase SX.

In the third paragraph, Peck states,  
"The Baby HUI's feature set is a subset

of its big brother's, so any DAW that rec-  
ognizes the original HUI will work with  
the Baby HUI." I wish this were true.  
The original Mackie MIDI map does not  
work for the Baby HUI with Cubase SX,  
although the program works perfectly  
with the original HUI. I contacted Mack-  
ie about this, and they directed me to  
Steinberg. I then contacted Steinberg  
and was greeted with silence.

I attempted to map the MIDI com-  
mands myself. With the help of a good  
soul in Steinberg's user forum, I made  
some headway: apparently, the Yamaha  
DM2000 MIDI map—also stored in  
Cubase SX—almost works. I was able to  
get faders, mutes, solos, pans, sends, and  
even the lower transport controls work-  
ing. The upper transport commands,  
however, remain dead meat. Ironically,  
Steinberg had the Baby HUI working  
for Nuendo months ago, but has yet to  
support it in its new version of Cubase.

As far as I know, the problem still  
hasn't been fixed. I think that the pub-  
lic should know about it before anyone  
else makes this mistake.

**Eric Bragg**  
Fountain Square House  
of Music

Author Nick Peck replies: Eric—Thanks for  
your insightful comments. As you can imag-  
ine, it's impossible for a reviewer to test a  
product of this kind with every possible DAW.  
I'm sorry to hear that the Baby HUI is not  
working as advertised for Cubase SX. I  
would think that it is in Mackie's and Stein-  
berg's best interest to resolve this problem.

Assistant editor Matt Gallagher adds:  
Steinberg reports that the next major release  
of Cubase SX will offer support for the Baby  
HUI. At press time, Steinberg had not de-  
termined a release date for the next version.

### EM ARCHIVES

**I** have all the issues of EM ever  
published, and they come in handy sev-  
eral times a year. Unfortunately, the  
magazines weigh a ton and are begin-  
ning to take up a large amount of space.  
Have you considered selling your back is-  
sues on searchable CD-ROMs or DVDs?

**Dave Quick**  
via e-mail

*Dave—I have long dreamed of offering an  
electronic EM archive, complete with the  
original layouts and graphics, mostly be-  
cause I want to use it myself. But creating  
even a nonsearchable version would be a  
big job. Our earliest issues (circa 1985  
through 1988) were created before we  
switched to desktop publishing; we only  
began systematically archiving our files in  
January 1997. So to create a nonsearch-  
able, digital archive, we would have to scan  
every issue before 1997 and create an elec-  
tronic version of each story. To create a  
searchable version, we would also have to  
run optical character-recognition software  
and then proof and correct the OCR errors.  
On the other hand, although a 1997  
through 2003 electronic edition would still  
require considerable work, it is a far more  
practical project and could be done from  
the existing files.*

*In the end, it comes down to money and  
reader demand. If we have reason to be-  
lieve that enough readers will buy a dis-  
c-based EM collection to make it financially  
viable, we would seriously consider creating  
one. Otherwise, it's going to remain a  
dream. —Steve O*

### ERROR LOG

**July 2003**, "Review: Analogue Solutions  
Black Coffee analog synth module,"  
p. 122. The review incorrectly states  
that the module offers "an LFO with  
sawtooth and square waveforms." In  
fact, the Black Coffee's LFO offers tri-  
angle and square waves.

**August 2003**, "Production Values: The  
Groove Is Out There," p. 36. There is a  
factual error in the sidebar "Chris Vren-  
na: A Selected Discography." The Nine  
Inch Nails track "Perfect Drug" actual-  
ly appears on the *Lost Highway* sound-  
track (Nothing/Interscope, 1997).

### WE WELCOME YOUR FEEDBACK.

Address correspondence and e-mail to  
"Letters," Electronic Musician, 6400  
Hollis Street, Suite 12, Emeryville, CA,  
94608, or [emeditorial@primediabusiness](mailto:emeditorial@primediabusiness.com)  
.com. Published letters may be edited  
for space and clarity.



# The New Standard in Desktop MIDI Keyboard Controllers

*Introducing the Edirol PCR 30 and PCR 50 USB MIDI Keyboard Controllers*

## More Commanding

Edirol PCR Keyboards command more types of MIDI information than any other desktop keyboard, including RPN, NRPN, and SysEx Messages.

## Best Control

Edirol PCR Keyboards offer the most controls: 34 to be specific - knobs, buttons, sliders, and wheel - 25 fully assignable.

## Most Expressive

Edirol PCR Keyboards have a connector for an expression pedal plus build on the outstanding key action of the PC-300 resulting in the best feeling and most expressive keyboard in its class.

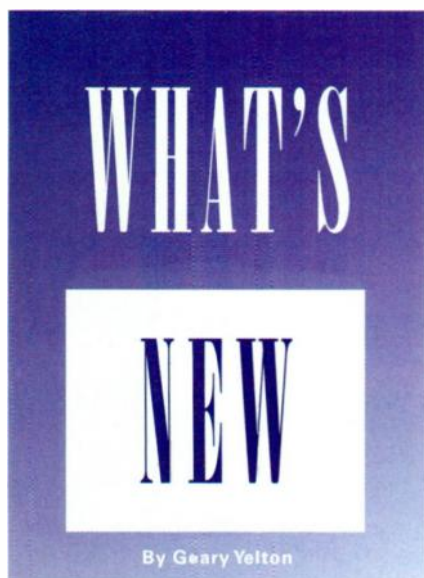
**EDIROL**  
Just Add Imagination



Available from authorized Roland and ThinkWare dealers everywhere.

[www.edirol.com](http://www.edirol.com)





## ▼ M-AUDIO LUNA

The diversity of M-Audio's product line continues to grow with the release of a condenser microphone called the Luna (\$249.95). M-Audio says that the lollipop-shaped Luna pays homage to traditional microphone technology by combining vintage sound and looks with state-of-the-art electronics. With its large diaphragm and cardioid pickup pattern, the Luna is intended for vocals, guitar, piano, and any other sound source that might be suitable for a condenser mic.

The Luna uses Class A FET electronics for quiet operation. It also has a solid-brass capsule and a 1.1-inch diaphragm that has been metalized with evaporated gold using a proprietary process. If you require matching mics, M-Audio says that all Luna mics deviate from a reference mic by no more than  $\pm 1$  dB across the entire frequency range. The price includes a shockmount and a rugged hard-shell case. M-Audio; tel. (800) 969-6434 or (626) 445-2842; e-mail [info@m-audio.com](mailto:info@m-audio.com); Web [www.m-audio.com](http://www.m-audio.com).



## ▼ MOOG MUSIC PIANOBAR

No, it isn't a place to hang out at happy hour and listen to old standards. The Moog Music PianoBar (\$1,199), developed in collaboration with Buchla and Associates, is a solution for pianists who want to gain the advantages of MIDI without replacing their piano keyboards. It retrofits any standard 88-note acoustic piano keyboard to produce MIDI data without the need for permanent alterations. By transforming your piano into a MIDI controller, the PianoBar makes it possible to play external instruments and record your playing into sequencers, transcription programs, and other computer software.

The PianoBar has three components: the Scanner Bar, the Pedal Sensor, and the Control Module. The Scanner Bar is placed against the front of the piano, just above the keys, without touching them. It contains infrared sensors and converts key movements into Note and Velocity data. The Pedal Sensor sits beneath the piano's pedals and detects their motion. The sensors send key and pedal information to the Control Module, a sample-playback synth that converts it to MIDI data. The Control Module comes with over 300



instrument sounds and effects and is 16-part multitimbral.

When you play a MIDI sequence into the Control Module, LEDs in the Scanner Bar light up over the keys to indicate which notes are played, offering potential for learning new tunes. The PianoBar installs easily in less than five minutes without tools. Moog Music; tel. (800) 948-1990 or (828) 251-0090; e-mail [admin@moogmusic.com](mailto:admin@moogmusic.com); Web [www.moogmusic.com](http://www.moogmusic.com).

## ▼ ROGER LINN ADRENALINN II

Because it has a more powerful processor and more memory than its predecessor, Roger Linn's AdrenaLinn II (\$499) can provide an enhanced feature set while offering a simplified user interface. Like the original AdrenaLinn, the AdrenaLinn II serves up guitar-amp modeling, effects processing, and an onboard drum machine. However, it doubles the number of available amp models from 12 to 24, adding classic rigs from Fender, Hiwatt, Marshall, Roland, Vox, and others. Drum sounds and preset patterns have also been improved. In addition, the maximum delay time has been tripled to 2.8 seconds, which is enough to create short loops in real time.



The AdrenaLinn II generates several unique effects, including random filtering and flanging, a simulated talk box, and tremolo sequencing. Effects modulation and delay times are always synced to the drum machine's tempo or MIDI Clock, and

now you can use a footswitch to control tap tempo or select presets. The AdrenaLinn II also emulates classic filters such as those by Moog and Oberheim. An upgrade kit (\$99) is available for owners of the original AdrenaLinn. You can take a virtual tour online and see video demon-

strations of the AdrenaLinn II in action. Roger Linn Design; tel. (510) 898-4878; e-mail [sales@rogerlinndesign.com](mailto:sales@rogerlinndesign.com); Web [www.rogerlinndesign.com](http://www.rogerlinndesign.com).



# The world's most affordable digital 32-channel\* mixer.

**NEW  
PRICE**

Contact your dealer!



**DANALOG DDX3216—all the advantages of an automated digital mixing console—with an analog feel.**

The DANALOG DDX3216 is more affordable than ever before. You get a professional digital mixing console with first-class features and optional accessories such as ADAT®, AES/EBU and TDIF cards. The best of all, it's as user-friendly as an analog mixer—it's Digital but with an Analog Feel. Now it's time for you to go digital.



32 channels, 16 busses, 8 aux sends, fully parametric EQs, super-fast motorized faders and awesome automation options



The ADA8000 option (available 3rd quarter 2003) adds 8 extra IMPs (Invisible Mic Preamps) to the 12 already built-in for a total of 20 premium mic preamps. Expandable to 28 IMP mic preamps with a second ADA8000.



12 studio-quality Invisible Mic Preamps (IMPs)



State-of-the-art 24-bit A/D and D/A converters for highest resolution and extremely low noise



4 powerful FX processors accessible from all 32 channels

**Now it's time for you to go digital.**

**New! Get a free cutting-edge 5.1 Surround Update at**

**[www.behringer.com](http://www.behringer.com)**

Or get more detailed product information, press reviews, awards and a list of endorsers!





# New groups turn up the speed at Studio Méga.

With Logic 6 on any Power Mac.

"With the new options Version 6 offers, such as the Mix Groups and Edit Groups, we save precious studio time. Just as we do with the Channel Strip in the Arrange Window and the terrific Freeze function," says Thierry Rogen, owner of Studio Méga, one of the largest studios in France, where Sting's new CD *Sacred Love* was produced, among others. "Logic is the ideal workstation for us, and the EXS24 simply the best sampler on the market – the perfect combination." Functions such as Project Manager, Sample Accurate Display in the Arrange Window, or the Marquee Tool also considerably improve work speed at the studio. And those who mainly work on film music will especially appreciate digital video playback via FireWire and Video Thumbnail Track in the Arrange Window. Yet to become part of the world largest studios' basic equipment requires one quality more than anything: absolute reliability. This applies to security both of long-term investments and in daily operation. Logic once again impressively proves that it has that quality, as its Version 6 is used in the largest studios in the world. Move up into the large group of professional Logic users.

Technology with soul





emagic

# Logic<sup>6</sup>

platinum

Music Production Software

for professional studios





## ► BOSS GS-10

The Boss GS-10 (\$595) is a sophisticated multi-effects processor and USB audio interface in a 5-pound tabletop unit. Unlike other guitar and bass processors, however, this one has built-in speakers and provides 11 simultaneous effects. Its COSM-based effects are derived from the Boss GT-6 and GT-6B and feature 48 different guitar and bass amplifier models. An auxiliary input lets you plug in a CD player or drum machine to accompany your guitar through the built-in stereo speakers.

The GS-10 has separate front-panel sections for the preamp, compression, over-

drive and distortion, delay, chorus, reverb, FX-1, and FX-2. In addition to the usual wah, chorus, and ring-modulation effects, the presets include Dretfetter, Feedbacker, Pedal Bend, Slow Gear, Humanizer, and Harmonist. The GS-10 stores 300 presets, 100 of which are user-programmable.

Connect the GS-10 to your Mac or PC, and the included GS-10 Editor software (Mac/Win) displays all its parameters onscreen as a virtual stompbox pedalboard. Cakewalk's DAW Music Creator (Win) is also bundled in for PC users. In addition to USB, MIDI In and Out, and two ¼-inch control jacks, the GS-10 provides a



guitar or bass input, XLR or TRS mic input, guitar-amp output, coaxial S/PDIF I/O, and stereo RCA in and out jacks. Roland Corporation U.S.; tel. (323) 890-3700; Web [www.rolandus.com](http://www.rolandus.com) or [www.bossus.com](http://www.bossus.com).

## ► YAMAHA 01X

The Yamaha 01X (\$1,699) is much more than just a digital 28-track mixer. It's a 24-bit, 96 kHz, mLAN audio interface supporting Mac OS 9, OS X, and Windows XP platforms. For DAWs and virtual instruments, it operates as a control surface with motorized faders. The 01X also provides two 32-bit dynamics processors with compression, gating, limiting, and 4-band parametric EQ on all 28 channels.

As a control surface, the 01X provides extensive control for most popular DAW programs right out of the box. You can mix, control transport functions, arm tracks, edit plug-ins, and select windows from the 01X's front

panel. The 01X includes VST and AU software plug-ins for mastering, vocal processing, and pitch correction. The included Studio Manager software (Mac/Win) lets



you control every parameter from your computer, and a VST channel strip lets you copy param-

eters from the 01X to your VST host. You can even disconnect the 01X from your computer and use it in live performance as a standalone digital mixer with automation.

The 01X supplies eight high-quality mic preamps, two XLR inputs with 48V phantom power, six TRS mic/line inputs, a high-impedance instrument input, stereo S/PDIF I/O, two FireWire ports, and two pairs of MIDI ports. If you need additional I/O, optional mLAN channel expansion units let you add another 16 analog or digital audio inputs. MLAN provides audio and MIDI networking of as many as 63 devices on a single FireWire cable. Yamaha Corporation of America; tel. (714) 522-9011; e-mail [infostation@yamaha.com](mailto:infostation@yamaha.com); Web [www.yamaha.com](http://www.yamaha.com).

## ▼ TC ELECTRONIC POWERCORE FIREWIRE

Addressing the needs of laptop computer users, TC Electronic is now shipping the PowerCore FireWire (Mac/Win, \$1,795), an outboard version of the original TC PowerCore PCI card. Like its predecessor, the single-rackspace DSP accelerator runs plug-ins written especially for the PowerCore platform without draining the host computer's resources. PowerCore FireWire contains a floating-point PowerPC and four Motorola DSP chips that deliver twice as

much signal-processing horsepower as the PCI version. That allows you to run more simultaneous plug-ins within any VST- or Audio Units-compatible host application.

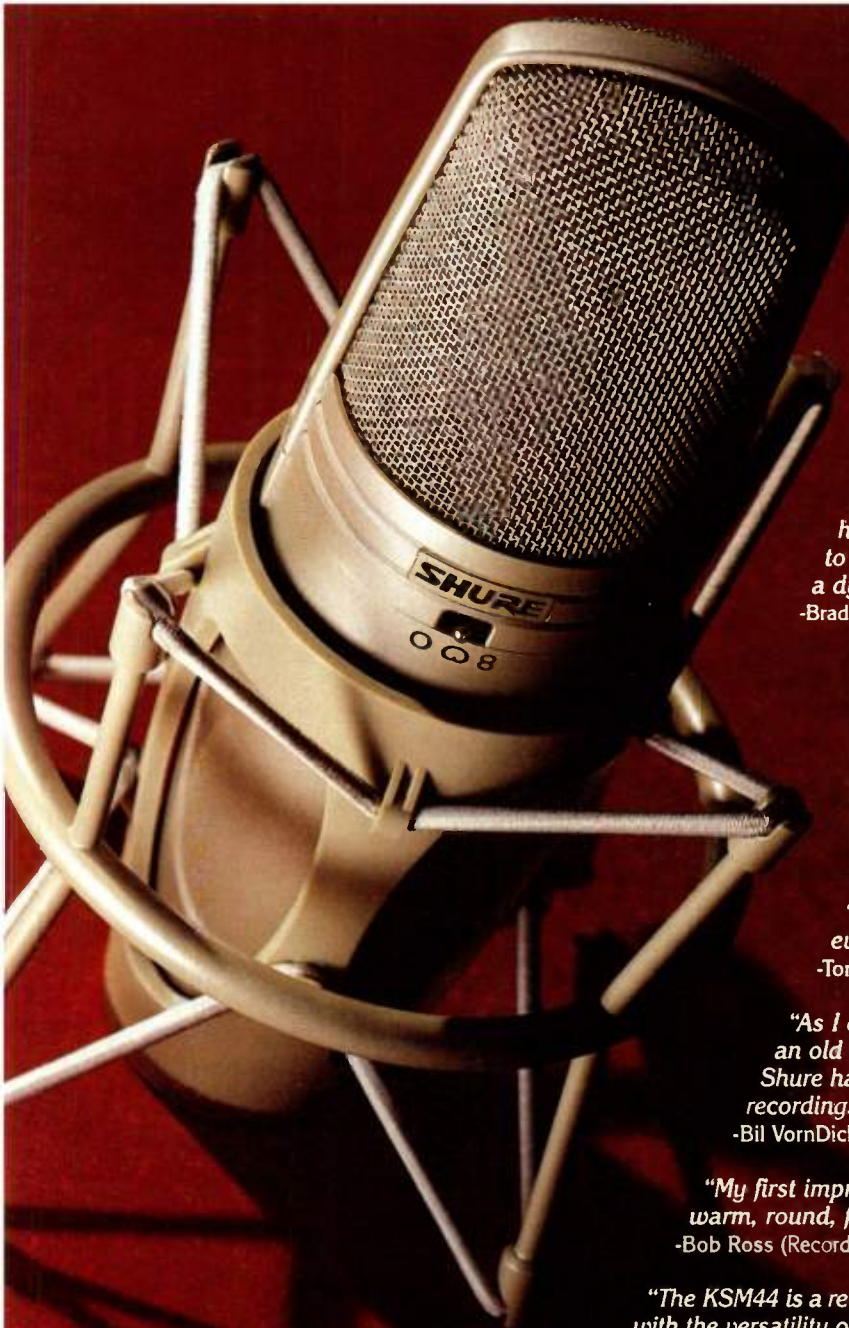
The PowerCore FireWire comes bundled with nine plug-ins that handle dynamics and effects processing—including a virtual TC Finalizer, channel strip, reverbs, and EQ—as well as an emulation of the Roland SH-101 synthesizer. It is also compatible with third-party plug-ins from Sony, Waldorf, and other developers. You can use

the FireWire and PCI-card versions of the PowerCore in the same system.

On the Mac, the PowerCore FireWire requires at least a G3/400 MHz with OS X 10.2 and 256 MB of RAM. On the PC, you'll need a minimum Pentium III/500 MHz, Windows XP, and 256 MB of RAM. Both platforms, of course, require a FireWire port and compatible audio software. TC Electronic; tel. (805) 373-1828; e-mail [infous@tcelectronic.com](mailto:infous@tcelectronic.com) or [infous@tcelectronic.com](mailto:infous@tcelectronic.com); Web [www.tcelectronic.com/powercore](http://www.tcelectronic.com/powercore).







*"The KSM44 has amazing presence on vocals. It's a great all-around condenser mic."*

-Eddie Kramer (Jimi Hendrix, Led Zeppelin, Kiss, the Beatles, ...)

*"I found the KSM44 to have an excellent natural quality with good presence and a nice open top end. This mic is so smooth in the midrange, even a banjo sounded good!"*

-Joe Chiccarelli (Beck, U2, Elton John, ...)

*"I tested the KSM44 on vocals, bass, guitar, and drums, and haven't stopped using it since. It's hard to describe, but there is an immediacy to the KSM44 that is very appealing - sort of like a dynamic mic, but more elegant."*

-Brad Wood (Smashing Pumpkins, Liz Phair, Better Than Ezra, ...)

**For a mic with  
such low self-noise,  
it sure creates a lot of buzz.**

*"The KSM44 is the quietest microphone I have ever used, and one of the best sounding too."*

-Tom Jung (Pro Audio Review, DMP Records, ...)

*"As I compared the KSM44 to a mic I consider to be an old favorite, my ear immediately chose the KSM44. Shure has a fantastic studio mic that I can use for critical recordings - it's going to become a standard, very fast."*

-Bil VornDick (Alison Krauss, Bela Fleck, Mark O'Connor, ...)

*"My first impressions of the KSM44 were warm, round, full - dare I say it? Fat!"*

-Bob Ross (Recording Magazine)

*"The KSM44 is a remarkable achievement. I am especially impressed with the versatility of this microphone and have yet to find its limits."*

-Steve Albini (Nirvana, Page and Plant, PJ Harvey, ...)

*"I was given the KSM44 prototype early-on, not knowing its intended purpose - so I tried it on everything. Guess what, it worked on everything!"*

-Chuck Ainlay (Trisha Yearwood, Mark Knopfler, George Strait, ...)

**SHURE**  
It's Your Sound™



The KSM44 multi-pattern studio condenser microphone has become quite the conversation piece in studios around the world. Maybe that's because its incredibly low self-noise (7 dB) lets you record only what you want to hear. Or maybe it's the three polar patterns and the design of the externally biased dual-diaphragm cartridge. Once you experience it for yourself, you'll be talking, too. To discover what makes the KSM44 so buzzworthy, call 1-800-25-SHURE or visit [www.shure.com](http://www.shure.com).

© 2001 Shure Incorporated



## REV UP ▲▲▲▲

### ▼ CAKEWALK SONAR 3

Cakewalk's popular DAW programs Sonar and Sonar XL (Win) have evolved into Sonar 3 Studio Edition (\$299) and Sonar 3 Producer Edition (\$499). These programs have undergone major renovation and now support dozens of innovative features. One of the highlights is a new workspace that features a Track Inspector Pane, improved toolbars, preset color themes, and XP-style dialogs. New real-time editing enhancements let you roll out loops without affecting the audio stream and alter audio, MIDI, and automation data during playback. VST-DX Adapter is included for support of VST instrument and processing plug-ins.

The new mixing console offers user-controllable strip widths and dynamic display filtering. A new dynamic busing architecture improves performance; you can route buses to other buses or to the main outputs, and insert buses and sends on the fly. Preconfigured templates allow one-click setup for subgroups, effects sends, headphone mixes, and master buses. MIDI enhancements include unmerged and preset inputs and the capacity to import MIDI Groove Clips and Project5 patterns.

Sonar 3 Producer Edition provides integrated Ultrafunk equalization for each channel. It also includes the Ultrafunk Sonitus:fx Suite, which offers multiband

compression, parametric EQ, delay, reverb, and additional dynamics and effects processing. Also bundled with the Producer version is VSampler 3.0 DXi, a virtual sampler that imports Akai, Giga, HALion, and other sample formats.

Minimum requirements for either version are a Pentium III/1.2 GHz with Windows 2000 or XP, 256 MB of available RAM, a 7,200 RPM hard drive with 100 MB available, and a WDM-compatible sound card. Cakewalk; tel. (888) CAKEWALK or (617) 423-9004; e-mail [sales@cakewalk.com](mailto:sales@cakewalk.com); Web [www.cakewalk.com](http://www.cakewalk.com).

### ► SAMPLETANK 2

SampleTank 2 (Mac/Win) is a significant upgrade of IK Multimedia's sample-playback VST Instrument. SampleTank 2 XL (\$499) ships with eight CD-ROMs of samples, and SampleTank 2 L (\$299) ships with four CD-ROMs of samples. Both versions provide three sound engines that you can toggle on the fly. SampleTank Time Resynthesis Technology (STRETCH) lets you manipulate tempo, tuning, and spectrum to realistically transpose samples by large intervals. Pitch-Shift/Time-Stretch synthesis is best suited to loops and grooves, and traditional sample playback is also available.

In addition to including a library of native sounds, SampleTank 2 imports WAV, AIFF, and Sound Designer II files as well as Akai and SampleCell instruments. You can manipulate over 50 synthesis parameters and edit individual samples and multi-



samples. For real-time editing, four Macro knobs tailor themselves to the current instrument. User-assignable MIDI CCs can control SampleTank parameters, and MIDI Program Change messages can select and load sounds.

SampleTank 2 is 16-part multitimbral and gives you extensive control over mixing parameters. Assign five simultaneous effects from a selection of 32, including parametric EQ, multiband, and amp and cabinet simulation borrowed from the company's AmpliTube plug-in. Enhanced browsing features help you find and load instruments quickly by entering your own keywords into the sound database or searching with factory keywords.

Currently registered users can upgrade to SampleTank 2 XL from SampleTank DJ, L, or XL for \$249, or from SampleTank SE or LE for \$349. If you've registered since May 1, 2003, you should be eligible for a free downloadable upgrade without the sample discs. SampleTank 2 supports VST, MAS, RTAS, HTDM, and Audio Units on the Mac, and VST, RTAS, HTDM, and DXi in Windows. Minimum Mac requirements are a G3/266 MHz and Mac OS 9 or OS X 10.2.4. PC users will need at least a Pentium II/400 MHz and Windows 98SE, 2000, ME, or XP. Both platforms need a minimum 128 MB of RAM and a compatible host application. IK Multimedia; tel. (866) 243-1718 or (772) 466-9763; e-mail [ikmus@ikmultimedia.com](mailto:ikmus@ikmultimedia.com); Web [www.sampletank.com](http://www.sampletank.com).





# NEW! FW-1884

## The only DAW control surface with built-in FireWire audio-MIDI interface!

Assignable foot-switch jack for punch-ins or MIDI control.

Eight analog outputs for L/R and 5.1 surround sound matrices.

Fourteen DAW short-cut buttons including Save, Revert, All Safe, CLR Solo, Marker, Loop, Cut, Delete Copy, Paste, ALT/CMD, Undo, Shift and CTRL. Your mouse and keyboard will feel very neglected.

Eight channel inserts.

Eight channels of ADAT® lightpipe I/O and stereo S/PDIF inputs & outputs.

Extra Firewire port so you can connect to external hard disks or daisy-chain to our FE-8 expander.

Word Clock in and out for accurate sync with computer systems.

Channel strip rotary encoders can be assigned to 8 Auxes or Pan via keypad.

Eight channel strips with 100mm, touch-sensitive motorized faders, Mute, Solo and Select buttons, Pan, trim and access to 4-band parametric EQ.

Four MIDI inputs and four MIDI outputs for sound generation and timing.

100mm, touch-sensitive motorized Master fader. Varoom!

Eight balanced 1/4" XLR analog Mic/Line inputs with studio-grade, high-headroom, low-noise mic preamps and switchable phantom power. XLR Input 8 is even switchable from Mic/Line to Guitar level.

It's an 18-input, 24-bit/96kHz\* Firewire audio I/O box...and a 4-in/4-out MIDI interface! And a fully-mapped controller for Digital Performer™, Nuendo®, Logic™,

Add banks of eight channel strips with FE-8 expanders.

Separate Phones, Monitor and Solo (AFL/PFL) controls.

Sonar™ and Cubase™!

Why spend extra on audio and MIDI I/O boxes? Our new three-in-one FW-1884 has everything you need to maximize workstation productivity in a single intuitive tool. For far less than the cost of a piecemeal approach.

Fire up the FW-1884 at a TASCAM dealer or visit our web site for more information.

Weighted jog/shuttle.

No more mouse-and-keyboard juggling: Dedicated transport buttons plus Nudge, cursor, In/Out/Set, Locate, function and Bank Switch keys.

# TASCAM®

TEAC  
50th  
anniversary

\*Full 96kHz operation on all analog I/O channels with compatible DAW software.  
©2003 TASCAM All Rights Reserved. All features and specifications are subject to change without notice. Sonar is a trademark of Twelve Tone Systems. Nuendo and Cubase are registered trademarks of Steinberg Media Technologies AG. Digital Performer is a trademark of Mark of the Unicorn. Logic is a trademark of Emagic/Apple Computers.

CONTRACTOR

www.  
tascam  
.com

DJ AND  
PRODUCER

PERSONAL  
CREATIVITY

World Radio History



## ► KORG MICROKONTROL

Combining a MIDI keyboard with a USB control surface, Korg's microKontrol (Mac/Win, \$350) is a versatile controller that weighs less than six pounds. In addition to 37 minikeys, an assignable 5-way joystick (x-y axis with a switch), and 16 trigger pads, the microKontrol provides 8 knobs and 8 sliders paired with 8 LCDs. The microKontrol serves as a USB MIDI interface for controlling soft synths, plug-in effects, and DAWs.

The Velocity-sensitive keyboard's octave-shift and transposition functions cover the full range of 127 MIDI notes. You can tailor its touch response with eight Velocity curves, and an

expression-pedal input is available. The microKontrol's knobs and sliders can transmit any MIDI CC message, including RPN and NRPN. Each 8-character LCD displays the associated parameter



name or value, and its backlight color changes to indicate whether it's displaying data for a knob or a

slider. The 16 Velocity-sensitive trigger pads can send a variety of MIDI messages, and you can assign the joystick to send a different message for each of its four directions.

You can save 12 software templates in the microKontrol's internal memory and instantly enable them using the pads. An included CD-ROM contains templates for popular sequencers, as well as librarian software that lets you manage your own templates. The microKontrol is powered by USB, six AA batteries, or an included wall wart. Minimum requirements are OS X 10.2 on the Mac, Windows XP on the PC, and a USB port. Korg USA, Inc.; tel. (516) 333-9100; Web [www.korg.com](http://www.korg.com).

## ▼ AKG EMOTION/TRIPOWER SERIES

Now you can have wired or wireless operation in the same microphone. AKG's new Emotion/TriPower series are wired microphones that offer the option of wireless operation by removing the XLR output and replacing it with the new TM 40 UHF transmitter plug-in module (\$198). The TM 40 is compatible with all of AKG's WMS40 UHF receivers, and you can also plug it into the D 880M and C 900M microphones.

The TriPower microphones—the new models in the Emotion/TriPower series—include the D 3700M (\$195), D 3700MS (\$210), D 3800M (\$252), D 3800MS (\$266), and C 5900M (\$398). The S

models each provide an on/off switch. Whereas the D 3700M is a dynamic cardioid, the D 3800M is a dynamic supercardioid, making it a better choice for use on loud stages. The D 3800M also features a humbucking coil that rejects electrical interference. The top-of-

the-line C 5900M is a supercardioid condenser mic with switches for high-frequency rolloff and a -6 dB pad. All Emotion/TriPower models ship with a metal road case and an unbreakable stand clamp. AKG Acoustics U.S.; tel. (615) 620-3800; e-mail [akgusa@harman.com](mailto:akgusa@harman.com); Web [www.akgusa.com](http://www.akgusa.com).



## ▼ ROCKTRON XPRESSION

Electric guitar and bass are prime candidates for multi-effects enhancement, and Rocktron designed the Xpression (\$449) with those instruments in mind. The 1U Xpression stores 128 factory presets, including effects such as pitch-shift, reverb, compression, chorus, and 4-band parametric EQ. It also features effects that are modeled after classic stompboxes,

such as flanger, phaser, tremolo, and rotary speaker. Speaker-simulation capabilities let you connect the Xpression directly to a studio preamp or P.A. mixer.

You can use a MIDI pedal and footswitch to control effects parameters, control time-based parameters with the Xpression's front-panel Tap button, and easily switch from direct analog feed to full effects routing. Separate input and output controls ac-

commodate the levels of various instruments, regardless of whether they have passive and active pickups.

Additional features include Hush noise reduction, mic-position modeling, dynamic tube reactance modeling, and 24-bit internal processing with as many as ten simultaneous effects. Rocktron Corporation; tel. (800) 432-7625 or (269) 968-3351; e-mail [info@rocktron.com](mailto:info@rocktron.com); Web [www.rocktron.com](http://www.rocktron.com).





**Rock n' Roll**  
**has taken on a brand new meaning...**



**X Vision Audio**  
**Mobile Studio Pack**

Never before has a mobile recording solution been so powerful and compact. Hit the road today, Jack!

**Package includes:**

RME Multiface/CardBus  
RME QuadMic Pre  
EMES Mini OWL System  
Magix Samplitude 7  
Audio Mobile Road Case



**To find an exclusive dealer in your area come visit us at the new [xvisionaudio.com](http://xvisionaudio.com) or contact X Vision Audio at:**



A Designs



Visit us at AES, Booth # 764

[info@xvisionaudio.com](mailto:info@xvisionaudio.com)  
voice: 330.259.0308  
fax: 330.259.0315





## WHAT'S NEW



### ▲ EDIROL UA-1000

If you're a Windows XP user in the market for a computer audio interface, your choices are legion. If your computer doesn't have FireWire and you want high-speed operation, though, your choices are limited. Edirol has introduced the world's first multiport USB 2.0 audio interface, the UA-1000 (Win, \$945). Unlike slower USB 1.1 devices, the UA-1000 delivers ten input and ten output channels of 24-bit, 96 kHz audio.

In addition to four front-panel XLR/TRS combo jacks paired with phantom-powered mic preamps, the UA-1000 has four unbalanced 1/4-inch inputs on the rear panel that double as balanced insert jacks for effects sends and returns. One input works with high-impedance instrument signals, too. Analog outputs are on eight balanced 1/4-inch TRS jacks and a 1/4-inch stereo headphone jack. The UA-1000 also offers 8-channel ADAT Lightpipe, optical

and coaxial stereo S/PDIF I/O, and MIDI In and Out.

The UA-100 is a 1U rackmount device that is compatible with ASIO 2.0, MME, and WDM drivers. Minimum system requirements are a Pentium 4/1.2 GHz computer with a USB 2.0 port, Windows XP, and 128 MB of RAM. Edirol/Roland Corporation U.S. (distributor); tel. (360) 594-4273; e-mail [info@edirol.com](mailto:info@edirol.com); Web [www.edirol.com](http://www.edirol.com).

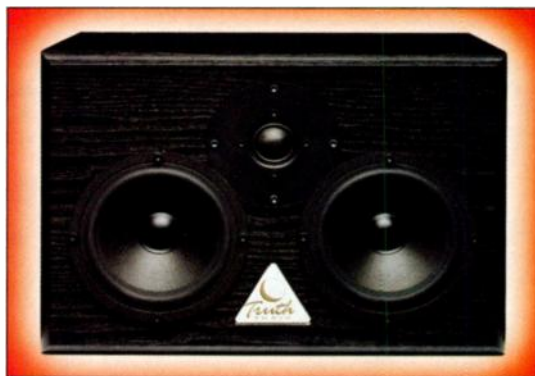
### ► TRUTH AUDIO TA-1A

The newest active monitor speaker from Truth Audio is the TA-1A (\$899), which closely resembles the acclaimed TA-1P passive monitor. Like its unamplified sibling, the biampified TA-1A contains two 5-inch woofers and a 1-inch dynamic tweeter. The two low-frequency drivers feature a mineral-filled polycone design with 14.6-ounce magnets. The high-frequency driver has a tuned chamber and a cloth dome, and its voice coil is immersed in magnetic fluid.

Amplification is supplied by Class A/B electronics with a balanced J-FET input and a DMOS power output. According to the manufacturer, the TA-1A's low-frequency

output is 100W RMS and 144W peak, with a frequency response of 30 Hz to 1.6 kHz ( $\pm 2.5$  dB). The high end puts out 70W RMS and 90W peak, and its frequency response is stated at 1.5 kHz to 20 kHz ( $\pm 1.5$  dB). THD at full power is less than 0.1 percent, and each TA-1A cabinet weighs 27 pounds.

Forthcoming models include the TA-3P, a passive monitor with two 8-inch woofers; the TA-3A, a similar biampified model; and the TA-SW, a powered subwoofer with a 12-inch low-frequency driver. Truth Audio/Wave Distribu-



tion (distributor); tel. (850) 267-1255; e-mail [sales@wavedistribution.com](mailto:sales@wavedistribution.com); Web [www.truthaudio.com](http://www.truthaudio.com).

### ▼ ART DPS II

The ART DPS II (\$319) is a 2-channel tube preamp for mics and instruments that offers 24-bit, 96 kHz A/D conversion and variable input impedance. Based on a 12AX7A gain stage, the DPS II's tube technology is similar to that of the company's DI/O preamp. The unit's Variable Valve Voicing (V3) technology supplies several new tube settings specifically tailored for vocals, guitar, bass, and acoustic instruments. Variable input impedance lets

you adjust how the unit affects pickup loading, so you can change the tone of electric instruments and better match ribbon microphones. Mic/line switching is automatic.

You can drive the DPS II's mic preamp as high as +20 dB without clipping, resulting in a dynamic range of 120 dB. Six-stage LED meters on the front panel monitor input levels. Output limiting prevents overshoots and normalizes levels before digital clipping occurs. An insert

loop on each channel allows for external processing and provides direct access to the DPS II's A/D converter.

Digital audio ports include coaxial or optical S/PDIF and ADAT Lightpipe, and the DPS II syncs to ADAT or external word clock. The digital and analog outputs, which have independent gain controls, can be used simultaneously. ART (Applied Research and Technology); tel. (585) 436-2720; e-mail [cserve@artproaudio.com](mailto:cserve@artproaudio.com); Web [www.artproaudio.com](http://www.artproaudio.com).





# THE NEXT GENERATION OF INSPIRATION



We probably could have rested on our laurels and just done a minor repackaging of the incredibly successful Motif Music Production Synthesizers.

Instead we started from scratch developing the core of our newest synth from the ground up. The heart of the Motif ES is a brand new tone generator chip featuring 128 notes of polyphony, new filter algorithms and massive DSP power. To compliment all this sonic power, the ES has the largest and most musical wave ROM ever featured in a workstation keyboard. New features like Phrase Factory™ with over 1700 arpeggios, Mega Voice technology and Real Time Loop Remix makes it easier than ever to create great tracks. Its advanced Integrated Sampling Sequencer lets you add audio tracks into your songs. The latest in digital technologies including support for 512 MB of DIMM Sample RAM, USB storage hosting and 2nd generation mLAN computer connectivity guarantee future expandability. We added bigger and better knobs, sliders and transport controls, even a ribbon controller. In fact, ES might stand for Every Suggestion we ever heard for improving Motif.

And when we were done developing all this cool cutting edge technology there was nothing left to do, but give this brand new beast a name. Try as hard as we could, there was no better name for the most powerful synth workstation on the planet than Motif.



[www.motifator.com](http://www.motifator.com) [www.yamahasynth.com](http://www.yamahasynth.com)

©2003 Yamaha Corporation of America. Yamaha is a registered trademark of Yamaha Corporation. All rights reserved.

- **Expanded System** — 128 Notes Polyphony, 175MB\* ROM, 8 dual insert effects, 16 three band part EQs, two system effects plus master effects
- **Emulative Sounds** — Mega Voice technology and new triple strike piano
- **Exceptional Sampling** — Up to 512MB sample RAM using DIMMs
- **Expressive Synthesis** — New synth engine with enhanced filters and envelopes
- **Extensive Sequencing** — 226,000 note sequencer with pattern and song modes, includes Phrase Factory with over 1700 arpeggios and Real Time Loop Remix
- **Efficient Storage** — USB hosting and SmartMedia™ storage
- **Expansion Slots** — New affordable mLAN option and 3 PLG slots
- **Extended Support** — Supports Mackie and Logic control protocols for integrating with software DAWs

\* when converted to 16 bit linear format



## STUDIO ELECTRONICS MODMAX

Following in the footsteps of only a few other synth manufacturers, Studio Electronics has entered the stompbox arena with the Modmax Filter (\$359), Modmax Phasor (\$359), and Modmax Ringmod (\$379) pedals. All three units are based on discrete analog electronics and provide a wide-range line-level input that accommodates electric guitars and other instruments. Built using classic analog circuits, Modmax pedals provide modulation capabilities with invertible polarity and a type of signal distortion called Effect Soak.

The Modmax Filter provides switchable lowpass, highpass, and bandpass modes as well as continuously variable resonance. You can select whether the Phasor

produces 2-, 4-, or 6-stage phase shift, and whether the Ringmod pedal generates triangle, sawtooth, or square carrier waveforms. All three pedals offer a 2-stage envelope follower and a voltage-controlled exponential LFO with triangle, square, or sample-and-hold waveforms.

For real-time control capabilities, each Modmax pedal provides 13 knobs, 6 slide switches, indicator LEDs, and a footswitch. Each unit also has an unbalanced ¼-inch input, unbalanced ¼-inch output, and a 9 VDC power connection. Studio Electronics; tel. (818) 776-8104; e-mail [analogia@studioelectronics.com](mailto:analogia@studioelectronics.com); Web [www.studioelectronics.com](http://www.studioelectronics.com).



## KRK SYSTEMS ST SERIES

KRK Systems has begun shipping its passive project-studio monitors, the ST8 (\$249.99) and ST6 (\$199.99). The ST8 features an 8-inch aluminum woofer and a 1-inch silk tweeter. The woofer's cone is made of double-layer anodized aluminum, resulting in low distortion characteristics. The shielded cabinet's 0.875-inch construction is designed to control sound reflection and standing waves inside the monitor, and its dual ports ensure an extended bass response. KRK says that the ST8's frequency response is 52 Hz to 20 kHz ( $\pm 2$  dB), and that its maximum SPL is 109 dB at 1 meter. The ST8's maximum power handling is rated at 120W, and each 15.25-inch-high cabinet weighs 26 pounds.

The smaller ST6 features virtually identical construction, but with a 6-inch low-frequency driver and a cabinet that's 13 inches high. The ST6's stated frequency response is 62 Hz to 20 kHz ( $\pm 2$  dB), and its maximum SPL is 107 dB at 1 meter. The ST6 can handle a maximum of 100W and weighs 21 pounds. KRK Systems; tel. (805) 584-5244; Web [www.krksys.com](http://www.krksys.com).

## PRESONUS EUREKA

The newest Class A mic preamp from PreSonus is the single-rackspace Eureka (\$699.95), a channel strip with variable impedance and simulated tube saturation. The Eureka's compressor has controls for variable threshold, attack, release, and gain makeup. The sidechain's highpass filter is well suited for de-essing

and other frequency-dependent compression tasks. The 3-band parametric EQ has overlapping bands, and you can swap the order of the compression and EQ stages in the signal path.

The Eureka has separate inputs for mic-, line-, and instrument-level signals, and you can use its XLR and TRS outputs at the same time. An optional 24-bit, 96 kHz

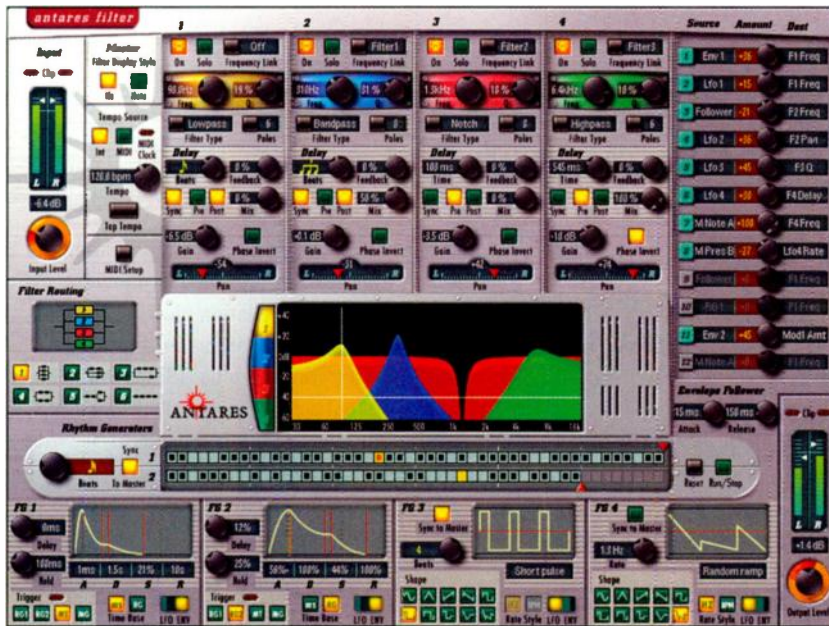
AES/EBU or S/PDIF output card (\$299.95) is also available. The Eureka also features balanced send and return jacks, phantom power, adjustable gain-reduction or output metering, and a soft-knee compression mode. PreSonus Audio Electronics; tel. (800) 750-0323 or (225) 216-7887; e-mail [presonus@presonus.com](mailto:presonus@presonus.com); Web [www.presonus.com](http://www.presonus.com).





# Introducing Antares Filter

## QUAD RHYTHMIC MULTIMODE FILTERS



### HERE'S WHAT YOU GET:

- >> Four warm, analog-sounding stereo multimode filters
- >> Lowpass, highpass, bandpass and notch modes
- >> Variable slope: 12dB/oct – 48dB/oct
- >> Four independent delay sections
- >> Multiple filter routing options
- >> Four Envelope Generators and four multi-shape LFOs
- >> Envelope Follower
- >> Two Rhythm Generators
- >> Powerful Modulation Matrix
- >> Extensive MIDI control
- >> Every time-based parameter syncable to internal master tempo or MIDI Clock
- >> Tracks (or entire mixes) that pulse with life and character

Think of it as the audio equivalent of a brilliant surgeon — who's a really good dancer.

**A**ntares's new Filter plug-in gives you everything you need to shape your tracks with surgical precision or animate them with an almost limitless variety of tempo-synced rhythmic effects.

### SONIC SURGERY

At the core of Filter are four stereo multimode filters that provide all the warmth and smoothness you'd expect from classic analog filters. With lowpass, highpass, bandpass and notch modes, variable cutoff slope, four independent delay sections, and a variety of filter routing options, you'll have the power to create dynamic filter effects that range from extremely subtle to just plain extreme.

### FEETS, GIT MOVIN'

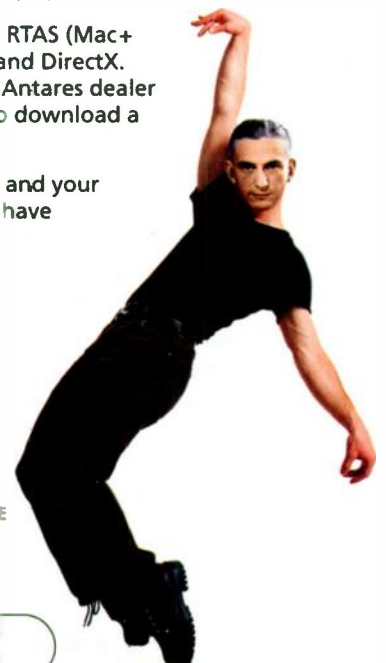
To really get you dancing, Filter includes two drum-machine style Rhythm Generators for loop-based grooves or complex polyrhythms. And to make sure everybody stays in step, every time-based parameter—from tempos, to delay times to envelope rates—can be locked to Filter's internal master tempo or your host's MIDI clock.

Filter will be available for RTAS (Mac+PC), VST (Mac+PC), MAS and DirectX. Check it out at your local Antares dealer or drop by our web site to download a fully functional demo.

Then get out your scalpel and your tap shoes and prepare to have some serious fun.



WHERE THE FUTURE'S  
STILL WHAT IT USED TO BE



A DANCING SURGEON?

### CONTROL FREQ

Since filters sound the coolest when they're whizzing around, we've given Filter a modulation section that would make many a full-blown synthesizer jealous. Pretty much everything that matters can be modulated. Control sources include four multi-shape LFOs, four Envelope Generators with delay and hold times, two Rhythm Generators, an envelope follower and a slew of MIDI controllers. All routed through a Mod Matrix with more than enough patches to get yourself into serious trouble.

1.0

ANTARES AUDIO TECHNOLOGIES 231 Technology Circle, Scotts Valley, CA 95066 USA  
voice: 831 461 7800 | info@antarestech.com | www.antarestech.com



©2003 Antares Audio Technologies. No fish were harmed in the design of this ad.  
All Antares plug-ins are certified isinglass-free.

World Radio History



## 2 WILL GET YOU 5.1

In EM's March 2001 "Tech Page," I discussed a technology called Dolby Headphone, which convincingly simulates 5.1-channel surround sound in conventional stereo headphones. Now, the company is applying the same idea to audio systems with two speakers. Dubbed Dolby Virtual Speaker, the system accepts a 5.1-channel input and creates the illusion of having five speakers around the listening position.

Like Dolby Headphone, Dolby Virtual Speaker uses head-related transfer functions (HRTFs) derived from acoustic studies with actual five-speaker setups to re-create the sonic signature of each speaker, which depends in part on its location with respect to the listener and within the room. The Dolby HRTFs take into account both direct and reflected sound, and they allow the virtual speakers to be placed with pinpoint accuracy at  $0^\circ$ ,  $\pm 30^\circ$ , and  $\pm 105^\circ$  at a reasonable distance from the listener. By contrast, most other surround-simulation systems use much simpler HRTFs based on the direct sound only, which create only a general sense of envelopment without precise speaker locations.

But Dolby Virtual Speaker must do even more, since the listener's ears are not isolated, as they are with headphones. To address this problem, the system uses a technique called *crosstalk cancellation*: sounds from the right speaker are also sent to the left speaker, filtered to mimic the response rolloff caused by the head partially blocking the higher frequencies, and delayed just enough to be out of phase with the right-speaker sounds at the listener's left ear (see Fig. 1). As a result, the left ear doesn't hear sounds from the right speaker, and vice versa. Of course, using two speakers instead of headphones requires the listener's head to be in the sweet spot, equidistant from the speakers, for the simulation to be effective. However, the Dolby algorithms allow much more latitude in the listener's position along

*Dolby elicits*

*multichannel*

*sound from*

*two speakers.*

the centerline than other systems, thanks to the fact that the complex HRTFs allow lower-order crosstalk-cancellation filters to be used, which reduces audible phase artifacts.

All this takes some serious DSP power to accomplish in real time. While most surround-simulation schemes assume there will be little processing bandwidth available (constraining them to using simple HRTFs), Dolby looked at dedicating lots of processing to the system. For example, the acoustic path from each virtual

speaker to each ear is simulated by a 7,000-tap, finite impulse-response (FIR) filter. That many large filters would normally require excessive processing power and introduce pronounced latency, but Dolby's convolution algorithms and the decreasing cost of DSP bandwidth eliminate these problems.

The Dolby Virtual Speaker algorithms have been implemented by all major IC manufacturers, including Analog Devices, Motorola, Texas Instruments, Cirrus Logic, and Sanyo. In addition, the algorithms can run as software on a PC with an Intel Pentium II or III or an AMD K6-II CPU running at a clock speed of at least 400 MHz. The specific DSP requirements vary from platform to platform, but in general, Dolby Virtual Speaker requires about 20 MIPS (million instructions per second) and 32 to 64 KB of coefficient storage to operate in real time.

The most obvious musical application is to use Dolby Virtual Speaker with computer audio systems, which would allow composers in cramped quarters to monitor multichannel mixes without having to set up an actual 5.1 system. In the consumer-electronics realm, Denon has announced it will include Dolby Virtual Speaker in some of its A/V receivers, including the new D-M71DVXP. Clearly, this technology has a lot of potential to bring the surround-sound experience to those who wouldn't otherwise be able to enjoy it. ☺

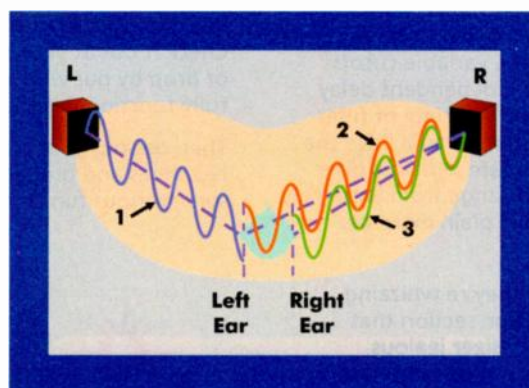


FIG. 1: In crosstalk cancellation, sounds from the right speaker are also sent to the left speaker (1) and delayed just enough to be out of phase with the right-speaker sounds at the listener's left ear (2), which means that only the right ear hears the sounds from the right speaker (3).

COURTESY DOLBY LABS





Any retailer can sell you  
a piece of music gear...

# Why buy from Sweetwater?



When you call Sweetwater, you not only get great prices on our huge inventory of the latest music technology, you also gain access to a whole staff of experts who know that technology inside and out.

Unlike most retailers, our sales staff is filled with pro audio experts who have years of real world experience using the gear we sell. Plus, our award winning Service Department can handle everything from putting together custom configured music production systems to providing support and service for virtually every product we offer.

Talk to one of our Sales Engineers today, or visit our web site and discover why so many musicians rely on Sweetwater for a level of service that goes far beyond the gear.

**Bigger Inventory. Better Prices. Best Service and Support.**

**Sweetwater**® (800) 222-4700  
music technology direct™ **www.sweetwater.com**

\*Offer is subject to credit approval by Minogram Credit Card Bank of Georgia. Applies to any purchase made between 9/15/03 - 10/15/03 on a GECAF consumer credit card account. No finance charges will be assessed on the promotional purchase amount (excluding optional insurance charges) if you pay this amount in full by the payment due date as shown on your 6th billing statement. If you do not, finance charges will be assessed on the promotional purchase amount from the date of purchase. Minimum monthly payments are not required on the promotional purchase during the promotional period. If monthly minimum monthly payments on any other balances on your account (including optional insurance charges) are not paid when due, all special promotional terms may be terminated. Standard account terms apply to non-promotional purchases and, after promotion ends, to your promotional purchases. Variable APR is 21.98% as of 7/16/03 (in PR, fixed APR is 22.40%). Except in PR, fixed APR of 24.75% applies if payment is more than 30 days past due. Minimum finance charge is \$1. (\$0 in PR).

© 2003 Sweetwater, Inc.

World Radio History

**NO PAYMENTS  
NO INTEREST  
If paid within  
6 MONTHS\***

Call us or sign up online at:  
**www.sweetwater.com/allaccess**  
Valid 9/15/03-10/15/03



## OK Recorder

**T**he Silent Kids' debut album, *Tomorrow Waits* (Two Sheds Music, 2003), unleashes the Atlanta-based quartet's supercharged, psychedelic brand of indie pop-rock. The band consists of Jeff Holt (bass); Beth Kargel (keyboards and samples); Michael Oakley (vocals, guitars, keyboards, and samples); and Scott Rowe (drums). Holt, Oakley, and Rowe tracked the album in their homes and in the band's rehearsal space.

Oakley recorded everything on his 8-track Tascam Portastudio 488 mkII cassette recorder. He used room acoustics to his advantage and relied on a minimal amount of gear, accurately capturing the Silent Kids' raw, garage-band aesthetics. "Recording magazines always say you have to have a nice preamp and outboard effects to get a good vocal sound," says Oakley. "I think you can do just fine with a couple of guitar pedals as long as you set it up correctly."

Production began in Oakley's house. "We set up the drums in a spare room and ran the guitar and bass through a 4-track and just listened on headphones," Oakley says. "We wanted to use all four inputs on my 8-track for the drums. We experimented with mic placement." Oakley uses three Shure SM57s, two SM58s, and a Sony ECM-MS907 stereo condenser mic.

"For a different sound, we'd record at our drummer's house—which has carpet, whereas mine has wood floors." Oakley used his laundry room as a reverb chamber. "It has a nice tile floor," he says. "Sometimes I'd put the guitar amp in a bathroom and mic it from far away. But most guitar tracks were done with an SM57 right on the speaker."

"After we did the drums, the bass player would lay down a scratch track, then I'd do the guitar and vocal tracks, and then

### *The Silent Kids'*

### *budget-minded*

### *approach carries*

### *the day.*



he'd do the bass parts last," Oakley says. "I had only two tracks for guitars, so I had to have all of my effects ready and everything mapped out. I did most of that stuff live through trial and error. A lot of these textures had to go on part of a vocal track. I had to make sure I wasn't accidentally taping over a vocal or a guitar. We didn't bounce anything down."

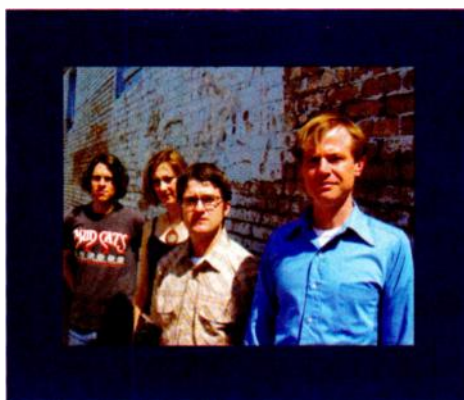
The band augmented its basic power-trio sound with homemade samples and loops. "I have a Sony MiniDisc that I use for field recordings," Oakley says, "and I have [Sonic Foundry] Acid software. For 'Lost in the Petrified Forest,' I recorded a drum pattern with just one mic, threw it in Acid, looped it, slowed it down, and used that as the basis for the track. I used some oregano from our spice rack as a maraca, and recorded the guitars direct."

At times, he triggered drum samples from a laptop. The band's thrift-shop keyboards include a late-1970s model Realistic Concertmate MG-1.

*Tomorrow Waits* was mixed and mastered at Atlanta's Glow in the Dark Studios. "I know you're not supposed to have the same guy mix and master [your album], but we did it anyway," Oakley says. "We had to do some creative equalizing because I had to track everything through a set of bass-heavy headphones."

"The engineer was amazed when I told him we didn't use any preamps," Oakley adds. "You don't need a ton of money to throw away to make something sound decent. If you're into recording, you can get caught up in buying new stuff all the time, because you can never have the perfect setup. I'm just trying not to fall into that trap." ☺

For more information, contact Two Sheds Music; P.O. Box 5455, Atlanta, Georgia 31107-0455; e-mail [info@2sheds.com](mailto:info@2sheds.com); Web [www.2sheds.com](http://www.2sheds.com) or [www.silentkids.com](http://www.silentkids.com).



*Tomorrow Waits/Silent Kids*

KIM FITZGERALD



**AKAI**  
professional

**MPC**  
**1000**

MUSIC PRODUCTION CENTER

THE ORIGINAL MPC COMPANY



### The Real Deal...

The MPC4000 and MPC2000XL now have a baby brother, but don't expect the big guys to intimidate the MPC1000.

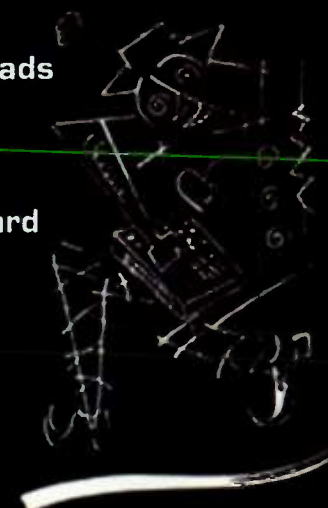
The first ever laptop size MPC.

The perfect compliment to the larger MPC siblings, but also a powerful Music Production Center in its own right.

Welcome to the family, little guy.



- Legendary "MPC" style velocity and pressure sensitive pads
- Friendly, familiar MPC interface
- Portable, perfect size for air travel "carry on"
- Large graphic LCD
- Two stereo, 4 assignable outputs, and digital I/O standard
- Up to 128MB of RAM
- Drag and drop files to your computer via USB
- Realtime control using Q-Link sliders
- Up to 2GB of Compact Flash data storage





Leave the bulky music portfolio at home.

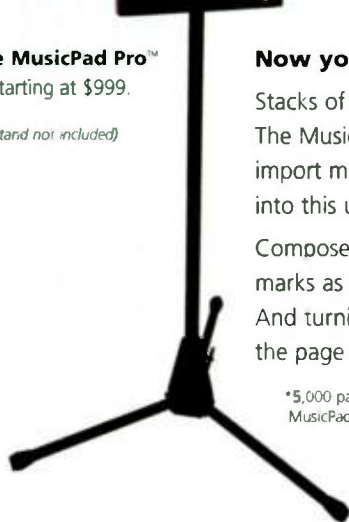


## Introducing the paperless music library.®

### The MusicPad Pro™

Starting at \$999.

*(stand not included)*



### Now you can travel light.

Stacks of sheet music, heavy binders and loose rehearsal notes weighing you down? Relax. The MusicPad Pro™ is here and it will replace all your printed sheet music. You can scan paper scores, import music from all the popular music and graphics programs or download music from the Internet into this user-friendly, 12.1-inch tablet-sized digital music reader.

Compose or make rehearsal notations right on the page of music and then store, change or delete your marks as needed – all while saving your original score. In fact, you can store up to 5,000 sheets of music.\* And turning the page is a snap. A quick touch on the screen or tap on the optional foot pedal will turn the page for you. You may never miss a note again. And your days as a beast of burden are over.

\*5,000 page storage capacity available with the MusicPad Pro Plus™. ©2003 FreeHand Systems, Inc. All rights reserved. MusicPad Pro™ and MusicPad Pro Plus™ are trademarks of FreeHand Systems, Inc.

Sheet music for the digital age.®



**FreeHand**

Discover the new look in sheet music. Call 1.800.503.6985 or visit [www.freehandsystems.com](http://www.freehandsystems.com) today.

World Radio History



# Beats, Bass, & Bliss



## Inside tips on using Spectrasonics' virtual instruments.

Spectrasonics' three virtual super-instruments, Atmosphere (Dream Synth Module), Stylus (Vinyl Groove Module), and Trilogy (Total Bass Module), are out on the street, and word has it that **EM** readers have been rollicking in beats, bass, and bliss ever since. Developed by sound guru and Los Angeles session ace Eric Persing, and brought to you by his company, Spectrasonics, these comprehensive virtual instruments have served to raise the bar for sample quality, realism, and musical expression. Each module includes more than 3 GB of sample data and hundreds of diverse factory patches. But as Persing points out, "Customization is really where it's at. These instruments are merely a starting point for you to get creative and

make your own patches and sounds."

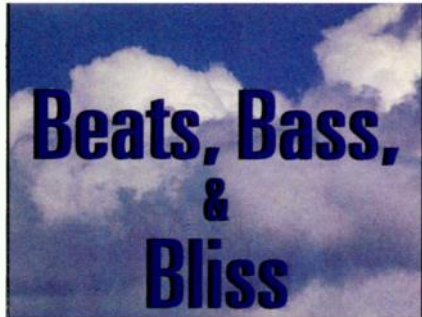
For this article, I'll assume that you already own and use at least one of these programs, and I'll focus on power tips, improved customization, and getting even more bang for your not-so-virtual buck. If you own all three instruments, perfect. Boot up your DAW host, connect your MIDI keyboard, and load up an instance of each module. Once you get through the main article, have a look at the three "Quick Tips" sidebars for even more inside information.

### GENERALIZATIONS

Before I get into specific tricks about each instrument, here are a few general tips that apply to all of the Spectrasonics instruments.

By Dave Hill Jr.





**Update is great.** Visit the Spectrasonics Web site ([www.spectrasonics.net](http://www.spectrasonics.net)) on a regular basis for updates, news, and bonus tips and tricks. At the time of this writing, Eric Persing was gearing up to record video tutorials for Atmosphere and Trilogy. The Stylus video is already online and is definitely worth downloading. Spectrasonics currently supports nine different host formats for each of the three plug-ins and offers free premium-level tech support for registered owners to boot.

**Join the community.** There's a healthy and active Yahoo users group for Spectrasonics instruments. It's not officially sponsored by Spectrasonics, but the participants are very knowledgeable and many great tips and ideas are exchanged there. Persing and the Spectrasonics staff often participate in the discussions, too. When you visit, be sure to check out the Files section, which includes a lot of useful downloads that end-users have created, including full context-sensitive Layer directories, utilities for various host environments, and much more.



**FIG. 1:** Working in Logic 6.x (or 5.x), you can automate any parameter by choosing it from the drop-down menu (on the right).

**Gimme room.** If you own all three of these plug-ins, your hard drive might be squealing a bit at the sheer size (almost 10 GB!) of these instruments. To alleviate the pressure, you may want to consider transferring the goods to a second hard drive. (An iPod is a cool way to bring these instruments around in your pocket, as it will provide ample space for all three instruments.) Whatever secondary storage option you choose, Mac users will need to create an alias pointing to the DAT file in your Audio Units, MAS, RTAS, or VST folder (where your Spectrasonics plug-in resides).

**Dats da life.** Windows users can also move their DAT files thanks to Spectrasonics' downloadable application SpectraMove (available to registered users). This utility will assist you with the tricky Windows Registry updating process.

**Patch and play.** Spend your first couple of hours with the plug-ins going through the factory-made patches. As you discover a particularly interesting pair of sounds, save the patch. Patches are only around 300 to 500 KB, and they retain both your chosen name and the name of the original patch. That way, you can recall your favorite layers from the instrument's sample library and minimize your sound-design time.

**Save me.** Saving (and carefully naming) your patches is the key to personalizing your patch library. By creating subfolders (the manual calls this a "favorites list"), you can better categorize your sounds according to type. That will help you to zero in more quickly on the sound you're after. I typically make categories (folders) called "pads," "leads," and "strange," but you might also add "percussive," "filtered," "sound-fx," or anything else you can dream up.

**Reset.** Control- (or Command-) clicking over any knob resets its value. That can be especially helpful when detuning Atmosphere or Trilogy layers. Alternatively, you can reset a patch you're unhappy with by using the Up and



**FIG. 2:** Atmosphere is one of the most versatile of the Spectrasonics virtual instruments and offers a vast range of sonic possibilities.

Down Scroll Arrows to reload the original version.

**Automate.** Lots of subtle expression and mixing possibilities are available, because all the plug-in platforms of the three instruments support MIDI-controller automation of the onscreen faders and knobs. Additionally, the latest Spectrasonics Audio Units update enables Logic 5 or 6 users to automate each parameter in the three modules directly or using the Logic Control surface (see Fig. 1). Audio Units is Apple's new OS X effects and instrument plug-in format.

**Easy as A and B.** When auditioning Trilogy or Atmosphere patches, take time to mute A and then B to listen to each layer on its own. That will help you learn what's in the core library of layers, since you can quickly mix and match any of the layer elements. You can create more than a million combinations per instrument using this common method. Pay especially close attention to Trilogy's B layers, which are chock-full of secondary bass-guitar noises such as string squeaks, rattles, and the all-important string release (the good kind). See the section on Trilogy in this article for more on this topic.

**The missing Link.** Beware when editing layers when the Link button is on (Atmosphere and Trilogy only). That forces A and B to accept all parameter changes. Link can, however, be very handy; for example, it can be especially useful when you want to quickly adjust attack, start, and release times to rapidly change the sound from a pad to a percussive sound or vice versa.





#### MS2000B

- 16 band vocoder & 44 velocity sensitive full-sized keys
- Included gooseneck mic for use with the vocoder
- 3-track Mod Sequence for stunning tonal range
- New up-to-date soundset (128 Programs)
- Realtime editing with 35 knobs and 17 switches, pitch bend and mod wheels
- Also available in tabletop/rackmount MS2000BR (no mic included)

Seriously fat, warm analog modeling comes in the deluxe full-size Korg MS2000B and the microcosmically small microKORG.

Each features phenomenal synthesis power, effects, an arpeggiator and much more! So put the fun back into funk with incredible, unique sounds for whatever track you're working on.



#### microKORG

- 8 band vocoder & 37 velocity-sensitive mini keys
- Included condensor mic for use with the vocoder
- 5 realtime control knobs, pitch bend and mod wheels
- Additional step on/off function for arpeggiator
- AC or battery powered – great for controlling software synths as well!





## BEAT GARDEN

Offering more than 1,000 included loops, Stylus is more loop centered than its Spectrasonics cousins Atmosphere and Trilogy. It also allows you to load only one patch at a time. You can, however, take advantage of the thousands of one-shots that come with Stylus by loading additional instances of the plug-in for extra hits, fills, and layering support. For instance, you can create an incredibly flexible drum machine using one Stylus with a Kicks patch, one with a Snares & Toms, and one with a Hi-Hat menu.

You can load additional Stylus claps, snaps, effects, percussion, and more with relatively low CPU drain. These one-shots also work quite well when integrated with Stylus's loops and its mighty Zone Edit feature, which can act as a live, automatable, loop-tweaking tool. Here's how to get this done:

Load an instance of Stylus on track 1 of your DAW host. Open the Groove Control Stylus Breakbeat MIDI Files

folder and locate the file called 120-Bosso Club a (you'll see the extension ".mid" if you have See Extensions enabled). Drag this MIDI file to the track corresponding with Stylus. Next load the patch called 120-Bosso Club a GC, which you'll find in the Breakbeat Groove Control/120–121 bpm folder.

Set playback to a four-bar loop and press Play. You should hear a cool Latin-rock-style brush groove. Click once on the Zone Edit button, which will glow blue. While the loop is playing, repeatedly move the Pan slider first right and then left. Let go every once in a while and watch the slider snap back into position. When the loop repeats, you will see the slider move automatically. Voilà! Miniautomation. Though this pseudo-automation technique will be limited to the length of the pattern (in this case, four bars), it is still a powerful trick.

Just for fun, grab and move the Fine and Coarse vertical pitch sliders in the same manner. Remember to let go occasionally. By now your beat should be percolating with panning and tuning changes. You can also use this technique with filter type, cutoff, resonance, Velocity, level, ADSR, and filter- and pan-modulation controls.

Another approach to using Zone Edit



**FIG. 3:** By increasing the sample's Start offset knob (in the lower-right corner of the Amp Env settings area), you can begin a sample's playback at a later point in the waveform's development.

is to stop playback and edit individual Groove Control slices. For this example, load a fresh Groove Control loop and import the corresponding MIDI file into your sequencer. You will notice that each slice of the loop will be mapped across your keyboard but will vary in appearance depending on how many slices the loop contains.

Let's say that you would like to help anchor the groove by raising the volume of the kick drum occurring on the downbeat of measure 1 and measure 3. To do this, stop your sequencer and locate the first kick drum in the loop by auditioning your lowest keyboard keys. Once you hear the kick drum fire, activate Zone Edit and increase the Level slider (drag it to the right).

Now lower the Coarse pitch by a couple of semitones to add a little low end. Next, locate the slice firing on the downbeat of measure 3. Repeat the steps from above, then turn up the Level and lower the Coarse tuning by two semitones as well. If you have trouble finding a note you are looking for, click in your sequencer's Step Edit or Score window to determine which MIDI note corresponds to the sound you're after.

When you play back your groove, you should hear a lower, louder downbeat in measures 1 and 3. Using this technique, it would be easy to replace a snare or kick drum by grabbing each slice and turning its level all the way off (to the leftmost position). As an experiment, stop playback again and

## TRILOGY QUICK TIPS

Creating unusual patch combinations within Trilogy is the first step toward taming the massive Trilogy core library and customizing your own sounds. Here are a few ideas.

Mix an acoustic bass on Layer A and an electric-bass release noise on layer B, then adjust the volumes for each layer.

Mix two of the exact same waveform patches. Detune one layer by a few cents using the fine-tuning knob in order to get a fatter tone. Or use Coarse tuning to create layers that are separated by a fixed interval. Perfect fourths, fifths, and octaves are especially nice.

Load the low end of a Taurus

pedal in Layer A and a Martin acoustic-bass release noise on Layer B. You may need to lower the synth's amplitude-envelope release value to eliminate any tail in the synth sample.

Use an upright- or electric-bass sample as an "attack helper" (transient) for a bass synth on Layer A and a synth bass on Layer B. Lower both the sustain and the release for Layer A.

Combine a Juno 60 suboscillator with an ARP Odyssey on the top. Though the ARP Odyssey has a lot of "pointy" character, it can lack bass-worthy depth.

To give a smooth fretless bass more character and low-end support, mix it with a Minimoog on Layer B.



# dbx® DriveRack®



The only  
processor  
Paul McCartney  
listens to  
on stage.



**DriveRack PA™** - 2 Channel XLR Input and 6 Channel XLR Output  
• >110 dB Dynamic Range • Advanced Feedback Suppression (AFS™) • Dual 28-band Graphic EQ • Classic dbx® Compressor • 120A Sub-harmonic Synthesizer • 2x3, 2x4, 2x5, 2x6 Crossover Configurations • Stereo Multi-band Parametric EQ • Stereo Output Limiters • Alignment Delay • Pink Noise Generator • Auto-EQ with 28-Band RTA • 25 User & 25 Factory Programs • Setup Wizard



**DriveRack® 480** - 4 Input and 8 Outputs with routing • 31 band graphic or 9 band parametric equalizer on every input (pre-crossover) • Dual Real Time Audio Analyzers • Butterworth, Bessel or Linkwitz-Riley crossover filters • 31 Different Crossover Configurations • Time Alignment and Transducer Alignment Delays  
• Compressor/Limiter on every output • Speaker Compensation EQ (post crossover)  
• Multi-Level Security System • Separate House and Show EQ with individual lockouts • TYPE IV™ Conversion System • Electronically balanced/RF filtered XLR Inputs and Outputs • Proprietary RS-485 Control Network • RS-232 PC Interface for computer display and configuration

## Adopt-A-Minefield®

dbx is proud to join with Sir Paul McCartney and Heather Mills McCartney in supporting Adopt-A-Minefield, a worldwide organization helping individuals and families return to their lands and reclaim their lives. Learn more at:  
[www.landmines.org](http://www.landmines.org)

When you're in front of hundreds of thousands of screaming fans you need to sound your best. That's why everything Sir Paul and his entire band hear onstage is processed by DriveRack, the complete equalization and loudspeaker controller from dbx. Paul's monitor engineer John Roden, tells us why: "I wouldn't use anything but DriveRack... it's more transparent than anything else..." That might also explain why DriveRack is being used on the latest Incubus and Rolling Stones tours.

You might not be playing in front of as many people night after night, but that doesn't mean you don't deserve the great sound of DriveRack.

The DriveRack PA has all of the processing you need to get the most out of your PA. The DriveRack PA integrates Graphic EQ, Advanced Feedback Suppression, Compression, Sub-Harmonic Synthesis, Crossover, Parametric EQ and Output Limiters into a single box. And, the DriveRack PA makes all of these functions easy to use with Auto-EQ and a comprehensive set-up Wizard. So head over to your dbx dealer today and find out what DriveRack can do for your PA.

**dbx®**  
PROFESSIONAL PRODUCTS





lower the volume of select slices one at a time at random intervals. The pattern will now sound more complex dynamically.

For one last trick, select a few hi-hat sounds (say G#1, A1, and B1) and activate a highpass filter for each one. Set the cutoff to around 5,000 Hz and the resonance to around 93. (Note: I am referring to the individual Filter, not the Master Filter section.) When the groove plays, you will hear syncopated chirpy highs.

## PERCUSSION SECTION

To create the illusion of a percussionist improvising on the spot, load a Groove Control Perc Loop and its corresponding MIDI file, then make sure your Zone Edit is off. Turn on the individual HPF (highpass filter), and lower the cutoff to around 20 Hz. Now turn the

First Modulation Source to Random and turn the Filter Modulation Depth knob all the way negative (or positive—it's up to you). When you play the loop, it will sound as if the conga player is jamming in real time. The modulation amount will determine whether the random accenting is subtle or dramatic—less will sound more realistic.

For a more complete percussion section, add three or four percussion loops (one cabasa, one bongo, and one cowbell) and repeat the steps for each instance. Results will vary because of the random factor, but you'll often produce hypnotic and strangely human-sounding material.

## BASS IS THE PLACE

Trilogy unites the three kingdoms of low end: acoustic, electric, and synth bass. Its core library contains nearly every sound made by a bass guitar, double bass, or synth bass. You'll find DI and miked recordings as well as finger squeaks, rattles, buzzes, harmonics, slides, and note (string) releases. The possible combinations can make for some very unique sounds. Persing ex-

plains, "I didn't realize how important the release [of the finger off of the string] of the bass was. You can add that release to a synthesizer, say a Moog Taurus or SH-101, and create the illusion that the bass sound was played with a string."

To do this, open an acoustic-bass patch such as Martin Acoustic Bass Guitar Full Range, then replace Layer A with a synth-bass waveform (such as one of the Minimoogs). You will need to adjust the volume of the release noise on Layer B to suit your taste. Notice also how the Velocity of your keystroke changes the sound of the release—the harder you hit it, the more rattle you get.

All of the Electric Bases in Trilogy were sampled through a direct box. Though that's great for getting a punchy and clean "studio"-type tone, you'll find that if you run Trilogy's Electrics through an amp, you can achieve a whole new range of authentic rock tones that often fit in a track even better. IK Multimedia's Amplitube works particularly well with Trilogy, as do Amp Farm from Line 6 and Nigel from the Mackie UAD-1 card. Better yet, try sending Trilogy out to a real bass amp and miking it up!

## ATMOSPHERE QUICK TIPS

To apply filter sweeps manually, set the Filter Modulation control source to your mod wheel and increase the modulation depth. Then move the wheel. Also try reversing the polarity by clicking on the LED to invert the way the modulation is applied—this works for Trilogy, too.

Because LFOs 1 and 2 are different for Layers A and B, and LFOs 3 and 4 are universal for the plug-in, keep one layer stable and one moving by using LFO 1 or 2. To create complementary motion, set a modulation source to LFO 3 and 4 for both layers, and then reverse the polarity for one of the layers.

Create gradual motion in pads by assigning LFOs as the source for Filter and Amp modulation. Use a depth between 10 and 20 and a rate around 4 Hz. You will also need to

increase the Filter and Amp modulation depth.

To make "chopperlike" stuttering sounds, max out the LFO's rate and depth. Then choose that LFO as the source for amplitude or pan modulation. For softer "blades," back off on the depth.

For smoother layer blending, assign Layers A and B to opposite filters. For instance, if you apply an HPF to Layer A, try using one of the lowpass filters (LP1, LP2, or LP3) on Layer B. Keep the resonance at about 9 o'clock, and then "sweep" the cutoff until you find the sweet spot. Increase resonance to taste.

The Key knob (filter-keyboard tracking amount) can help you brighten up darker or muted-sounding patches that are in the higher register of the keyboard.

## GOT LIVE

Trilogy is easily the most performance-oriented of the three Spectrasonics instruments. To take full advantage of the True Staccato patches, you will need a 76- or 88-key MIDI keyboard and a fair amount of practice. In Trilogy, you can dynamically affect your bass sound in several ways. For example, playing louder or softer triggers up to 12 different samples per key.

Also, if you place your hands three octaves apart and load any of the True Staccato patches, you will find sustaining bass samples (from B<sup>1</sup> to A<sup>4</sup>) for your left hand to play, while your right hand can trigger staccato bass tones (from B<sup>4</sup> on up). That allows you to eliminate the uninspired repeated-note "machine-gun" sound that often occurs when repeating the same sample on a single key and better simulate what a real bass player might play. Note that



each True Staccato patch also features additional bass slides and effects samples in the lowest register of the keyboard beginning with B<sup>b</sup>0 (A#0) and below.

## NOT JUST FOR BASS

One surprise is that, although Spectra-sonics does not promote it as such, Trilogi is a very capable Poly and Lead synth. That is because of the included raw waveforms from Moogs, ARPs, and Oberheims that you can program to create very fat analog pads and lead sounds.

To start experimenting with this idea, turn off Solo Mode and begin playing in higher ranges; also try playing chords. When you pan different multi-oscillator layers from different brands of synths, you'll get a rich combination that goes far beyond the idea of only a bass tone.

Be aware that for leads, not all the vintage synths were multisampled into their highest ranges, so you may expe-

rience some aliasing on really high notes (the samples are being stretched beyond their intended ranges). However, this can add a nice grit effect that you may find useful.

## BLISS IN THE BOX

With more than a thousand possible synthesizer layers, Atmosphere is capable of 1 million possible synthesizer combinations (see Fig. 2). As if that weren't enough, each layer can be filtered, modulated, automated, and reinvented over and over again. Get to know these layers by studying Persing's patch programming and layer combinations. To see which layers make up a given patch before you load it, use the Layer display to scroll through the presets. For instance, if you go to Ambient/Bell Harmonics/Shivering Timbers, you will see that there are two layers—Steel Morphing and Out-glassed. If you look at the very next patch, Castilia (directly below Shivering Timbers), you will see only a single

layer named Castilia and a second empty layer. These single-layer patches give you room to add another sound.

When making your own sounds, start out by combining sounds in similar categories. For example, try pairing two Belltones, two Pads, or two Noises, and then get more adventurous as you get more comfortable with the library. Here are a few combinations that inspired me.

In Layer A, choose Pads/Airy Pads/Big and Slow Air/Big and Slow Air. For Layer B, load Pads/Airy **EMWEB** Pads/Air Glass/Green Glass. **GLASS** The file Glassy\_Eye.mp3, available at the EM Web site, uses this pad.

For a slightly warmer, more organic-sounding pad, try changing Layer B to Pads/Glassy Pads/PPG Warm Glass Pad/PPG Warm Glass Pad. You may also want to increase Layer B's amplitude-envelope's attack because this layer's default is higher than Layer A's. In this instance, I found that I wanted to hear the Big and Slow Air layer first. You should also lower the PPG in

Beck  
George Jones  
Johnny Mathis  
Lloyd Cole  
Norah Jones  
Tracy Chapman  
Aimee Mann  
Carly Simon  
The Thorns  
Jason Mraz  
Dave Matthews Band  
Diana Krall  
Jack Johnson  
Tony Bennett  
Joe Jackson  
Tom Petty  
Ben Harper  
Roseanne Cash

## Artists Sounding Off

**NeumannUSA**

Tel: 860.434.5220 | FAX: 860.434.3148  
www.neumannusa.com  
Canada: Tel: 514-426-3013, Fax: 514-426-3953  
Mexico: Tel: (525) 639-0956, Fax: (525) 639-9482



"We tried most of the other high end vocal mics out there, and the 105 sounded so pure and natural on Norah's voice there simply was no competition." —Ryan Cecil, Monitor Engineer for Norah Jones

**KMS 105**

**VOCAL PERFORMANCE MICROPHONE**



Debbie VanStory photographer



# Beats, Bass, & Bliss

Layer B by an octave (to -12) using the Coarse tuning control. Note that other common pad intervals, such as a fifth below (-7) or an octave above (+12), sound excellent as well. You can hear this pad online in the MP3 files Warm\_Glass and Warm\_Glass\_Low.

Now let's get an idea of what happens

when you mix two dissimilar sounds by combining a Noise layer with a Belltone. For Layer A, select Noises/Morphing Noise/Epileptic Seizure/Epileptic Seizure; for Layer B Belltones/Plucked Airbell/Fairlight Ankluvox. Reduce the level and amplitude-envelope attack for Layer A. The resulting patch sounds like a science-fiction- or horror-movie melody tone. You can hear an example of this patch in the file Docking\_Sequence.mp3.

To make this patch a little more practical, let's swap the Noise layer (Layer A) with Noises/Synth Noise/Prophet Noise/Prophet 5 X-Mod Noise. I like

this one as is, but by increasing Layer B's cutoff frequency to about 5,000 Hz, you can quickly add an airy quality. If the breathy sound in Layer A is getting out of hand, try switching its filter to the highpass filter. That way you will still hear the airy hiss but will leave yourself some room in the lower register (for other instruments). Check out Twilight\_Sequence.mp3 to hear this patch.

By applying filter and amplitude modulation, you can add flutterlike motion to your sound. For Layer A, increase the Filter Envelope Depth to about 3 o'clock and the Amp Mod level to high noon. Next, map both the Filter Mod and Amp Mod sources to Wheel/LFO 1. I chose LFO 1 since LFOs 1 and 2 are layer specific and better for flutter or vibrato-style effects because they restart the oscillation phase every time a Note On message is sent. Now as you play and roll your mod wheel, you will hear a vibrato effect. Adjust LFO 1's rate to match the tempo (or a subdivision of the rhythm) of your song.

For some more experimental combinations, try mixing a Vinyl layer such as Vinyl/Romeo Leslie/Romeo Leslie A in Layer A with a Noise layer like Noises/Percussive Noises/Secondary Strike/Secondary Solar Noise. For this particular combination, play the middle of your keyboard to hear how the raw layers are working together; also listen to the file Where\_For\_Art.mp3 at the EM site.

To radically change the timbre of the patch, flip each layer's filter (assign Layer A to HPF and Layer B to LPF). You will hear vinyl crackle come to life that was previously suppressed by the filter. Too busy-sounding? If so, maximize Layer A's Amp Mod depth and set the control to Alternate, and every other note in the layer will be cut out. Check out Romeo\_Splash.mp3 to hear the effect.

## WHERE DO I BEGIN?

As some EM readers will know, the attack portion of a sound is critical in determining its character. Many of the layers Persing has sampled and created

## STYLUS QUICK TIPS

When playing loops from Stylus's Groove Menus, you will have 61 different loops mapped to individual keys at the same tempo. By using Zone Edit, you can radically filter certain loops, which allows you to create a more interesting and cohesive palette of loops to mix together. To do this, play a key corresponding to a loop with a predominantly low frequency range. Then use one of Stylus's two LFOs to accentuate these lows even more. Next, use one of Stylus's high-pass filters to eliminate the lows from a busy snare and hi-hat loop.

With Zone Edit on, increase the attack time of alternate loops in order to clean up the downbeat of the bar. Doing so will eliminate flammings or overemphasizing the first beat. Or you can lower the Envelope's sustain to force a secondary loop to get out of the way of a main loop. This "ducking and weaving" makes loop performances more musical and more fun to play.

To add more rhythmic possibilities to your Groove Menus, try pitching some loops up or down 12 semitones. A 12-semitone boost will force the loop to play at twice the Groove Menu's tempo (handy for fills), while 12 half steps below Groove Menu tempo will provide a cool half-time element.

Mac OS X users will find it helpful to place their Groove Control MIDI files folder on their Dock. To do that, drag the folder with both Perc and Breakbeat MIDI files to the right-hand side of the Dock (next to the Trash). You can then access the folder to drag-and-drop MIDI files into your host sequencer. A little-known OS X tip is that if you click and hold this folder in the Dock, a pop-up menu will open just the way it does in OS 9 and the Apple Menu!

Experiment with mixing and matching loops with Groove Control files. For a couple of cool combinations, try the MIDI file 114-Housebreak.cmid (found in Breakbeat MIDI Files/110-114/114-Housebreak C). Set the tempo to about 110 and load the Groove Control groove 100-Big J GC (found in Breakbeats Groove Control/100-104 BPM/100-Big J GC). To explore more grooves and different feels, press the patch Down Scroll Arrow. I found that 100-Bing Bang A GC sounds great, and after scrolling through another ten loops, I stumbled on 100-OBliged [sic] for another great groove. Be sure to try others until you find something that suits your taste. In general, using a straight and simple Groove Control MIDI beat is best for driving the more complex loops.



are long, slowly evolving sounds. If you increase a sample's Start offset point, you can add urgency, attack, and other leadlike qualities to your sound (see Fig. 3). This is a great trick for rock and lead playing. Let's try a specific example by playing with the AMP ENV (Amplitude Envelope) section of your Atmosphere instrument. We will look at an extreme example for better understanding.

Load the patch called Mysterious Movement, found in the patch group Evolving Moods. Notice the gradual attack and bubbling synths. Now reduce the attack times to zero for both layers (The Motion of Sea Tides and Vorgan Swell). Next, increase the start time for both layers. The new sound has a more definitive attack and immediacy than the original.

## MORPHEUS

Another tip for synth or bass blending that also works with Trilogy is to cross-

fade or morph one patch into another by using the Amplitude Modulation parameter. To do this, load two dissimilar layers—for example, a pad and a lead (found in the Solo layers). Next, activate the Link button (located between the A and B buttons). Go to the Modulation setting and crank the Amp knob all the way up. Then set Wheel as your Amp Mod source by opening the Source Selector pop-up menu. Now deactivate the Link button (to edit the layers independently) and click on the small Polarity LED light below the Amp knob. It should turn from blue (meaning positive) to yellow (negative). Check the other layer to make sure its light is blue.

As you play your patch and slowly move your mod wheel back and forth, you will hear Atmosphere gradually morph between the two layers. You may



FIG. 4: In this figure, the F-ENV (Filter Envelope) is set to control the layer's Pitch Modulation control (left). The Attack time of the envelope (right) will control the pitch's slide rate, and the Sustain will control the actual sustaining pitch.

need to adjust each layer's filter and amplitude settings for optimal blend and check that no other modulation control is mapped to Wheel. Once you do this a couple of times, you will begin to see the possibilities that open up when you swap the polarity of other modulation values.

## PITCH AND PATCH

Because Atmosphere has a generous four-octave pitch-modulation range, you can create some wild techno-style

# More, Better, Simpler.



First came the award-winning AdrenaLinn, with innovative beat-synched filter effects, amp modeling and integrated drum machine that have earned praise from top critics and players worldwide.

Now say hello to **AdrenaLinn II**, with new, simpler operation for quick access to the effects you want, as well as twice the amp models, more filters, longer delay time, and enhanced sounds and features all around.

Visit [www.rogerlinndesign.com](http://www.rogerlinndesign.com) for details, a video or audio demo, and to enter to win a free AdrenaLinn II\*.

\*We're giving away one AdrenaLinn II per week until the end of 2003. Enter online by joining our email list or registering your AdrenaLinn I purchase. AdrenaLinn owners: Visit our site to learn how to upgrade your unit to an AdrenaLinn II.

*RogerLinn* DESIGN  
Berkeley, CA  
(510) 898-4878



# Study Online

with

Berklee  
college of  
music

Now you can study anytime, anywhere with the renowned faculty of Berklee College of Music. At [Berkleemusic.com](http://Berkleemusic.com), you can take online courses via the Internet in your favorite area of study including:

Production  
Recording  
Mixing  
Editing  
Mastering  
MIDI  
Sequencing

[Berklee|music.com](http://Berklee|music.com)

Technology courses at  
[www.berkleemusic.com](http://www.berkleemusic.com)

YOU WANT TO BE ABLE TO MIX YOUR DRUM TRACKS THE WAY YOU WANT.

YOU WANT REAL DRUMS PLAYED BY A REAL DRUMMER. YOU HAVEN'T  
GOT A WORLD CLASS STUDIO. YOU DON'T WANT TO SPEND A FORTUNE.

## DISCRETE DRUMS

**NEW!!**

[www.discretedrums.com](http://www.discretedrums.com)

- Series Two
- Craig Anderton's Turbulent Filth Monsters
- Eric Darken's One World Percussion (from Series two)

ACID PRO TOOLS LOGIC AUDIO DIGITAL PERFORMER CAKEWALK  
SONAR CUBASE NUENDO REASON RECYCLE ROLAND V-STUDIOS  
BOSS BR-1180 YAMAHA AW 4416 MANY OTHERS

Download demos and order at [WWW.DISCRETEDRUMS.COM](http://WWW.DISCRETEDRUMS.COM)

World Radio History

## Beats, Bass, & Bliss

pitch fall-offs and glissandos by mapping the Filter Envelope to the Pitch Modulation control. For the moment, mute Layer B. Now turn the Pitch Modulation knob to its full position and set the modulation source to Filter Envelope (see Fig. 4). Turn the Pitch Modulation to +48 (full position), and then set the modulation source to Filter Envelope.

Make sure that the other three modulation settings are in the Off position in order to clearly hear the results. The Filter Envelope now controls how your layer's pitch change will be affected. Sustain will control the pitch itself, while Attack and Decay will control the length of time it takes to get to that pitch initially. Release determines how long the layer takes to descend back to the original pitch, and Velocity will change the slope of the Attack to Decay. Try reversing the Pitch Modulation's polarity LED to reverse the direction of the pitch.

### ON YOUR OWN

Though I have touched on some creative ideas for working with each of the three Spectrasonics plug-ins, this article can serve only as the beginning. Most of the examples and ideas covered here can be expanded in many ways. Set aside some creative time to focus on getting to know each section of your plug-in(s) intimately and thoroughly; new ideas and inspiration will be yours when you do so. Spectrasonics has given you the raw (and the cooked) sample data and starter patches. Now make these instruments your own.

Former Seattle multitasker Dave Hill Jr. is composing, drumming, and writing in New York City. Listen to his music at [www.jettatura.com](http://www.jettatura.com). His book is titled Ableton Live Power! (Muska & Lipman, 2003). Thanks to Eric Persing for his generous time and valuable instruction on this piece.

[www.emusician.com](http://www.emusician.com)





"This really is one serious piece of kit that's been well thought out to make sense in the real world of desktop recording."

— Paul White, *Sound on Sound*, September 2003

## ONE TRACK MIND?



## TWINTRAK PRO.

**Our single-minded approach to quality has now been doubled.**

Introducing the Platinum TwinTrak Pro<sup>®</sup>, the latest innovative member of the Platinum family. Along with two award-winning Platinum Class A mic pre's – the source of the classic Focusrite sound – TT Pro offers dual mono/stereo compression,

- 2 award-winning Class A mic pre's – featuring new variable impedance
- Dual mono/stereo optical compressor – featuring custom fast-acting optos
- Stereo latency-free monitoring
- 24bit D-A as standard
- Optional 24 bit/96kHz A-D
- Inductor-induced "air"
- Mid-Scoop EQ with depth control
- ...and more!

comprehensive stereo latency-free monitoring and unmatched digital connectivity. The TT Pro features a D-A converter as standard, alongside its optional A-D converter, making TT Pro the perfect 'hardware plug-in.' Finally, TT Pro's most amazing feature is how affordable it is, debuting at just \$700.\*

Lose the mixer! TT Pro brings to your DAW all you need to track, monitor and mix.

Visit your local Focusrite Dealer (on the double!) and experience the TT Pro yourself. It's destined to be a classic. Twice over.

Read the first review of this product, by Real World Studio's Technical Manager, Geoff Pryce, on-line @ [www.focusrite.com](http://www.focusrite.com)

**digidesign**  
NORTH AMERICAN DISTRIBUTOR  
[www.digidesign.com](http://www.digidesign.com)

**Focusrite**

For a demo, call toll-free 1-866-FOCUSRITE or visit [www.focusrite.com](http://www.focusrite.com) for more information





Courtesy of Apple



# Plugging into EQ

By Nick Peck

**We test seven  
EQ plug-ins  
to find their  
best uses and  
discover whether  
you really get  
what you pay for.**

**W**hether it's used for cleaning up a problem track, enhancing an instrument sound, or smoothing out a master recording, a flexible and versatile equalizer is an indispensable part of any musician's toolbox. Although hardware EQs are still the preferred tool for a lot of engineers, producers, and musicians, a rapidly increasing number of them rely on EQ plug-ins. Given the power of today's computers, sometimes enhanced with DSP cards, that makes a lot of sense both technologically and financially.

For starters, you can make as many simultaneous instantiations of the same plug-in as your computer will allow. In a complex mix, that could be the equivalent of having a roomful of expensive analog devices. Automation is another huge advantage the digital realm provides; we take for granted the ability to automate virtually any parameter of any plug-in processor in a mix and to save complex setups for later recall, but only the very top-end digitally controlled analog systems can come close to that level of control.

As with hardware EQs, prices for EQ plug-ins vary widely. In this article, I'll take a look at whether you get what you pay for and try to ascertain whether some of the less expensive programs provide superior value. But whichever EQ plug-ins you buy—and you may want several of them—be sure you choose them for the right reasons.

## **THE RIGHT TOOL FOR THE JOB**

As is so often the case with gear, the key with hardware or software equalizers is to find products that not only are affordable and sound good but are appropriate to your application. EQ can be used for corrective processing, such as rolling off low-frequency rumble; for tuning a control room; for mastering; or for creative processing, like making a drum sound unnaturally bright. This means that you probably should have more than one type of EQ in your bag of tricks, and you should not be afraid to use the various types in creative ways.



# Plugging into EQ

Equalizers that are used for tracking and mixing are generally referred to as *program* EQs, but it's a mistake to think that slapping that label on the EQ defines its sole purpose. For instance, let's say you are processing a track and want to slightly enhance its overall sound, as well as boosting or attenuating particular frequency bands. In that case, you might want an EQ that is designed to color the sound in a desirable way. But if you are trying to control a problem frequency without otherwise altering the timbre, you probably want a more transparent EQ that does not impose a sonic signature.

The same applies to *mastering* EQs. Most of the time, given a good mix to start with, you want to make very precise adjustments, and you don't want to color the overall mix. In that case, a clinical, precise, transparent EQ is probably the right choice. It will not sweeten the sound, but it can solve your problem. However, sometimes you are mastering a mix that could use some more "wow" factor—that extra sonic sweetening that makes it sound just right—and adding a bit of color is one way to accomplish that. In that case, you don't want a transparent EQ, and you might decide to master with an EQ that was designed for program use. There may be guidelines, but there are no hard-and-fast rules.

## THE INSIDE STORY

Digital EQs work by applying complex mathematical processes (algorithms) to the incoming stream of numbers that represents a digital audio signal. One popular type of filtering algorithm is called *finite impulse response* (FIR). Some FIR filters are designed such that they do not smear the phase within the signal, which means that material with sharp transients, such as snare drums, can pass through the filters and still maintain the relative time positions of their complex series of frequencies. These filters are said to have a *linear phase response*; in other words, they eliminate phase distortion. In addition, they require a good deal of computer horsepower and RAM, and that means you'll get fewer instantiations on a given system. Note that not all FIR filters offer linear phase response, but the two FIR-based plug-ins we tested do.

As I worked with both FIR-based plug-ins, I discovered a few drawbacks for use in multitrack applications: in addition to being CPU-intensive, FIR EQs generate significant latency as an inherent part of their design. The latency is enough to throw an equalized bass part completely out of time relative to the unequalized drum tracks. You can certainly compensate for that by using plug-ins like Digidesign's Time Adjuster to delay the unequalized tracks so that everything is late together, and some programs, such as Steinberg's Nuendo, can automatically make this adjustment. That helps tremendously at mixdown, but for overdubs, latency remains a



FIG. 2: Bomb Factory's replica of the Pultec EQP-1A has the look and feel of the original down cold.

problem. However, this style of plug-in is usually chosen for applications such as mastering, where the latency becomes irrelevant. Again, it's just a matter of choosing the right tool for each job.

Another primary digital filtering algorithm is known as *infinite impulse response* (IIR). IIR filters require less computation and exhibit less latency than FIR filters but have their own drawbacks. These filters feed some of the filter's output back into the input in a process known as *recursion*. Recycling some output data is a good substitute for using more of the incoming data, and many digital EQs use this approach. Unfortunately, the trade-off is that IIR filters cause phase distortion, which can smear transients and cause problems with the stereo image. Until recently, most EQ plug-ins used IIR algorithms for efficiency's sake, but advances in computing horsepower are causing more FIR-based plug-ins to enter the market.

Instead of FIR- or IIR-based algorithms, one of the plug-ins in this group uses Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) algorithms, which analyze the signal and then use that information to set the filters. It exhibited the same kind of latency characteristics as the FIR plug-ins.

## THINNING THE RANKS

One of the biggest challenges in creating this article was determining which products to test. My goal was to be as fair and impartial as possible while representing a good cross section of manufacturers and design approaches. I decided on a strict set of guidelines. First, to appeal to the greatest number of readers, all of the plug-ins had to run under Mac OS X and Windows or be offered in multiple

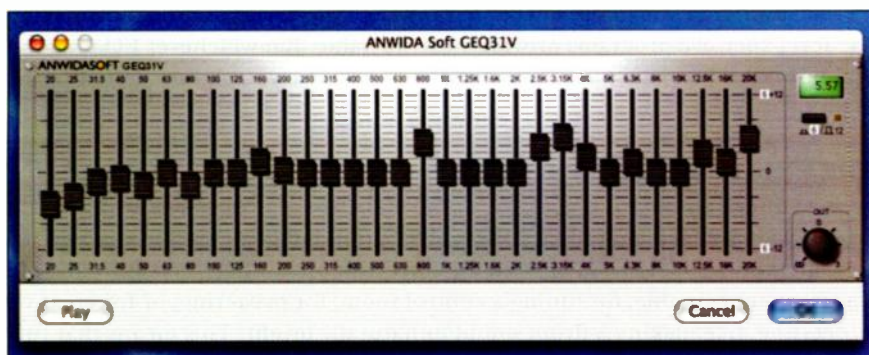


FIG. 1: Anwidsoft's GEQ31V emulates a 1/3-octave, 31-band analog graphic equalizer.



# SONAR3

PRODUCER EDITION

## Inspiration > Speed > Precision > SONAR 3

In today's fast-paced production world, it's not enough to have all the features at your fingertips. SONAR 3 offers a complete software-based production environment that extends your creativity with intuitive controls that capture and enhance your inspiration, and precision tools for accurate, effective real-time editing. And SONAR 3 offers unparalleled configurability allowing you to fine-tune your studio to match your workflow. Take your music to new depths with SONAR 3 today.

Completely redesigned UI

New mixing environment

Advanced MIDI routing & synth layering

Integrated track EQ

Universal bus architecture

Real-time gapless editing

ACID™ loop & MIDI groove clip support

DX, DXi, ReWire, VST, VSTi support

Integrate MIDI-compatible control surfaces

Import/export OMFI & Broadcast WAV

VSampler 3.0 multi-format digital sampler

Ultrafunk Sonitus:fx Suite

Lexicon Reverb

ASIO & WDM compatibility

Multi-port MTC transmission

Confidence recording

Full plug-in delay compensation

\$719 MSRP



For more information call 888-CAKEWALK (617.423.9004 outside the U.S.) or visit [www.cakewalk.com](http://www.cakewalk.com) or your local SONAR dealer

World Radio History



# Plugging into EQ

formats, such as TDM, VST, and AU. That eliminated McDSP's FilterBank, which has received high praise in the Pro Tools community but is only available for Pro Tools on the Mac.

Each plug-in had to be a commercially available product (not shareware or free-ware), and it had to be shipping or in late beta as of this writing. That eliminated a few more programs such as the new plug-in line from Universal Audio. I further narrowed the field by allowing only one product per manufacturer. If more than one was available, I chose the newest product. That's why, for instance, we evaluated Waves' Linear Phase EQ rather than its well-established Renaissance EQ or classic Q10.

When the dust finally settled, I ended up with an interesting and varied collection of seven EQ plug-ins from famous and not-so-famous developers, offering products ranging from less than \$70 up to \$850. The list came down to Anwida Soft's GEQ31V, Bomb Factory's Pultec EQP-1A, Elemental Audio Systems' Firium, Focusrite's d2, INA-GRM's GRM Tools Equalize ST, Sony's Oxford OXF-R3, and Waves' Linear Phase EQ.

## THE LISTENING TESTS

All of the listening tests were done at my studio, Perceptive Sound Design, in Mill Valley, California, by a panel of pro

recording engineers and musicians (see the sidebar "The Panel"). The professionally designed space is acoustically treated and big enough to minimize volumetric frequency aberrations. The signal chain began with a Pro Tools HD system running Pro Tools 6.0.1 on a dual-processor 867 MHz Mac G4 under OS X 10.2.5 and through a Digidesign 192 I/O. The signal then went to the monitoring section of a Digidesign Control|24 and directly to a pair of Genelec 1031A monitors. VST-based plug-ins were auditioned from BIAS Peak via the Digi Core Audio driver and through the same signal chain.

We listened to a wide range of source tracks—acoustic guitar, kick drum, snare drum, saxophone, female vocals, and full mixes—through each EQ, making notes and discussing the results as we went. To eliminate phase complications and to widen the listening area, all recordings were mono. Each panelist had hands-on experience, adjusting the knobs and sliders as the rest listened.

As with all aspects of music, taste in EQ is highly subjective. Some panelists clearly liked certain things more than others did. Overall, however, the panelists were in general agreement and expressed similar impressions. Here's what we found.

## ANWIDA SOFT GEQ31V

Anwida Soft is an Italian company that has been working in digital audio for eight years. Its inexpensive (\$69) GEQ31V graphic EQ is available in VST 2.0 format for the Mac and PC. The plug-in emulates a standard  $\frac{1}{3}$ -octave, 31-band analog graphic equalizer, down to the realistic look and feel of its front panel (see Fig. 1). It supports up to 24-bit, 96 kHz mono or stereo audio and has a simple



FIG. 4: IIR-based digital equalizers like Focusrite's d2 are efficient and widely used.

set of controls consisting of 31 boost-cut sliders, a button to select 6 or 12 dB operation, and an output-gain knob.

Unfortunately, this plug-in received low marks for its sound quality. The listening panel described it as "harsh, edgy, woofy, digital-sounding," and generally "not that musical." On the other hand, GEQ31V was designed to provide transparent, colorless, accurate processing, not to add character to the sound. Its 64-bit internal processing path is designed to create as distortion-free an output signal as possible. The panel noted that it sounded better in cut mode than in boost mode.

In addition, the interface was rather cumbersome to work with: you can grab and move only one band at a time, and there's no easy way to reset the bands to zero. We concluded that this plug-in would be strongest in the realm of corrective processing and room tuning. Keep in mind that fixed-bandwidth EQs typically sound different than parametric EQs, in part because of their different design philosophies. Despite its shortcomings, however, GEQ31V's simple interface and low price make it a viable choice as a back-to-basics plug-in for musicians on a budget who want a different flavor than their audio-editing software's stock EQ provides.

## BOMB FACTORY PULTEC EQP-1A

The original Pultec hardware equalizer is the stuff recording legends are made of. It's a tube-based passive equalizer

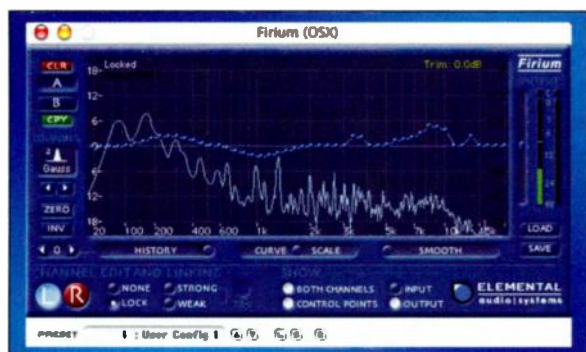


FIG. 3: Elemental Audio Systems' Firium has a user interface well suited to mastering applications.



# Explore. Create. Transform.

Ultimate Vocal Tools for PowerCore



## VOICEMODELER

TC-HELICON

Create multiple voice personalities with TC-Helicon's unique modeling technology. VoiceModeler can be subtle or extreme: Transform male into female voices, enhance dull-sounding voices by adding breath or a "throaty" sound or go beyond by creating unheard-of effect voices.

## INTONATOR HS

Available in Fall

TC-HELICON

Fix vocal intonation problems on the fly with Intonator. This Plug-In includes TC-Helicon's latest pitch technology for a clean and natural sound. From subtle intonation control to extreme melody changes up to  $\pm 600$  cent, Intonator can do it all!

## WALDORF D-CODER

waldorf

Serious vocoding needed? Waldorf, legendary makers of the Microwave, Q and other amazing synthesizers, have created the D-Coder especially for PowerCore. D-Coder offers up to 100 vocoding bands, extensive modulation possibilities – and a built-in Synthesizer in Waldorf quality.



## THE POWERCORE PLATFORM

PowerCore is the open platform DSP engine for professional signal processing. Serious processing power that seamlessly integrates with any Audio Units- or VST-compatible host application. Available as PCI-card or external FireWire version.

PowerCore FireWire



PowerCore PCI



**Includes Nine Virtual Processors:** PowerCore comes with a complete production and mastering set of Plug-Ins: ClassicVerb, MegaReverb, MasterX3 Virtual Finalizer, 247C Limiting Amplifier, Vintage CL, VoiceStrip, Chorus/Delay, EQSat Custom and PowerCore 01 Synthesizer

**Add even more:** From mastering to restoration, inspiration to innovation. You can expand PowerCore with Plug-Ins by Sony Oxford, Waldorf, TC-Helicon, D-Sound or TC – New optional TC and 3rd party Plug-Ins are constantly being offered. 11 products are already available!

Visit us at AES, Booth # 818

**t.c. electronic**

ALL THINGS ARE POSSIBLE IN AUDIO

TC ELECTRONIC A/S DENMARK • ☎ + 45 8742 7000  
TC ELECTRONIC INC USA • ☎ (805) 373 1828 • [FAX] (805) 379 2648

[WWW.TCELECTRONIC.COM](http://WWW.TCELECTRONIC.COM)



# Plugging into EQ

long out of production that now fetches thousands of dollars on the Internet. The EQP-1A is not meant to be clean or clinical; it has a sweet, thick, colored sound, capable of hyping the lows or the highs.

Bomb Factory's plug-in emulation of the EQP-1A (high-definition version \$399; 48 kHz or lower \$249) attempts to capture the sound, look, and quirks of the venerated hardware machine. The front-panel interface has been beautifully rendered, right down to the faceplate color and type fonts (see Fig. 2). As with the real unit, there has been no attempt here to make a clean, flexible, jack-of-all-trades processor. Instead, EQP-1A has a particular sound that is highly useful for vintage emulation.

EQP-1A has a rather unconventional system of controls. The low-frequency selection knob identifies a target frequency that the separate low-frequency boost and cut knobs work from. That's right, you can boost and cut the same low frequency at the same time. For the high end, a high-frequency selection and boost knob is provided along with a high-frequency bandwidth (Q) knob. A sepa-

rate high-frequency attenuation knob has its own separate high-frequency selection knob. Confused? Once you start working with the various knobs, it makes some sense, but initially it's far from intuitive.

EQP-1A was fun and colorful in some applications, not as useful in others. Some panelists liked the sound more than others, but everyone agreed that it was warm with a huge low end. Some listeners liked the warmth that the high band applied to the signals, others found it dulling. Everyone was surprised that it sounded pretty good on full mixes of music, although it would not normally be anyone's first choice for that application. (According to Bomb Factory, the original Pultec EQ was actually designed for equalizing full program material for mastering and broadcast, and it's still used that way in some circles.) The opinion was unanimous that this EQ was highly musical and well suited to creating colorful tone shaping for a variety of instruments in rock and pop styles.

## ELEMENTAL AUDIO SYSTEMS FIRIUM

As you might have guessed from the name, the bargain-priced Firium (\$99)

is an FIR-based plug-in from newcomer Elemental Audio Systems. Firium is a linear-phase EQ with some novel features (see Fig. 3). Like GRM Tools Equalize ST, Firium displays a spectral analysis of the audio output. Superimposed over the depiction of the output is a line of 50 connected balls that represents Firium's EQ curve. You change the EQ by drawing a line on the screen. The spectral analysis of the audio updates to reflect the effect of the EQ on the signal.

Firium's FIR algorithms have a clean character that is suited to the subtleties of mastering. It is also able to significantly change the character of a snare drum, although it wouldn't necessarily be my first choice for that application.

Firium's user interface is clearly oriented toward stereo processing, and it



FIG. 5: GRM Tools Equalize ST from INA-GRM, part of the GRM Tools ST bundle, uses FFT-based algorithms.

## EQ Comparisons

Manufacturer	Name	Type	Formats	Price
Anwida Soft	GEQ31V	31-band ½-octave graphic	VST	\$69
Bomb Factory	Pultec EQP-1A	4-band parametric hybrid	AudioSuite, MAS, RTAS, TDM	\$399 (high definition); \$249 (48 kHz or lower)
Elemental Audio Systems	Firium	linear phase stereo mastering	AU, VST	\$99
Focusrite	d2	6-band parametric	AudioSuite, RTAS, TDM	\$595 (bundled with d3)
INA-GRM	GRM Tools Equalize ST	31-band ½-octave graphic	AudioSuite, HTDM, RTAS, VST	\$549 (bundled with 3 other plug-ins)
Sony	Oxford OXF-R3	7-band parametric	AudioSuite, RTAS, TC PowerCore, TDM	\$850
Waves	Linear Phase EQ	linear phase 6-band parametric	AudioSuite, DX, MAS, RTAS, TDM, VST	part of Master's Bundle: \$900 (native); \$1,800 (TDM)



# Rattle Your Planet.



*Exclusive KOSMOS technology*

*Separate Input/Output level controls*

*Switchable Input/Output meters*

*QUAKE Dynamics control*

*THUD with Deeper switch*

*Barometric Shift control for XPANSE*

*New STRATOSPHERE control*

*1/4" and XLR Input/Output*

The KOSMOS PRO is an innovative low frequency energy and stereo image enhancement system that produces a planet-rattling low end while adding clarity and definition to any audio source. Applications for this processor are virtually limitless, from individual instruments to live mixes to pre-recorded audio.

The KOSMOS PRO features control options such as STRATOS, which adds clarity to the upper high register, and Barometric Shift, which tunes the XPANSE range. Other new controls

include a Deeper switch for altering the THUD range and a Dynamics control for tailoring QUAKE for tight or loose response. Switchable Input/Output meters make matching levels simple and accurate.

The QUAKE sub-harmonic generator analyzes the source material's bass frequencies, then generates additional low frequencies an octave lower without muddying the sound. THUD provides an additional bass boost an octave higher than the original bass track to fill in and fatten the low end, while XPANSE

intensifies the left-right stereo image to add improved separation, atmosphere and clarity.

To download and listen to before and after MP3 audio tracks using the KOSMOS PRO, go to [www.peavey.com/kosmos](http://www.peavey.com/kosmos) and hang on.



**Shop online at [www.peavey.com](http://www.peavey.com) or call toll free at 866.443.2333**

World Radio History



# Plugging into EQ

offers a variety of linking modes connecting left and right channel adjustments. The left and right spectral analysis and EQ curves are displayed in different colors, and you can switch rapidly between sides for precise adjustments. Handy sliders for scaling and smoothing the EQ curve are also a great touch.

Firium's purpose is mainly to produce colorless, phase-accurate mastering, and it exhibited some of the same sonic characteristics found in the other FIR-based mastering plug-in we tested. However, one panelist characterized it as having "muddy lows," while another described it as having a "cloudy low end and thin high end." The impression of a "thin" high end apparently reflects the fact that Firium did not enhance the highs, and that's fine, because it isn't supposed to do that. We were more concerned about the lows, because if this

truly is a transparent EQ for mastering, the lows should not be muddy or cloudy.

The panelists found Firium to be more useful for subtle applications than for making extreme changes. Most of the listeners considered it to be a viable and useful product, and everyone loved the user interface. It's also the only plug-in in the roundup that currently supports Apple's Audio Units (AU) standard.

## FOCUSRITE D2

Focusrite d2 (\$595, bundled with the d3 compressor-limiter) is an EQ plug-in that has been around for several years and has seen wide distribution. The result of a collaboration between Focusrite and Digidesign, d2 is modeled visually and sonically on Focusrite's Red 2 hardware equalizer (see Fig. 4). The d2 plug-in is available for all flavors of Pro Tools: TDM, RTAS, and AudioSuite for Mac and PC.

This 6-band equalizer consists of highpass and lowpass, high-shelf and low-shelf, and high-mid and low-mid peaking filters. The EQ does not allow the filter types to be changed (for example, allowing the low band to be selectable as shelving or peaking), which means it's not quite as flexible as it could be. However, the Q setting is adjustable for the peaking filters, allowing curves from gentle slopes to sharp mountains. D2 also features individual or linked stereo input- and output-level adjustments as well as a nice diagram of the EQ curve.

To conserve precious CPU bandwidth, d2 offers three modes: 2-band, 4-band, and 6-band. Each mode takes progressively more DSP power. Stereo instantiations of d2 offer either separate left and right adjustments or a linked option that lets



FIG. 6: Sony's Oxford OXF-R3 EQ has enough controls to allow for sophisticated sonic sculpting.

you adjust both channels from one set of controls. If you're a speed demon who prefers keyboard control to mousing around with virtual knobs, you can type all frequency values from the keyboard. For example, clicking on a filter and typing "4k" would set the filter to 4 kHz.

Focusrite d2 has been around long enough that no one really expected it to measure up to the new, hip, high-profile EQs with which we were comparing it. You can imagine our surprise when we consistently rated d2 near the top as a program EQ. Everyone agreed that it had a very clean, solid-state kind of sound. It had a good presence and was quite musical and full. It's a good sculpting tool for sounds and appropriate for a wide variety of applications. We also liked the user interface, which the panelists described as "uncluttered" and "fairly direct" (that is, intuitive). Perhaps this shows that newer is not always better, even in the digital realm.

## INA-GRM GRMTOOLS EQUALIZE ST

The FFT-based Equalize ST plug-in is part of the GRM Tools ST (Spectral Transform) bundle (\$549). It's a 31-band graphic equalizer with an interesting twist: it analyzes the frequency content of the source audio and shows the results in real time on the display behind the graphic faders (see Fig. 5). That lets you adjust the EQ visually, correcting

### CONTACT INFO

#### Anwida Soft

e-mail [info@anwida.com](mailto:info@anwida.com); Web [www.anwida.com](http://www.anwida.com)

#### Bomb Factory

tel. (818) 558-6662; e-mail [info@bombfactory.com](mailto:info@bombfactory.com); Web [www.bombfactory.com](http://www.bombfactory.com)

#### Elemental Audio Systems

tel. (919) 462-3351; e-mail [press@elementalaudio.com](mailto:press@elementalaudio.com); Web [www.elementalaudio.com](http://www.elementalaudio.com)

#### Focusrite USA Inc./Digidesign (distributor)

tel. (800) 333-2137 or (650) 731-6300; e-mail [prodinfo@digidesign.com](mailto:prodinfo@digidesign.com); Web [www.digidesign.com](http://www.digidesign.com)

#### INA-GRM/Electronic Music Foundation (distributor)

tel. (518) 434-4110; e-mail [grmtools@emf.org](mailto:grmtools@emf.org); Web [www.grmtools.org](http://www.grmtools.org)

#### Sony/Digidesign (distributor)

tel. (800) 333-2137 or (650) 731-6300; e-mail [prodinfo@digidesign.com](mailto:prodinfo@digidesign.com); [www.sonyplugins.com](http://www.sonyplugins.com)

#### Waves

tel. (865) 546-6115; e-mail [info@waves.com](mailto:info@waves.com); Web [www.waves.com](http://www.waves.com)





# SURROUND

## SATISFACTION

There is an undeniable satisfaction when you're surrounded by those little things in life, like the right refreshment, the right company, the right sound...

Introducing the 1029.LSE™ PowerPak...the one surround system that will convince you that good things can be brewed into small packages.

Starting with the 7060A LSE™ subwoofer, which serves as the cornerstone to the system with its full-featured 6.1 bass manager, the PowerPak also includes five award-winning 1029A compact active monitors. Each system comes with our surround sound Setup Guide and Genelec Acousti/Tape™ making installation quick and precise.

This surprisingly compact system delivers healthy doses [29Hz to 20kHz] of accuracy, dynamics and emotion in stereo or multichannel mode while saving precious control room real estate.

Surround yourself with satisfaction! Discover why GENELEC continues to lead the way in active multichannel monitoring with the 1029.LSE™ PowerPak and let your satisfaction get the best of you.



[www.genelec.com](http://www.genelec.com)

# GENELEC®

International inquiries: Genelec Oy, Olvitie 5, FIN-74100, Iisalmi, Finland T +358-17-83881, F +358-17-812267  
In the USA: Genelec Inc., 7 Tech Circle, Natick, MA 01760 T 508.652.0900, F 508.652.0909 Email: [genelec.usa@genelec.com](mailto:genelec.usa@genelec.com)

World Radio History



# Plugging into EQ

problem areas in the frequency spectrum that you might not have noticed otherwise.

The user interfaces for GRM Tools plug-ins have always been oriented toward changing the timbre over time; a slider at the bottom of the screen lets you morph smoothly between different settings during audio playback. This approach is terrific for special effects and sound design but somewhat less useful for musical applications unless you are pasting takes together. I found Equalize ST to be great for generating wild, unexpected changes in the audio material. However, I noticed some strange warbling and a cold, metallic character in the upper frequencies.

The plug-in's user interface rated high among the panelists; everyone loved the flexibility and ability to easily automate cool EQ changes over time. The spectral-analysis display of the audio superimposed over the graphic EQ area was similarly impressive. Unfortunately, Equalize ST was not a favorite in terms of sound quality. The consensus was that the sound was a bit cold. In particular, Equalize ST's high end had a ringy metallic edge; in general, the sound did not flatter any of the source material we used. That said, the plug-in is popular with many people involved in techno and experimental electronic-music production, where this sort of sound could be just what you need.

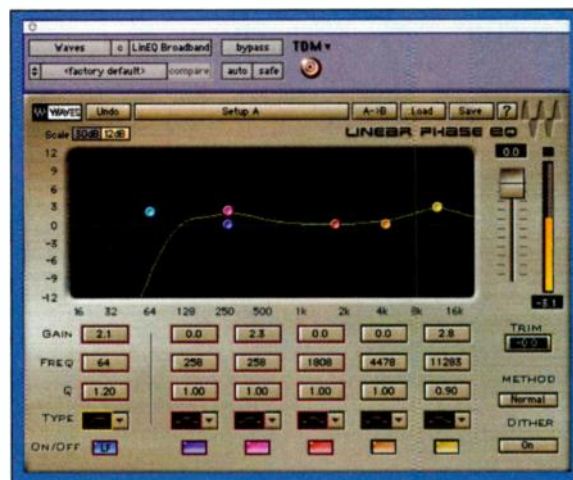


FIG. 7: If you've used Waves' Q10 or Renaissance EQ, you'll feel right at home with Linear Phase EQ.

The flexible interface lets you morph and animate EQ settings smoothly, and the plug-in provides power that I haven't seen in any other EQ. If your focus is on techno or experimental music, Equalize ST definitely offers a unique choice.

# Dual Nature.

## Single Solution.

Now you can have the best of both worlds. For a limited time, you can save a bundle on two of the hottest pro audio components on the market: Focusrite's innovative new Twin Trak Pro and Blue's multi-award-winning Dragonfly mic.

Featuring two Platinum Class A mic pre's — the classic Focusrite sound — the TT Pro offers dual/mono stereo compression, comprehensive stereo latency-free monitoring, and unmatched digital connectivity (we've even added the optional 24-bit/96kHz A-D card to the bundle), bringing to your DAW all you need to track, monitor and mix.

The Blue Dragonfly, a 2001 TEC & EM Editor's Choice award-winner, is a Class A cardioid condenser mic sporting a rotating capsule grill for hard-to-mic areas. The Dragonfly's sonic character gives flight to everything from vocals to percussion. Plus, we've added Blue's hi-definition Cranberry mic cable for the ultimate in connectivity.

The total value of this package is \$2,089.95, but is now available for only \$1,395.00 — a real "twin-win" proposition. So zip down to your local pro audio dealer today, because at this price, these bundles will be flying off the shelves!

**Double Up!**

Ask your dealer about the special rebate offer available on a second Dragonfly mic purchase!

Available now thru October 31, 2003, only at the finest pro audio dealers in North America

**TOTAL RETAIL VALUE: \$2,090 – NOW JUST \$1,395 (USD)**

For the location of a participating dealer, call toll-free 1-866-FOCUSRITE or find out more online at: [www.focusrite.com](http://www.focusrite.com) • [www.blumic.com](http://www.blumic.com) • [www.digidesign.com](http://www.digidesign.com)

Focusrite  
North American Distributor  
[www.digidesign.com](http://www.digidesign.com)

Blue  
Microphones  
Think you can't afford the best?  
Think again.™



## SONY OXFORD OXF-R3

The algorithms for Sony's OXF-R3 EQ plug-in (\$850) are derived from the company's highly acclaimed Oxford digital mixing console. It has seven bands: highpass and lowpass filters and five parametric bands with variable Q, gain, and frequency. The low and high parametric bands can be peaking or shelving EQs. The plug-in can handle sample rates of up to 192 kHz.

Oxford OXF-R3 is clearly designed for serious professional use (see Fig. 6). The carefully chosen frequency bands and relatively fine-resolution Q and gain structure allow for subtle EQ adjustments. The plug-in offers four different EQ types, modeled after various industry-standard analog equalizers. Selecting among the different types alters the relationship of Q to gain, essentially changing the steepness of the Q factor depending on how much gain has been applied. A fifth EQ type, the GML option, is based on George Massenburg's GML 8200 EQ; it's available for an additional \$350.

As soon as the panelists started working with Oxford OXF-R3, we knew that the engineers at Sony had indeed built a better digital mousetrap, proving that sonically superior results are achievable with a well designed plug-in on a Mac or PC system. One panelist called

it "a good Swiss-army-knife mastering tool" and "probably the best tool of the bunch." Another called it "very pleasing" and "near our analog benchmark in character." Another liked the fact that "you could push the EQ to extreme gain changes and have it still be useful." Everyone agreed that setting up an EQ curve and then switching between EQ types to explore different sounds was immensely cool.

Oxford OXF-R3's user interface re-

ceived mixed reviews. As in most mouse-based systems, the virtual knobs are difficult to manipulate. If a control surface is thrown in, however, OXF-R3 becomes quite easy to work with. Like Focusrite d2, the Oxford EQ has a number of configurations with different numbers of EQ bands to allow you to maximize DSP efficiency.

I recently mixed an album of classical Indian music by sarod maestro Ali Akbar Khan, using Oxford OXF-R3 as my sole

### THE PANEL

**Mike Bemesserfer** is a freelance recording and mastering engineer in Berkeley, California. He is also a singer and flutist.

**Tom Corwin** is a Mill Valley, California-based producer, engineer, and bassist.

**Ben Emmerich** works in Novato, California, as a freelance recording engineer, studio designer, and bassist.

**Jeff Kliment** is director of the sound department at LucasArts Entertainment. He was a staff engineer at Russian Hill Recording in San Francisco for many years.

**J. White** is sound supervisor at LucasArts Entertainment. He is also a composer and recording artist.

## We've Got You SURROUNDED



### Professional Surround Sound Encoding Software

Introducing SRS Labs' new line of professional software surround encoding tools: SRS Circle Surround<sup>®</sup> TDM Pro, and SRS Circle Surround VST Pro. Powerful, flexible, and easy to use, SRS Circle Surround is at the heart of both of these new plug-ins.

Visit us online today and check out why industry professionals are choosing SRS Circle Surround as their surround format of choice.

**SRS**   
**Circle Surround**

[www.srslabs.com](http://www.srslabs.com)  
800.243.2733

PRO TOOLS TDM  
version 6.0

PC  
version







equalizer. The results were excellent; I was able to enhance the high-quality original acoustic tracks with nuance and subtlety. The Oxford OXF-R3 plug-in is the most expensive of the bunch by a decent stretch, but if you can afford it, you should check it out.

## WAVES

### LINEAR PHASE EQ

Like Elemental Audio's Firium, Waves' Linear Phase EQ is an FIR-based equalizer that is designed to eliminate phase smear and thus create more accurate, transparent signal processing. The plug-in is part of Waves' Master's Bundle (native, \$900; TDM, \$1,800). Although Linear Phase EQ is primarily oriented toward mastering, it can certainly be used to process individual tracks as well; its colorless nature would make this EQ a good choice for serious track-related corrective surgery, such as removing DC offset or low-frequency rumble.

The Linear Phase EQ plug-in uses the same "Paragraphic EQ" interface approach that Waves uses in its Renaissance EQ and Q10 plug-ins (see Fig. 7). The front-panel colors are different, and there are now nine EQ curve types instead of three and six bands instead of five, but Waves recognized a good thing and stuck with it. If you've ever used Renaissance EQ, you'll feel right at home with Linear Phase EQ.

Linear Phase EQ's first band is dedicated specifically to low-frequency manipulation and offers very fine control resolution in the low end. The other five bands are more general and work across most of the frequency spectrum. The nine EQ-curve types are selectable per band and feature precision digital curves as well as curves modeled on analog designs that feature a bit of a resonance bump at the filter cutoff frequency.

The plug-in offers three EQ modes: normal, accurate, and low-ripple. Each mode is aimed at different tasks; a dif-

ferent version of the plug-in is included specifically for low-frequency tasks. That version has three low-frequency and no broadband filters, allowing precise manipulation of the low end alone. Needless to say, it is an extraordinarily flexible tool for mastering engineers and other high-end audio professionals.

This is a truly clinical mastering EQ; in spite of its power and flexibility, none of the listeners chose this plug-in as their favorite for program enhancement. One panelist described it as having a "lack of character," which is exactly right; Linear Phase EQ is supposed to be transparent. Several members of the panel had a problem with this because we are accustomed to using EQs that flatter the material; this was a mistake that you shouldn't make. Remember that each EQ design has its purpose, and this one is supposed to deliver clean, precise adjustments without phase problems, neither more nor less.

Apparently Waves has heard engineers remark about the Linear Phase EQ's "clinical" sound before, because the plug-in also includes filters that were modeled on resonant analog designs. After the initial tests, I examined these filters, and I liked what they did to the mid-range and low end. They still would not be my first-choice filters for big, analog sounds, but I liked the sound a good deal more than I did the digital filter curves that we had listened to earlier. When I applied gain to the high end during this second exam, the EQ still seemed a bit too sharp for my taste, even when using the analog-filter model.

I conclude from this that fundamentally, Linear Phase EQ is, as advertised,

a superclean, colorless, precision tool that causes no phase distortion. It can be used for some types of enhancement but it doesn't shine in that application. It's also noteworthy for its very low levels of quantization noise (which is especially important for DVD mastering).

## ROUND 'EM UP

It's a challenge to compare products with different purposes in a way that makes sense overall. In the end, we found that in some cases, we couldn't

## EQ GLOSSARY

**bandpass filter:** A circuit or algorithm that allows signals at frequencies within a specified range (band) to pass through unaffected, while the level of signals at other frequencies is reduced.

**equalization:** A circuit or algorithm that allows frequency-selective manipulation of a signal's amplitude.

**filter:** A device that attenuates or removes certain elements or data from an audio waveform or data stream.

**graphic EQ:** A frequency-shaping device having multiple filter bands, each operating at a fixed frequency and bandwidth.

**highpass filter:** A circuit or algorithm designed to attenuate, or cut, frequencies that fall below some designated point, while allowing higher frequencies to pass through unaffected.

**lowpass filter:** A circuit or algorithm designed to attenuate frequencies that occur above some designated point, while allowing lower frequencies to pass through unaffected.

**parametric EQ:** A circuit or algorithm designed for frequency-selective attenuation or boosting of a signal's amplitude, with independent controls for gain, center frequency, and bandwidth (including continuously adjustable Q).

**Q:** In filters, the ratio of a bandpass or band-reject filter's center frequency to its bandwidth. (Higher Q values indicate a narrower bandwidth.)

**shelving EQ:** A circuit (or algorithm) that offers the ability to cut or boost gain above or below a given frequency. Examples include the treble and bass controls found in home stereo systems or guitar amps.

*This glossary is based on definitions from Tech Terms: A Practical Dictionary for Audio and Music Production (Hal Leonard, 1993) by Steve Oppenheimer and George Petersen. The material is used with permission of the copyright holders.*



compare these EQ plug-ins directly so much as contrast them.

Waves Linear Phase EQ and Elemental Audio Firium are both aimed mainly at mastering and precision editing, and as such, attempt a more neutral approach to altering sound. Both products are in widespread use among pro and amateur mastering engineers. When comparing Linear Phase EQ and Firium directly with other types of general-purpose or program EQs that are specifically designed to hype or flatter the source material in a musical way, they can seem more clinical. And that is exactly the point: they are not intended to flatter program material; they serve primarily as precision scalpels for balancing and correcting.

Of the program EQs, the panelists especially liked Sony Oxford OXF-R3 and Focusrite d2. That Oxford OXF-R3 was a favorite was no surprise, and it's good to see that it lives up to the hype and justifies its higher price. Focusrite d2, on the

other hand, was a pleasant surprise. It has been around for years and is often included by Digidesign in free plug-in packs that accompany Pro Tools. If you have to purchase it, d2 (bundled with the d3 compressor-limiter) is not exactly cheap, but it's a good value and certainly easier to afford than the Oxford.

When it comes to bang for the buck, it's hard to beat Elemental Audio's Firium. A professional plug-in with a terrific interface for \$99 is a great deal that gets even better when it's bundled with IIR-based companion plug-in Eqium for \$129. Firium's drawing-based approach combined with its real-time spectral analysis, smoothing and scaling tools, and flexible left-right connectivity makes it an undeniable bargain.

No one picked Bomb Factory's Pultec EQP-1A plug-in as an everyday, slather-it-on-like-ketchup type of program EQ, but we agreed that it's a good flavor to have in your arsenal. Opinions were mixed on the high frequencies, but every-

one agreed the low end was wicked cool.

So there you have it. I set out to discover whether the differences between assorted digital equalizer plug-ins with widely varying quality levels somehow justified their widely varying price tags. What I learned is that digital EQs do indeed have widely varying sonic qualities, but you have to look more closely at what each EQ is designed to do and what the trade-offs are.

True, the highest-priced program EQ (the Oxford) also sounded the best for enhancing program material. After that, however, all bets were off: the panelists disliked the sound of some relatively expensive products and liked the sound of some inexpensive ones. The lesson is simple: downloading a demo before you buy is a very good idea. Let your own taste be your guide.

*Nick Peck plays the piano, makes sounds, and is a lifelong resident of Marin County, California. He does not own a hot tub.*

## Why would Al take cables to a session?

**You know something's up when top engineers bring their own cables to a session.**

Al Schmitt is in good company, Joe McGrath, Alan Meyerson, Gustavo Farias, John Fischbach, John Ovnick and Paul Du Gre', to name a few, all use Zaolla cables.

Zaolla's 99.9997% pure, solid silver conductors are cast, eliminating the tiny metal grains, which cause "Boundary Effect" resistance in oxygen free copper cables. Silver is 7% less resistant than copper so the improved definition without coloration is reason enough to add Zaolla cables to the signal path.

Simply stated, whether it's analog, snakes, digital or video you will notice the difference. **Al certainly does.**



**ZAOLLA**  
SILVER LINE

**Analog • Digital • Video**

ZAOLLA 6920 Hermosa Circle Buena Park, CA 90620 PHONE: (714) 736-9167 Fax: (714) 522-4540 [www.zaolla.com](http://www.zaolla.com)



➤ Where do you want to take your music?



24-bit/96kHz USB audio interface w/ mic/instrument preamp

16-channel MIDI interface

8 assignable MIDI controller knobs

stereo aux in, stereo headphone and monitor outs

25-note keyboard (+/- 4-octave transpose)

AC powered for highest fidelity audio



## The M-Audio Ozone

Introducing the new M-Audio Ozone—the world's first audio interface keyboard. This 4-pound package is an all-in-one USB audio/MIDI interface, mic preamp, MIDI control surface and keyboard that's no bigger than a laptop. Ideal for controlling software like Reason, Live, or your favorite recording application, M-Audio Ozone turns your computer into a complete personal mobile studio from input to output.

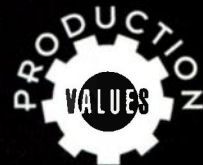
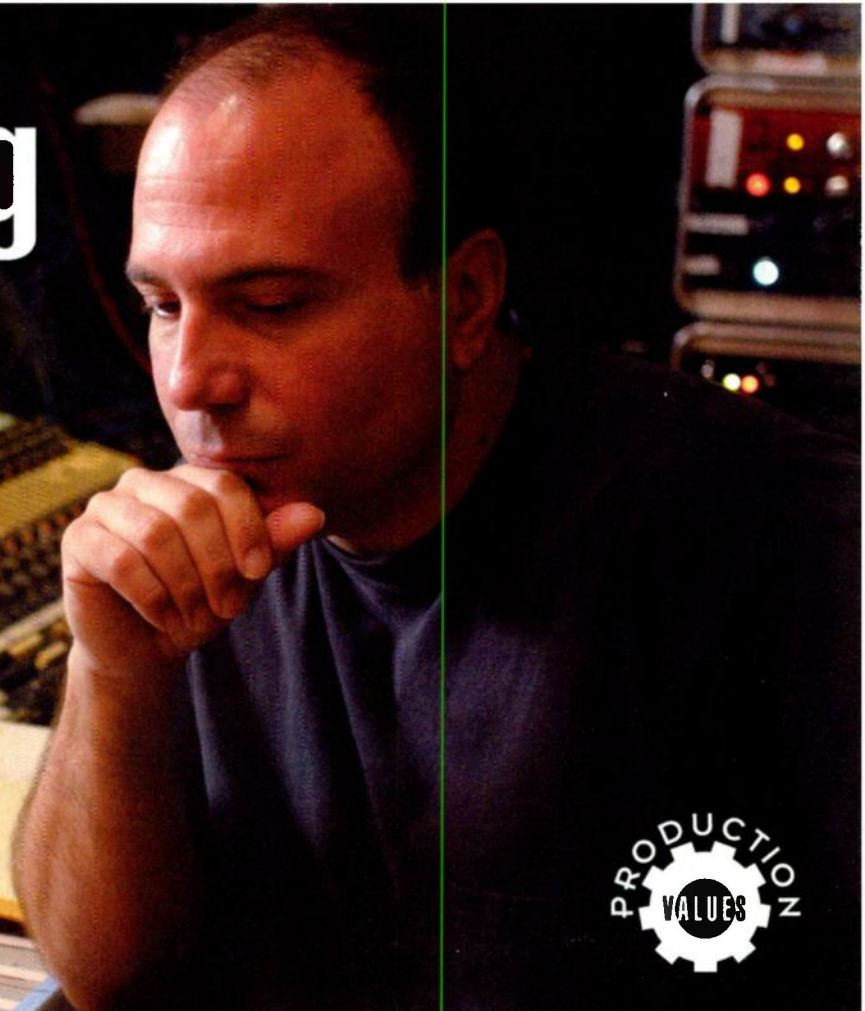


**M-AUDIO**

[www.m-audio.com](http://www.m-audio.com)



# Capturing the Feel



**Producer and  
engineer  
Joe Barresi  
combines old  
and new to  
record music  
that grooves.**

**W**hen you first meet him, Joe Barresi seems like a laid back kind of guy. He doesn't say much—at least until you get to know him—and when he does talk he's usually joking. It takes a while to discover how serious he is about his work. An avid gear collector who's especially known for getting great guitar sounds, Barresi sleeps, eats, and breathes recording. He's almost always in the studio working. When he's not, he's either visiting friends who are in the studio working, or he's home messing with guitars and gear. He has a passion for vintage gear, and he peppers his conversation with references to classic albums and the people who made them. But he's also a Pro Tools maven and a loyal supporter of numerous new-equipment manufacturers.

Barresi is a guitar player with a hard-rock background, yet he also studied classical guitar and music theory at

the University of South Florida and piano and music at the University of Miami. Even during his school years, he was constantly developing and recording bands on the side. After graduation he headed to Los Angeles, where he became a freelance assistant engineer and worked on a variety of musical genres at several major studios.

A demo he did with producer Garth Richardson was his first big break; he went on to engineer for such well-respected producers as David Kahne, Michael Beinhorn, and Sylvia Massey Shivy.

He's mixed for Hole, Monster Magnet, Anthrax, and Skunk Anansie, among many others, and has branched out into production for bands including Loudermilk, L7, Tomahawk, and the Melvins. One notable project he worked on started off as demos but later turned into the self-titled debut album by Queens of the Stone Age.

**By Maureen Droney**

MARCELO COELHO



# Capturing the Feel

I caught up with Barresi at Hollywood's venerable Grandmaster Studios, a favorite of such luminaries as the Foo Fighters, Tool, and Ben Harper. He was there to engineer for new Arista artists The High Speed Scene. I arrived at 11 a.m. on a Sunday morning, an hour before the band was due, and squeezed my way around the vintage Neve 8028 desk into the tiny, jam-packed control room where I spoke with Barresi.

## How would you describe your style as a producer?

I like to augment what the band does. I don't like to say, "You're going to come in and do it my way," or "You've got to use my '58 Les Paul." It's true that I own a stupid amount of outboard gear and guitars, but I like to at least start with the band's gear. I just finished working with a group from the East Coast who didn't want to bring anything out here with them. I told them it was a must that they bring at least their guitars and amp heads. That's your sound, so start there. We might not end up using it, but I have to know what you sound like as a band.

## What happens when you're producing and the band wants to go down a path that you know from experience won't work? Do you let them try it?

No. That's time and money that could be spent in other ways, like getting a better vocal performance. Don't get me wrong. I'm here to make the band's record. I'm all for experimentation and creativity. But there are occasions when

you have to steer the boat away from the rocks.

## On this project, you're engineering but not producing. Is that difficult after you've been a producer?

Actually, it's good to sit back and look out every once in a while, just absorb and see how somebody else would approach something. It—music and sound—is all subjective anyway.

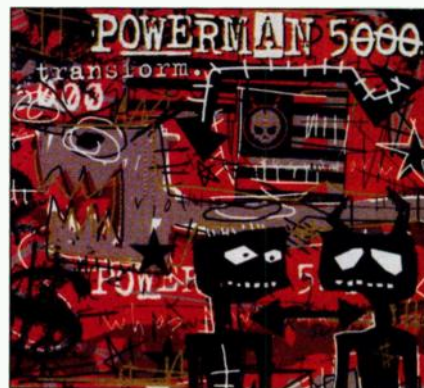
## You're using a combination of analog and digital?

After recording to analog 24-track we physically dumped all the drum tracks into [Digidesign] Pro Tools and I spent a day editing a few songs. The band also has a friend with Pro Tools, so we farmed a few songs out to a real "professional Tooler." He used Pro Tools' Beat Detective, which allows you to chop bigger sections of drums so you still retain some naturalness. It quantizes like a drum machine, but you can retain some feel.

## As a producer or engineer, do you find that you have to put things "on the grid" because record companies—and the public—expect to hear that kind of perfection?

Personally, I believe that music is about feeling, and that you get no feeling from music that's completely rhythmically accurate, unless, of course, it's straight, [programmed] "dance" music. When you put on AC/DC it makes you want to rock, to get up and dance. But it's not metrically cut, it's just solidly played. I think it's your job as a producer to get that kind of performance out of people.

[Laughs.] Back in the '80s, if you weren't able to perform like that, you'd be replaced. As—supposedly—[engineer-producer] Andy Johns said to the



On Powerman 5000's most recent CD, *Transform*, Barresi had drummer Adrian Ost play multiple takes along with preprogrammed scratch tracks. Barresi then assembled the best performances in Pro Tools, keeping the drum feel as live as possible.

drummer in some band, "This would be a great record for you, just not a great record with you." It's become politically incorrect to do that now. So you "Tool" it. And a lot of people rely on what they see on the screen instead of listening.

[Engineer] Mark Dearnley, who's done four albums with AC/DC, once demonstrated something to me [on a piece of tape]. He said, "When you have a kick drum that's this wide, and the bass player plays a little behind and the guitar player plays a little ahead, you get this huge downbeat." Lately music is so lined up that it actually seems smaller. You get these little ticks for downbeats, instead of a big fat 30 ips hit. If something is blatantly out of time, that's different. But unless it's a dance-type song, music that's metrically accurate top to bottom doesn't really excite me.

That said, some bands need to be done that way. Powerman 5000 is a band that uses a lot of programming. That's their sound. But with them, I found it worked best to put the programmed scratch tracks down on three sections of tape and have the drummer play to it three separate times. We picked the best overall performance, then maybe did some chopping and assembling in Pro Tools to tighten a few things up. We could have done just one drum take and fixed everything to a grid. But I



FIG. 1: Barresi likes to use Focusrite's Red 3 compressor when tracking kick and snare.



# Collect the whole set.



**C·valve** \$99

**Tube Preamplifier**

Adds analog warmth and richness to hard disk recordings via S/PDIF.

**C·com opti** \$99

**Optical Compressor**

Adds smooth photo cell compression to recordings.

**C·com 16** \$99

**Compressor**

An easy-to-use full-featured Stereo Compressor/Limiter with 16 presets and manual mode.

**C·control** \$99

**Control Room Matrix**

Provides the source and monitoring controls previously found only in large studio consoles.

**C·que 8** \$99

**Headphone Amp**

Four channel headphone amplifier with eight outputs. Includes independent mix level and EQ shape control on each channel.

## Introducing the new C Class desktop processors from Samson.

Are you into digital recording? Then say hello to your latest obsession. C Class signal processors are sophisticated recording tools in compact half-rack/table-top packages. Each unit is designed to operate independently, or as part of an integrated desktop stack. Sold separately, you can get the one you need right away and expand your stack later. And at just \$99\* each, we've made expansion virtually impossible to resist.

**SAMSON**  
A U D I O

For more info on C Class processors lay off the chips and check out [samsontech.com](http://samsontech.com).



# Capturing the Feel

find you get more fills, more good stuff, and a little craziness this way. You can chop the takes together and still retain some live-performance feel.

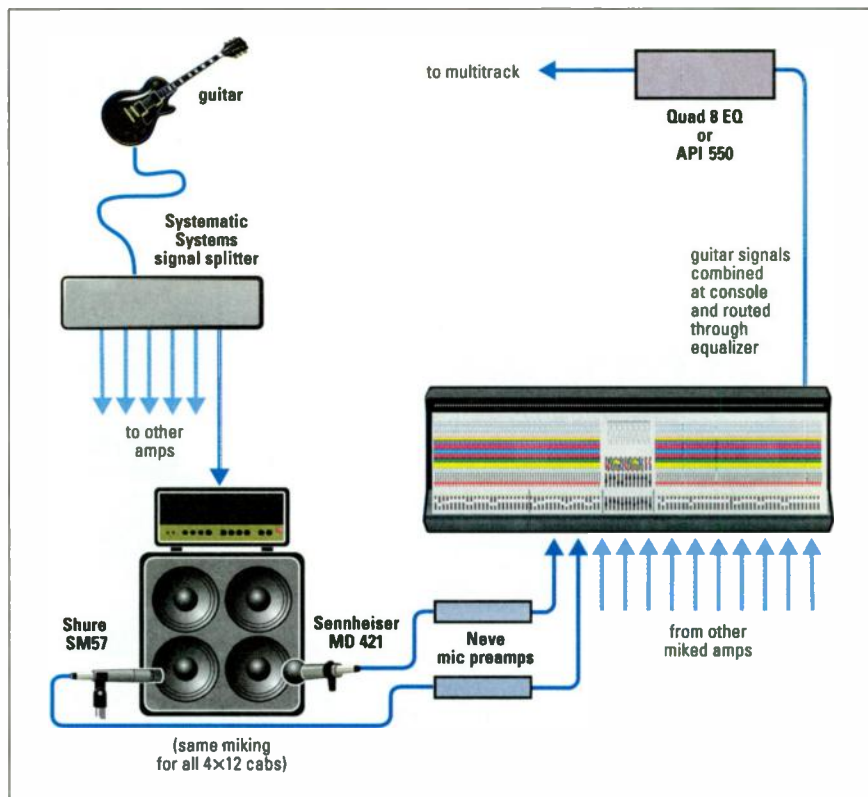
I can't tell you how many control rooms I walk by and see the engineer's head in a screen all day long. When you start looking at the screen, it's very easy to just use your eyes and forget about your ears. That's one thing good about a tape machine! The only thing you look at on it is meter level. You aren't looking at kicks and snares and timing. Nowadays, you can physically look at the waveform and say, "Okay, it's perfectly in time; it must be good." And that justifies your job. Whereas if you actually made a decision to go with a certain take or style or feel and people said it sucked . . .

## Then your taste would be in question.

Or your production skill, or your judgment. Phil Spector is still known for his wall of sound. He made the call: "This is what I like, this is what I'm going for." You don't get much of that anymore. There wasn't much exciting going on in mainstream radio until the White Stripes came out.

## A lot of people have said that to me.

I'm not a huge fan because I hate bands without bass players. And I think a lot of it is hype: Are they married? Nice video, whatever. But if you put that aside and listen, these guys are making records on eight tracks. There's a feel and a sound that you can't buy. And if they were produced by almost any of the producers out there right now, I guarantee the feel would have been Tooled right out of it: "You can't make a record on eight tracks, you need 96K and a huge computer rig." I think it's a safety net for producers these days. That said, Pro Tools has definitely saved my ass in a few instances!



**FIG. 2:** Barresi often sends a guitar signal through a splitter and routes it through up to six amps. He typically mics 4x12 cabinets using Shure SM57s and Sennheiser MD 421s, and routes the signals through vintage outboard processors before going to the multitrack.

## So it's a love-hate thing.

No, I love it. I just don't love what some people do with it. I was up until 3 a.m. last night with an Mbox—the little two-channel Digidesign interface. That and my laptop and a FireWire drive—it's a portable studio. You've got to love being able to make music or capture a moment anywhere, anytime, like that.

## Who's a producer you've worked with lately, and what did you learn doing it?

Last year I worked with David Kahne. The beauty of David is commitment from day one. He makes the players commit, makes them play it again [instead of saving a take]. He'll use one overhead: You want to hear toms? Hit the cymbals less and the toms harder. He brings that dynamic back with players as opposed to separating out every freaking cymbal and tom. He also listens to music in an interesting way: by its frequency spectrum. He'll say, "It needs more high-end information," and he'll add cymbals, or a guitar part that comes in high.

## You're talking about having a point of view. Where did yours come from?

A combination of everything. There's no one really musical in my family, but both of my parents are good at singing melodies. They sing to the radio or [laughs] Italian records. I started playing guitar when I was seven. I also studied as much theory as could. I'm not a drummer, but I can play bass and I took piano lessons for a while. When I moved out here [to Los Angeles] and got a job in a studio, I realized I didn't want to get pigeonholed into one sound or style. So I started freelancing at different rooms as an assistant. The engineering aspect of my musical development came from working on so many different kinds of consoles with so many different kinds of clients.

I also got exposed to gear by reading liner notes and listening to records. "This record sounds insane, how did they do it?" Then finding out it was cut on a Helios console and buying some of that stuff. And figuring out how to work



simplydifferent.

thenewtube



**AT3060**  
phantom-powered tube microphone



**30** | series

Never satisfied to rest on their laurels, our engineers were inspired to improve upon the technical excellence and coveted sound of valve design. How? By making it *simpler*.

The new **AT3060** tube microphone offers the convenience and easy setup of a standard studio condenser by operating exclusively on 48V phantom power – no dedicated power supplies and special cables required. Add to that an all-new large-diaphragm cardioid capsule design and you get the warm sound of a vintage tube mic combined with the exceptional quality and consistency you count on from Audio-Technica.

The result is, quite simply, something special, for a lot less than you'd expect.

 **audio-technica**



# Capturing the Feel

guitars and amps and pedals and creating sounds in my bedroom. You know: "Wow, this is what happens when you turn the feedback knob up all the way on a delay!"

## You prefer amps to plug-ins for guitar sounds.

I love some plug-ins, especially Echo Farm; so many different delays in one plug-in is great. And Amp Farm, to me, is cool for stuff like drums and distorting a vocal, but not as a substitute for a guitar amp. It's like Pod, which I like on vocals and loops. [Pod, Amp Farm, and Echo Farm are all Line 6 products.] All of those things are very convenient, but my job is not about convenience. Just because a piece of gear is designed for one thing doesn't mean you're limited to using it for that. Sometimes you can get distortion through a mic pre on the



Barresi sitting behind a custom Neve 8028 console at a recent session at Sound City Studios in Van Nuys, California.

console, or an LA2A turned on the "full Canadian" setting—everything to the right.

## Full Canadian?

[Laughs.] That's something I started adopting with Garth Richardson, who's Canadian. Extreme stuff got referred to as full Canadian. An 1176 [Urei] with all the buttons in, or an LA2A with all the knobs to the right; put them on an aux send and ship some vocals or drums or bass to it, and then bring it back on a fader to add some fuzz.

## For real, the compressor from a talkback circuit?

It's just a megalimiter. He bought the cards and put it in a box. I used it on one room sound on this record. I also used a Shure Level Loc on another room sound, and [an Empirical Labs] Distressor on a couple of others. I consciously try to use different things. I might not bring any of this out for another two records. I might use something like an ADR [Compex limiter].

There are definitely pieces of gear that have given certain character to records. On the first Queens of the Stone Age project we had a crazy old ADA digital delay. I used that for all the modulation effects and delays because it crapped out really well and made all these fuzzy sounds. I remember that piece of gear as being part of the sound of that record. The next time I worked at that studio, I didn't use it because I didn't want the same sound. I used a tape delay, or an Echoplex, or a flanger, and that became the theme. That's what I do with amps, too. For the Matchbox Romance record I just finished, I brought out a Fender Tone-master, which I haven't used in a year, and a Soldano. I brought down 20 different heads; we went through them and picked the 4 or 5 that sounded best for the particular project. And that became part of the sound of the record.

I also work with a lot of smaller companies, like Rivera Amplifiers, which I

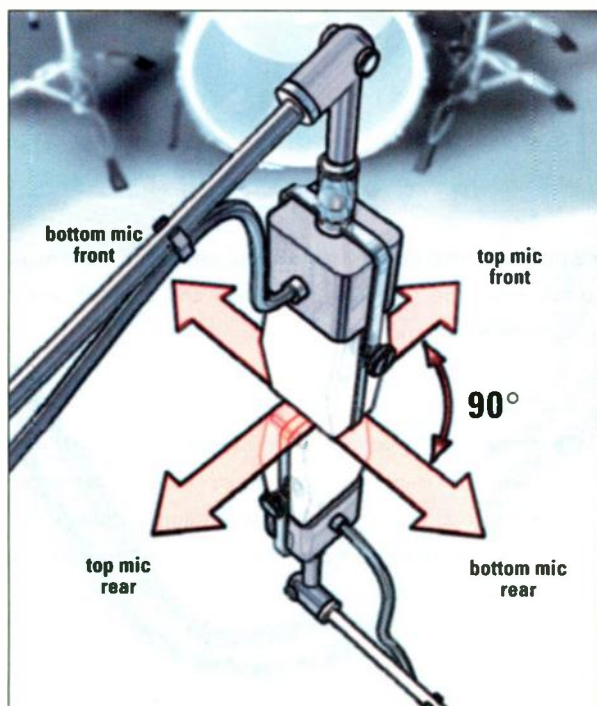


FIG. 3: When recording drums, Barresi sometimes uses a pair of figure-8 mics in a Blumlein configuration (angled 90 degrees apart) to get stereo room sounds that emphasize the sides and rear.



love. Rivera's really into listening to what you have to say about their products. I got an extended 4x12 there, and a sub-woofer system. They custom-tweak heads, and they solicit feedback from people.

**Are you still obsessed with stompboxes?** [Laughs.] Yes, Andrew Alekel, who works here, just turned me on to one made by Analog Man in New York. It's two compressors—an old Orange Squeezer and a Ross compressor built into one box. It's really amazing and it looks cool.

**What's in the rack you brought for these sessions?**

Coming here I knew there was enough Neve stuff, so I brought my Telefunken V76 preamps. If I want something to sound a little fatter, I'll go there. The Helios of course, just in case. Some Flickinger and Quad 8 EQ; I can use the Flickinger on anything. It sounds good on drums, guitars, and vocals. It's

based on an API but is completely sweepable. That's nice if you want to get into some surgery.

The Chandler EMI limiter I used on the drum room. The room here sounds great and I knew I wanted to compress it pretty heavily, which the Chandler is good for. I'm also using a box made by Geoff Tanner, who has a workshop here. It's a pair of Neve-like preamps with 3-band EQ. The mid is selectable between 400 Hz and 3.5 kHz. And it has a 1/4-inch input on the front and a 1/2-inch out in the back, which is very cool. You can run it in front of a guitar amp if you want to beef up the input to your amp.

**Is the Pro Tools you're using an HD system?**

## JOE BARRESI SELECTED DISCOGRAPHY

*Matchbook Romance, Stories and Alibis* (Epitaph, 2003); producer, engineer, mixer

Pennywise, *Land of the Free?* (Epitaph, 2001); producer, engineer, mixer

Powerman 5000, *Transform* (DreamWorks, 2003); producer, engineer

Queens of the Stone Age, *Queens of the Stone Age* (Loose Groove, 1998); coproducer, engineer, mixer

Rancid, "Fall Back Down" and "Start Now" from *Indestructible* (Warner Bros., 2003); mixer

Skunk Anansie, *Stoosh* (Epic, 1997); mixer Tomahawk, *Mit Gas* (Ipecac, 2003); producer, engineer, mixer

Turbonegro, *Scandinavian Leather* (Burning Heart, 2003); mixer

Yes. But I did my last record on a Mix Plus system using 888s, and it sounded fine. It's more important to know how to get the best sound out of what you're

## The Return Of A Legendary Synthesizer



moog  
modular V



"Arturia's Moog Modular V is a high quality computer emulation of the analog modular synthesizer technology that Moog Music® originally introduced. It offers important contemporary features like MIDI, easy loading and saving of patches, and polyphonic tone generation. I am delighted that Arturia's Moog Modular V is adding a new dimension to an instrument tradition that has a special meaning to so many musicians." **Bob Moog**

"This is an homage to a man and a machine. Furthermore, it has the Moog imprimatur, and sounds as good as it looks. Given the price point, and the extreme fun factor, this labor of love definitely deserves a Key Buy Award." **Keyboard Magazine US, May '03**



for more information about the Moog Modular V visit [www.arturia.com](http://www.arturia.com)

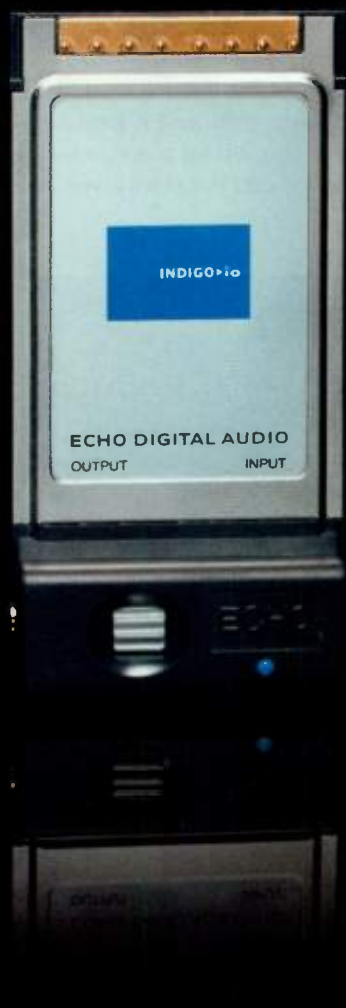




ECHO

INDIGO►io

FLAWLESS NOTEBOOK  
INPUT AND OUTPUT



Windows and Mac OS X

[www.echoaudio.com](http://www.echoaudio.com)

# Capturing the Feel

working with. I mixed the first Queens of the Stone Age record on a Soundtracks console that I monitored through the whole time I was tracking. If something sounded weird, I adjusted the mic or source placement to compensate for what I was hearing through the console VCAs. It wasn't a purist signal path by any means, but then, I wasn't making a Streisand record.

## What mics do you use on guitars?

I keep going with Shure SM57s and Sennheiser MD 421s. Those are my main two on 4×12s [see Fig. 2]. I love the way up-front guitars sound with them. On a 4×12, I'll have two or three mics up on separate speakers and listen. If one sounds bad, I'll move to another speaker or move the mic. I don't EQ the individual mics or compress guitars; they're already compressed. You can just move the mic a little and get the EQ that you need. Because there are phase issues, I generally stick with close mics, but sometimes I use just a Royer R-122 set back a little bit.

On smaller, combo amps, I like to use a mic that has a little more personality, like the Royer R-122. Ribbons are so beautiful; their detail is amazing. I can get the Royer eight inches away, and it's still fat and natural sounding. Also, it's figure-8, so it picks up some room; that helps give it perspective.

## You use ribbon mics even on distorted guitars?

Yeah. [Producer] George Drakoulous and I worked with the British band Reef. The guitar player was very '70s sounding, very "Free-ish." The whole sound was a Watkins amp with a V76 preamp and a Royer ribbon mic. That was it. Of course, he was a great player to start with.

## How many amps do you usually have set up, and what do you use to split them?

I use a Systematic Systems guitar splitter; I'll use up to six amps. I mic them all up. I don't necessarily run all six at the same time. Sometimes I only use the mics on two or three, but I can blow six amps into the room if needed.

Ideally, I like to stick with three 4×12 half stacks, or two heads and three cabinets, and run two cabs off one of the heads. I want options, because you don't always know what you're getting. When a band brings in their gear off the road, the speakers can be shot. I bring in mine, but they're all different. For instance, tighter speakers work better for certain types of music.

## Tighter?

A higher-watt speaker. A 75W or 100W Celestion will be a lot more focused and tight on the low end than a 25W Celestion, which will sound more loose, but is great for certain things, like solos, where you want the speaker to react more.

The lower-wattage speaker, which is getting pushed harder, vibrates more, whereas a higher wattage speaker will barely move. So if your client's playing super, drop-tune, nu-metal chug riffs through a high-gain amp, you want the speaker to be tight and powerful and able to handle the low frequency. That kind of material through a 25W speaker will sound floppy. Then there's the Celestion Vintage 30, a hybrid designed to distort like a 25W speaker that is more a high-wattage speaker.

## Seems complicated.

You've got to understand where to start. I go back and listen to records. Why does Jimmy Page or Pete Townshend sound like that? Certain eras had certain speakers: Fanes came in Hiwatts, Celestions in Marshalls, and Vox had their Bulldogs. They all had their sound.

## And you mix and match.

I have a Sound City cabinet with Fane speakers, a Hiwatt cab with a 75W Celestion—which is great for tight sounds—and some Marshall cabs with different speakers. I have them customized so I know which character cab



will do what with which amp—usually! On this last record I ended up using a Soldano and a 25W Celestion cabinet, which I thought would never sound great for tight rhythm, but it was amazing. Whatever works, right? On that particular project we ended up using a combo of Marshall, Soldano, and Rivera.

#### Sounds like painting a picture.

I'm a guitar player. It keeps me going to work every day, I'll tell you that.

#### Do you use room mics on guitars much?

Occasionally I'll blend in the room, compressed through the different things I mentioned before.

#### Are your room mics in omni?

Sometimes, and sometimes in a figure-8 because you can notch out areas. Omni is good if the room is great. If there's a problematic area, say near glass, I'd go cardioid to get rid of reflections from

the rear, or figure-8 and turn it the other way [dead side toward the glass.] That's also good on drums. Or, you can use a pair of figure-8s in front of the drums in a Blumlein setup. That can sound amazing. You can pretty much notch out the drum kit and just get the sides and rear for a very natural room sound and a great stereo spread [see Fig. 3].

#### Blumlein?

It's like XY recording using a pair of figure-8 microphones to reject the center and pick up the sides.

#### Where'd you learn that?

Reading books. I'm a big fan of the library and used bookstores for old audio books. My current favorite is *Modern Recording Techniques*, published in 1970 when a modern compressor was a Pye limiter. Also, when I worked with Mark Dearnley, he always got great room sounds using mic configurations like M-S and figure-8 pairs. M-S is great be-

cause you can mess with it later. You set your figure-8 and cardioid level when recording, then when you're mixing you can mult the figure-8 at the console, put one side of it out of phase, and add it back in for as much stereo as you want. It's cool, but not as natural sounding as a Blumlein.

You don't see people doing those kinds of things much, they just throw up any room mic. But there's a lot of information out there about how to do different things. You just have to look for it.

#### Parting thought?

Yeah. I ran Beat Detective on "Back in Black" the other day, and I'm happy to tell you it speeds up in the choruses!

*Maureen Droney, whose engineering credits include projects for Carlos Santana, George Benson, John Hiatt, Whitney Houston, and Aretha Franklin, is the Los Angeles editor for Mix.*

## The Ideal Studio: Versatile & Easy To Use




2.0

music studio

"I LOVE STORM! It has some great features that you just don't see elsewhere. I have used it to compose tracks for my new album with Levinhurst; laying out parts and trying out new ideas is very easy especially with the Kepler module with which you can easily structure a song."

*Lol Tolhurst, Founding member of The Cure*

"Storm represents tremendous bang for the buck - either as a VST instrument, Rewire device, or stand-alone loop mojo creation device"

*EQ Magazine US, March '03*


















for more information about Storm 2.0 visit [www.arturia.com](http://www.arturia.com)







# Recording on a Dime

***Strategies for making band albums fast, cheap, and on the money.***

By Sean D. Carberry

**B**ack in the days of analog tape and acetate masters, artists typically made records in hours, not in months or years as is often the case in today's world of plug-ins and tubemic simulators. John Coltrane recorded *A Love Supreme* (Impulse, 1964), one of the greatest jazz albums of all time, in a mere four-hour session. Up until that time, most recordings were cut live, often with no opportunity to overdub. With that approach, how long could it possibly take to record an album?

Then came bands like the Beatles, Led Zeppelin, and Steely Dan, who found a creative haven in the studio and spent increasingly more time there perfecting their recordings. Thanks in part to their example, it can take a ridiculous amount of time to churn out an album today. Of course, those bands likely also had the financial wherewithal to spend as much time in the studio as they wanted.

The luxury of "financial wherewithal" is rare, of course. As a recording engineer in the Boston area, I typically work with musicians endowed with great talent but little cash. That means most of my projects are recorded under the unforgiving glare of the ticking clock. Hence, I've become rather adept at engineering on a dime—sometimes even on a nickel.

Making a good record in short order is a challenge, but there are ways to help ensure success. First and foremost, keep in mind that this is a joint venture—the best engineer in the world can't make a great record in a hurry if the musicians aren't up to the task. I'll start by discussing pre-production tips for getting everyone organized. Then I'll explore the art of recording at warp speed, and finish up with some tips on mixing in the fast lane.

LAURA WILLIAMS





# THINK YOUR PASSIVE MONITORS STILL PERFORM TO SPEC?

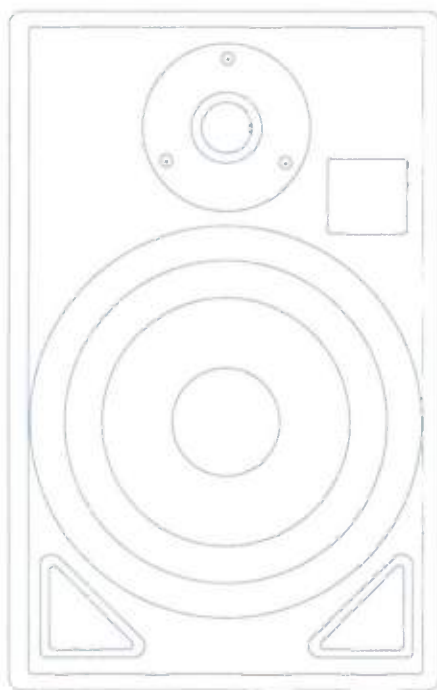


## THE KRK ST SERIES

### THINK AGAIN.

Years of professional use will take its toll on even the most durable transducer. Many of the most popular monitors over the last ten years are no longer in production and in some cases, it's impossible to get replacement parts. The fact is, your old standard is running out of gas. With the new KRK ST Series you'll be able to keep your amplifier investment and make a significant upgrade to your monitoring system.

The KRK ST Series is an all-new design that incorporates the latest in driver and crossover technology. The net result is a passive monitor that delivers the precision that professionals demand at an affordable price. The KRK ST Series — the new standard in passive near-field monitors.



KRK Systems, LLC • 555 E. Easy St., Simi Valley, CA 93065  
Phone: 805.584.5244 • Fax: 805.584-5233 • [www.krksys.com](http://www.krksys.com) • email: [info@krksys.com](mailto:info@krksys.com)





## WORK CUT OUT

Most projects I record begin with a conversation that goes something like this:

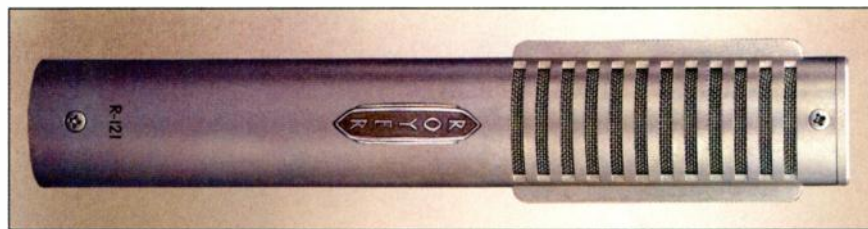
"We have \$1,500 and we'd like to record and mix and master an entire album. Can we do that?"

"Well, after tape and mastering expenses, that leaves about eight hours in the studio. I can handle that. Can you?" Silence.

After getting through that fun bit of business, I instruct the musicians on how to make the most of their studio time: practice like crazy every waking moment until the session. After all, great records are all about great performances of great songs (pretty simple, huh?). Of course, great recordings and mixes are important, too. Then again, I've gotten some great sounds in my career, and they haven't all translated into great albums.

It is not unreasonable—or unprecedented—to cut an album in a day, but there's no way it can happen if the musicians can't lay down the tracks. I've worked on projects in which the band planned to record live and cut everything in a day, and then proceeded to spend the entire time unable to play anything worth keeping.

On the other hand, I once had a band come into the studio with a fistful of dollars that the musicians had scraped together with the intent of recording and mixing three songs. Once we got rolling, the group ended up cutting ten songs, which we recorded and mixed in eight hours. Granted, it was a power trio (guitar, bass, and drums) and we didn't do any overdubs. But the point is that the musicians were so well rehearsed that they nailed keepers in one or two takes. That allowed me to keep



**FIG. 2:** The Royer R-121 ribbon mic has become a mainstay for many studio engineers. It's great for miking guitar cabinets, bass cabs, drum kits, percussion, horns, and strings.

rolling tape, and when it came time to mix the songs, there wasn't much to do—we had captured everything live.

Another point I counsel bands on is not to rehearse in the studio. If you can't afford a lot of studio time, it doesn't make sense to spend hours figuring out song forms and arrangements while the clock is ticking. Bands need to get those issues worked out before setting foot in the studio.

One other important pre-production task is finding out exactly what the instrumentation is—you must know what you're going to be miking. Draft an input list before going into the studio so you can stay one step ahead of the musicians. In addition, always have a backup plan in case your first picks sound lousy. Anticipation is key.

## NOT MEMOREX

When instructing bands about cheapo recording tactics, I always push for recording as live as possible. This has a variety of time-saving benefits. One, everyone plays at once, so you don't need to waste time overdubbing. Two, recording live often requires having several instruments in the same room; thanks to mic bleed, it becomes all but impossible to replace parts (if you do, you will hear "ghost notes" from the orig-

inal track bleeding into other instrument mics, which tends to sound like someone playing wrong notes in the background), so the musicians are married to the take. Three, mic bleed also means that the group is pretty much locked in to the sound, which also simplifies the mixing stage (although setup tends to take a little longer). For example, if the drums bleed into the guitar mic and you EQ the guitar sound during mixdown, you will likely alter the drum sound as well. In addition, bringing up the guitar will raise the drum levels—sometimes a good thing, sometimes not. You therefore need to commit to as many decisions as possible when setting up and tracking. That way you limit mix decisions, making mixing go much faster.

It's vital to explain these things to the musicians ahead of time so that they understand the limitations this approach imposes. Let them know that they can't replace solos and vocals, and that they will have fewer options in the mix process. In short, they must play their parts "perfectly" or else be willing to accept an imperfection here or there—something people did all the time before digital editing became commonplace.

Naturally, you must be prepared for plans going south. I recently completed a record that we had planned to cut 95 percent live in a couple of days. However, once we got going, it turned out the singer was under the weather and couldn't nail his takes. Furthermore, the guitarist, whose amp was in the live room with the drums, wasn't up on the arrangements, so we had to regroup and overdub much more than planned.

Musicians are human, and they can't always accomplish what they hope to. That often puts more pressure on the engineer to get things done quickly. Be



**FIG. 1:** The workhorse Shure SM57 remains a reliable studio pick, especially for miking snare drums. The author typically uses two—one for the top head and another for the bottom—and then reverses the polarity on the bottom mic.



# THE Legend CONTINUES

The **NEW P250** is the next member in the legendary P-Series family of products.

It's the serious choice for the serious player and sets a new standard for

what to expect in a professional digital stage piano.

Check it out for yourself at a Yamaha dealer near you.



# YAMAHA

WWW.YAMAHA.COM

For literature call 877-YAMAHA-5 or visit [www.yamaha.com](http://www.yamaha.com) to find a dealer near you.

©2003 Yamaha Corporation of America. Yamaha is a registered trademark of Yamaha Corporation. All rights reserved.

World Radio History



prepared to skip meals and not go to the bathroom for long periods of time.

## STICK TO YOUR GUNS

When you need to record in a hurry, use familiar mics and preamps. That will not only ensure that you get a good sound, but will also eliminate the risk of wasting time on something that might not work—this is not the time to try out that new kick mic you've been dying to hear.

For my part, if I have to get a solid drum sound for a pop-rock recording in 15 minutes, I know what to do. I put a Sennheiser E602 on the kick (just inside the hole, if possible), a Shure SM57 on the snare top and bottom (remember to reverse the polarity of the bottom mic; see Fig. 1), Sennheiser MD 421s on the toms, and a pair of Neumann KM 84s as overheads (I start with an XY-coincident setup and move them out to a spaced pair if that's not working). That gets me a solid, close-miked sound, and as long as the drums and drummer sound good, I know I'm in business. (Equally important is the fact that every studio I work at has those mics available.)

I also add a pair of room mics. I have a half-dozen different combos and placements that I like to use, but I go

with what I know will get me a good sound in a hurry. I arrange a pair of Earthworks omnis (TC30Ks, QTC1s, or the inexpensive SROs—they all work great) in a spaced pair and give them a moderate squashing with a stereo compressor such as the Joemeek SC2 or Tube-Tech LCA 2B. I will also add a Royer R-121 (see Fig. 2) or R-122 about knee-high, two to four feet in front of the kit. Again, it's not that those particular mics will always yield the best sound possible, but that I know what I'm going to get, and it's going to be solid and flexible (by varying the levels of the front and room mics, I can drastically alter the sound as needed).

If I'm really in a hurry and dealing with a great-sounding drum kit, I might keep it simple with a Glyn Johns-type setup (see Fig. 3): one mic two to four feet in front of the kit and two to four feet above ground level, aimed directly at the drums (listen to be sure this mic picks up enough kick drum), and two overheads—one roughly over the hi-hat and aimed at the snare drum, and the other to the right of the drummer's right shoulder (assuming a right-handed drummer), also aimed at the snare. This is a time-tested formula that



**FIG. 4:** The Audio-Technica AT4047 is supremely flexible—it's great for vocals, drum overheads, kick drum, upright bass, bass cabinets, horns, and many other instruments.

delivers a great natural sound (though do make sure to check for phase problems). I often use the Royer R-121 as the front mic, and usually large-diaphragm condensers such as the Audio-Technica AT4047 (see Fig. 4), Neumann U 47, or AKG C 12A for the overheads. Or I might use ribbon mics for the overheads—two Coles 4038s or Royer R-122s do nicely. If I'm recording a jazz session, I'll use the Royer R-121 in front and a stereo Royer SF12 as the overhead and call it a day.

For bass, nothing is quicker than using a DI. However, I rarely find the resulting sound very appealing. That said, a nice-sounding bass through one of the high-end DIs such as the Avalon Design U5, or the line input of a Peavey VMP2 mic preamp, can be just the ticket. Otherwise, I have another simple solution: put a mic in front of the bass cabinet. Pretty radical, huh? Specifically, I put a Royer R-121 a couple of inches from the cabinet, and bingo—a great sound (contingent, of course, upon a great sound coming out of the speaker). Other mics I routinely use on bass amps are the Audio-Technica AT4047, Shure KSM44, and Lawson L47MP.



**FIG. 3:** The minimalist drum-miking setup made popular by engineer Glyn Johns (of Led Zeppelin fame) requires only three mics: one directly in front of the kit, and a spaced pair of matching overheads behind, each aimed at the snare drum.



# FINALLY, ONE CONTROLLER TO RULE THEM ALL.

It's a wild and wooly world of audio production software out there. Thankfully, with the new Mackie Control Universal, you can manhandle everything from Pro Tools to Logic, Nuendo, Digital Performer, Sonar, Cubase and more. And we're not just talking about balancing levels and gradually wearing the silk screen off the Play button. Nay, Mackie Control Universal is

a professional and fully expandable system with 100mm motorized by Penny + Giles touchfaders, multi-function V-Pots for faster control of panning and effects, a full meter display with track names and parameters, a bright LED timecode display and more. With the tightest software integration on the planet, Mackie Control Universal simply rules. Visit [mackie.com](http://mackie.com) to learn more.



**Petz Burrows.**  
Macho Mackie  
Digital Prototype  
Engineer

## MACKIE CONTROL UNIVERSAL



- New full implementation of Emagic Logic Control
- Digidesign Pro Tools control via HUI Mode
- 100mm Penny + Giles Motorized Optical Touchfaders
- Multi-Function V-Pots for fast tweaking of plug-ins
- Full Meter Display w/ track names and parameters
- Comprehensive Automation controls
- Expandable via optional extenders
- Software-specific Lexan overlays
- 7-segment Timecode display
- Updates available at [mackie.com](http://mackie.com)



**PRO TOOLS**  
**LOGIC AUDIO**  
NEW FULL IMPLEMENTATION

**NUENDO**

**CUBASE**

**SONAR**

**SAMPLITUDE**

**COOL EDIT PRO**

**DIGITAL PERFORMER**

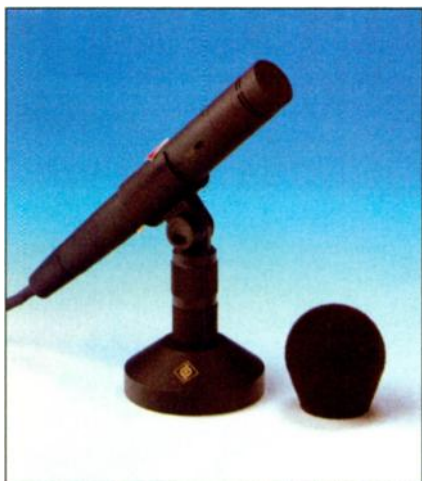
AND MORE!

[www.mackie.com](http://www.mackie.com)  
800.258.6883

**MACKIE®**







**FIG. 5:** Neumann's KM 140, which comprises the KM 100 output stage fitted with an AK 40 (cardioid) capsule, is smooth, quiet, and detailed. It's great on acoustic instruments for which a natural sound is desired.

On electric guitars, I generally use a Royer R-121, again a few inches in front of a good-sounding amp. (Royer makes some of my favorite all-purpose mics. I always know what I'm going to get out of them. Again, they might not get me the best of all possible sounds for a given instrument, but I find without fail that they yield a damn good sound.) For mono acoustic guitar, I typically use a Neumann KM 140 (my favorite all-purpose small-diaphragm condenser; see Fig. 5) aimed at the neck-body joint anywhere from 6 to 18 inches from the guitar. For stereo acoustic, I usually add a second KM 140 aimed either at the bridge or positioned above the guitarist's right shoulder (assuming a right-handed guitarist) and aimed down at the guitar body.

As an engineer, you need to have a solid vocabulary of mics and outboard gear and be able to set up quickly without having to audition a bunch of equipment. If someone shows up with an instrument I've never recorded, the first thing I do is ask how other people have miked the instrument. Assuming the musician was happy with the previous recording, he or she hopefully will know how the previous engineer got the sound. Heed the musician's advice, but also use your ears—what worked in a previous situation might not work the next time around.

## IN THE MOOD

Recording on a tight timeline means that you, the engineer, might not always get to take a break between setup and tracking. But that doesn't mean you should expect the same sacrifice from the musicians—going straight from setting up to playing can be a difficult transition, and you definitely want the musicians in top form.

Whenever possible, I schedule the session so that, once setup is done and everyone is happy with the sound, the band can take a break before starting to record. That gives the musicians time to clear their heads and get in the mood to play (while I'm busy documenting setups, double-checking connections, and calling home to say, "Don't wait up").

## CAN WE TRY THAT AGAIN?

I know from unpleasant experience that once a band starts overdubbing, the whole project can soon grind to a halt. Some musicians can overdub quickly and efficiently, but they are the exception, not the rule. I've had projects in which I thought that everything was done, and then the singer decided he needed to fix a verse. Nine songs and six hours later, I was left with half the mix time we had originally sched-

uled. That is one reason I try to structure the recording so that everything, or as much as possible, is cut live. Still, it's nearly impossible to capture everything live, so the next step is to overdub as efficiently as possible.

When overdubbing in a hurry, stick with one instrument and go through all the songs. That might seem like common sense, but sometimes bands want to finish each song one at a time, and that's tremendously inefficient. Rather, set up for, say, the guitar overdubs and roll each song, and then do all the vocals, and so on.

When it comes to overdubbing electric guitars, I have a few tricks to help keep things rolling. Guitar sounds tend to vary from song to song, so I try to cover the sonic spectrum by setting up three or four different amps at once (see Fig. 6). I then set up two or three mics—typically the Royer R-121 in front, a Shure SM57 or Electro-Voice RE20 for the back of the amp (if it's an open-backed cabinet), and usually a room mic such as a Neumann KM 84. I assign the front and rear mics to one bus (again, check the polarity of the rear mic) and record the close signal on one track and the room mic on another. If I'm short on tracks, I'll blend



**FIG. 6:** Streamline electric-guitar overdubs by having an array of amps standing by. Shown are (left to right) a 1961 brownface Fender Super Reverb, a blackface Fender Deluxe Reverb with a Royer R-121 in front and an Electro-Voice RE20 behind, a 50W Marshall JMP Mark II head on a Marshall 4x12 slant cab, and a Cage 18/00 head on a Sonicord 1x15 cab. The room mic is a Neumann KM 84.



the room mic in with the close mics; however, I prefer to pan the room mic away from the close mics to get a wider sound without having to use artificial reverb. In addition, having the room on its own track gives me control over the amount of room reverb in the mix.

With that much gear set up, changing guitar sounds is as easy as moving the close mics to a different amp and re-adjusting levels. Often I can go from one sound to another in the same amount of time it takes for the guitarist to change guitars and tune.

Overdubbing vocals is the real hornet's nest. Some singers are great and you can run down one or two passes and get everything you need. Others will nitpick each syllable and make life beyond painful. I try to get singers to take complete passes and to avoid excessive punching, simply because punching is time-consuming and often loses the feel of the track. Unlike guitar overdubs, vocal sounds generally don't vary much over the course of an album, so you can usually get the sound and then roll through everything.

Few other instruments require different sounds from track to track. Pianos, Hammond B-3s, and horns, for example, will almost always stay the same from the engineer's standpoint. Get the sounds quickly, based on your past successes (I suggest dynamic and ribbon mics on brass, beyerdynamic M 201s on B-3 and horns, and Neumann KM 140s on piano) and roll tape.

## HIGH-SPEED BLENDER

As we've seen, being able to do good mixes fast depends largely on the tracks—the more you get things right during the recording, the less you have to fuss over in the mix. That's true whether you're doing an album in a day or a month.

I have mixed a half-dozen or so full-length CDs in a single session each. Of those, I would say all but one sounded really good, and the one that didn't suffered because the drummer had a terrible-sounding kit and there simply wasn't time to make it sound better. In other words, the house was built on a lousy foundation (and some of the perform-

ances weren't so stellar, either). In addition, the band had a strict budget and self-imposed deadline, so there was no opportunity to polish the performances before mixing. As you surely know, not everything can be fixed in the mix.

The other albums I mixed in short order were cut almost completely live, so again, many of the decisions had been made already during the tracking phase. In addition, the performances were solid, and each project demanded a fairly consistent sound from start to finish, which further simplified the mix. Even so, when mixing under the gun, my approach is to keep it simple and try to capture the feel without adding anything flashy. You're shooting for as good as possible, not perfection, so be realistic.

## ANALOG ADVANTAGE

One last thing I'd like to point out is that every high-speed project I've engineered has been done in the analog domain—a very intentional choice. Yes, 2-inch tape eats up a big chunk of the budget, but that very fact helps keep Pandora's box closed. I have yet to engineer a project in Pro Tools without the artist(s) wanting to exploit the possibilities of digital editing—very few musicians can resist the temptation to tweak a vocal here and alter a guitar line there. For that reason, I feel it's in everyone's best interest to keep the recording process analog and to get everything on tape pretty much the way you want it to sound in the final mix.

Of course, I don't mind doing whatever it takes to make a recording perfect. But when a band has a tight budget, I have a responsibility to reign them in, just as they have a responsibility to keep me moving forward. As long as you anticipate setups and problems, stay one step ahead of the musicians, and stick to your tried-and-true techniques, you'll deliver your end of the bargain. Assuming the band does its part, everyone will walk away happy.

*Sean D. Carberry still sneaks into Boston-area studios to record albums (quickly and cheaply) when he isn't too busy as technical director of The Connection on NPR.*

**KARMA TRITON**  
Instant Inspiration!

Korg TRITON Series  
Classic, Studio, Rack or Le

KARMA Triton Software  
(running on a PC/Mac)

Want amazing riffs, sonic textures, randomized grooves, gated dance effects, techno arpeggios, guitar strums and bending effects, and much more? If you own any Korg TRITON (Classic, Studio, Rack or Le) and a PC/Mac, **KARMA Triton Software** adds the same cutting-edge KARMA® algorithmic music technology used in the award-winning Karma Music Workstation. Top musicians world-wide use KARMA for inspiration, and now you can too!

Includes:

- 1190 Generated Effects (GEs)
- 768 KARMA-fied Programs and Combis

**Order Online:**  
**Karma Lab**  
[www.karma-lab.com](http://www.karma-lab.com)

KARMA® (Key Algorithmic Realtime Music Architecture) and the KARMA Logo are registered trademarks of Stephen Ray, [www.karma-lab.com](http://www.karma-lab.com). ©2003 by Karma Lab LLC - All Rights Reserved. TRITON is a trademark of Korg Inc. All other trademarks are the property of their respective holders.





# By the Slice

***Beat the hassle of changing the tempo.***

By Len Sasso

**Y**ou rummage around in your sample library and find a fantastic drum loop to go with that tasty bass groove your buddy laid down just before he moved to Australia. Trouble is, the drum loop is at 112 bpm and the bass is at 96. You've got a problem.

You could try speeding up the bass recording or slowing down the drum loop, but neither is going to do the job, because the pitch and tonal characteristics of the sound change as you

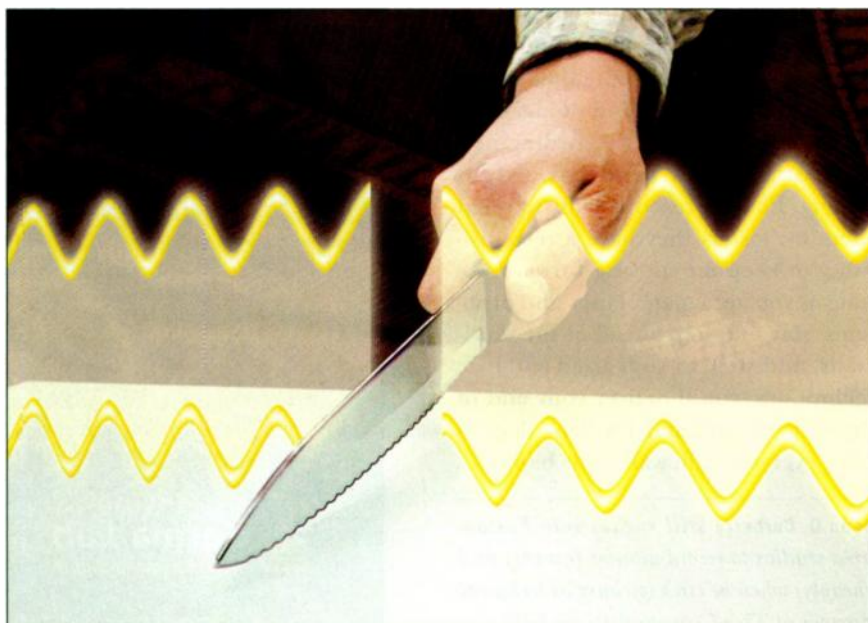
change the playback speed. You can hear this effect demonstrated in the first two audio examples accompanying this article (see the sidebar "Hearing Is Believing").

A number of methods are available to desktop musicians for matching the tempo of two files, all made possible by the increased processing power of modern personal computers. The options include a variety of time-stretching, pitch-shifting, and formant-shifting algorithms that use granular resynthesis and FFT-analysis and -resynthesis techniques. In this article, however, I'll concentrate on one of the most popular and easily understood solutions, beat slicing.

## WHAT'S THE TRICK?

Beat slicing can be accomplished in several ways, but they all amount to breaking an audio file into a number of small segments (often called *slices*). You can do that manually using the scissors tool in your digital audio sequencing software (see Fig. 1), or you can rely on software such as Sonic Foundry's Acid, Ableton's Live, Propellerhead's ReCycle, or Bitshift Audio's Phatmatik Pro to automate the process. Once you have the audio file cut into slices, the trick is to change the time between slices rather

MIKE CRUZ







Waves SoundShifter is for anyone who wants to shift the pitch or shift the time of audio tracks. SoundShifter is a NEW processor that enables the manipulation of Time and Pitch while preserving the punch, groove and transients. SoundShifter is unmatched for clarity, timing accuracy, and a lack of artifacts and distortion.

# TRANSFORM TIME & PITCH

## SoundShifter

## TRANSFORM YOUR SOUND.

### FEATURING:

**UNMATCHED QUALITY** Robust, high quality, independent time scaling and pitch shifting for "no hassle" processing and superior audio quality.

**PARAMETRIC TOOL** for easy off-line time/pitch scaling with a fixed ratio.

**GRAPHIC TOOL** for time/pitch scaling with variable automated ratios.

**REAL TIME TOOL** for immediate no-hassle real time pitch shifting.

**FOUR ALGORITHM MODES** Sync, Smooth, Transient and Punchy for optimizing the processing to your specific audio needs.

**INTEGRATION** into the Pro Tools TDM "Time-Trimmer Tool" for seamless edit operation directly on your tracks.

**CONTROL & DISPLAY OPTIONS** Time, Tempo, Bars, Samples, SMPTE, Feet & Frames, Pitch, Interval, Frequency. Express the source and destination time and pitch the way you need to see them.

**FOUR LINK MODES** Unlinked, Time, Pitch, Strapped—allows you to easily define the relations between pitch and time manipulations.

**WAVES-SYSTEM AUTOMATION** allows extensive automation of time/pitch manipulations in real time and graphic modes.



- SoundShifter—Featured as part of the Waves Transform Bundle with:
- TransX—A transient designer—for edge control
- Morphoder—Vocoding and beyond
- Doubler—Doubling, Chorus, add Dimension

powered by



**14 DAYS DEMO AVAILABLE AT YOUR WAVES DEALER OR AT [WWW.WAVES.COM](http://WWW.WAVES.COM)**

(HEADQUARTERS) Azreili Center, Tel-Aviv, 67011 Israel, phone: 972-3-608-1656

(NORTH & SOUTH AMERICA) 306 W. Depot Ave., Suite 100, Knoxville, Tennessee 37917, phone: 865-546-6115, fax: 865-546-8445

World Radio History





## REASON

### PROPELLERHEAD Reason Adapted

This stand-alone music station software gives you access to an entire rack of excellent studio gear right within Pro Tools — including samplers, analog synths, drum machines, effects, and more. Simply open the ReWire plug-in in Pro Tools to take advantage of all the new sound-generating possibilities.



### ABLETON Live Digidesign Edition

Perfect for live performance or composition, Live Digidesign Edition enables you to incorporate samples from various sources and adjust their tempo in real-time. Just connect it to Pro Tools via ReWire, drag-and-drop your loops into Live Digidesign Edition, and hear everything play back in perfect sync right inside Pro Tools.



### IK MULTIMEDIA AmpliTube Live

Recreate popular guitar tones in Pro Tools with AmpliTube Live. With amp, cabinet, and effects controls, AmpliTube Live empowers you to easily craft your preferred guitar tone from physically modeled vintage and modern amps — all right within Pro Tools.



### IK MULTIMEDIA T-RackS EQ

Pulled from their superb T-RackS mastering plug-in suite, T-RackS EQ is perfect for adding that rich, warm tube sound to your Pro Tools tracks. T-RackS EQ offers six bands of analog-modeled parametric equalization, complete with high- and low-pass filters, all in an easy-to-use interface.



### IK MULTIMEDIA SampleTank SE

An incredibly easy-to-use sample playback module, SampleTank SE offers a world of sample playback possibilities. Simply open the SampleTank plug-in right within the Pro Tools mixer and you've got instant access to a host of professional samples and integrated effects.

*All included with every Pro Tools system.*





## All for One, and One for All

Introducing the new synergy: In addition to Pro Tools® software, all Pro Tools systems now include Reason Adapted, Ableton Live Digidesign Edition, IK Multimedia SampleTank SE, T-RackS EQ, and AmpliTube Live.

# PRO TOOLS | LE



*The Pro Tools experts at Sweetwater have designed, installed, and tested thousands of Pro Tools systems. Sweetwater is perfectly suited to provide you with everything from Pro Tools hardware and software to Digidesign approved computer hardware, hard drives, and beyond.*

**CALL US TODAY!**  
**(800) 222-4700**  
**www.sweetwater.com**

**Sweetwater**  
music technology direct

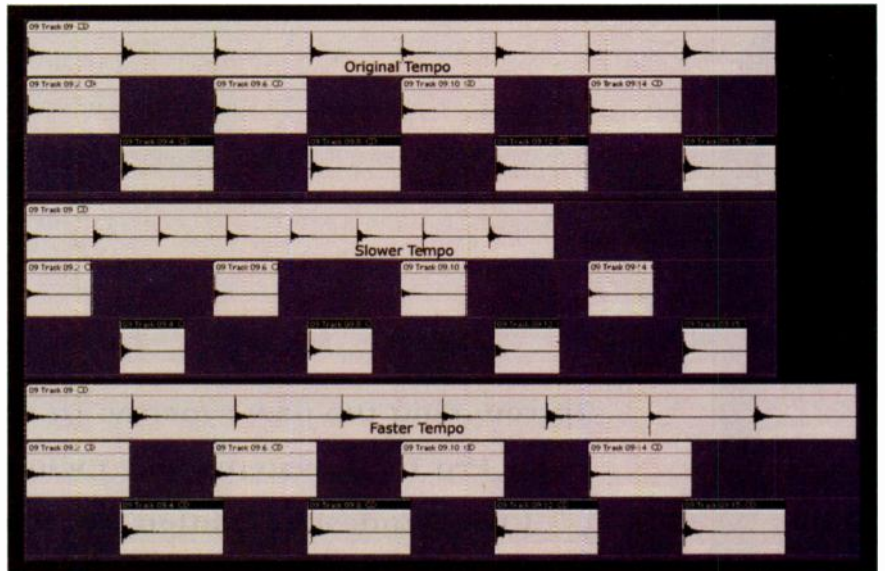
5335 Bass Road • Fort Wayne, IN 46808  
Tel: (260) 432-8176 • Fax (260) 432-1758



than alter the speed at which each slice is played. That preserves each slice's pitch and timbre while changing the tempo.

If the slicing is done accurately—for example, corresponding to individual hits of a drum loop—you can also make timing modifications such as removing or adding shuffle. You can go even farther afield by changing the order of the slices or by replacing some slices; for instance, you can replace one kick-drum sample with another. Finally, you can apply different DSP effects—pitch shifting, EQ, compression, and so forth—to individual slices.

One obvious shortcoming of beat slicing is that if the slices are played too close together they will overlap, and if they are played farther apart, there will be gaps (see Fig. 1). That may or may not create a musical problem, depending on the material you are using. If you're slicing a basic kick-drum part, for example, the individual kicks die out fast, and the latter part of each slice will be silence. With more complex material, however, it's likely that some adjustment will be necessary. If the slices overlap, the obvious choice is to quickly fade each slice at the crossover point.



**FIG. 1:** A one-measure drum loop (top) is manually cut into eighth-note slices. At a slower tempo (middle), the loop occupies less than a measure and gaps appear between the slices. At a faster tempo (bottom), the loop occupies more than a measure and the slices overlap. In all cases, the individual slices are always at eighth-note positions.

When the slices are farther apart, some sort of padding is needed at the end of each slice. High-quality beat-slicing software will do both for you automatically, but when you make radical changes to the tempo, you always run

into some limitations on how much fix-up the software can do.

## TO BEAT OR NOT TO BEAT

There are two ways to approach slicing up an audio file. The simplest is to base

## HEARING IS BELIEVING

You might be wondering how different the various beat-slicing techniques really are. On the **EM** Web site ([www.emusician.com](http://www.emusician.com)) you'll find five audio examples illustrating the techniques described in **EMWEB** **GLIPS** this article. Here's a quick rundown of how they were produced.

As source material I started with five four-measure audio tracks that had been recorded at different tempos: a 16th-note polysynth track at 120 bpm, a four-on-the-floor kick-drum at 130 bpm, a 16th-note hi-hat shuffle at 126 bpm, electric piano chords at 135 bpm, and a bass line at 114 bpm. All of these tracks were clearly not meant to go together, as is illustrated by the first audio example, called *Original.mp3*. The tracks are played together at their original tempos, and as

you might imagine, the end result is a horrible mess.

The second audio example, *Stretch.mp3*, applies classic time stretching to each track to bring them all to 126 bpm. Classic time stretching amounts to just changing the pitch (like slowing down or speeding up a tape) to reach the desired tempo. You probably thought things couldn't get worse, but they just did.

The third example, called *TimeSlice16.mp3*, uses automatic time slicing to bring all the tracks to 126 bpm. In this case, all the tracks were imported into Live, and its default 16th-note time slicing was used to sync the tracks. Two things are apparent here: the hi-hat shuffle still conflicts with the straight 16ths of the polysynth, and 16th-note time slicing is hard on the

sustained chords of the electric piano.

*TimeSliceVar.mp3*, the fourth example, again uses Live, but the time slicing for the electric piano, kick drum, and bass was changed to quarter-note slices. The time slicing of the chords is no longer as obvious. Notice that there is still no improvement in the shuffle conflict.

The last example, *BeatSlice.mp3*, uses event slicing on all tracks. *Phatmatik Pro* was used for all but the electric-piano part, which was sliced in *ReCycle* to take advantage of its excellent padding algorithm. The MIDI file used to play the hi-hat shuffle was then quantized to straight 16th notes. It should be obvious that event slicing produces superior results. Of course, it also takes considerably longer—you get what you pay for.



# USB-O-RAMA!

TASCAM's powerful USB / MIDI computer interfaces come in three convenient sizes.

## US-428



Hook in your synths and samplers via one of the US-428's MIDI I/Os. Use the other MIDI input and output for sync and MTC automation of external devices.

Eight channel faders and Mute, Record and Select buttons can be mapped to unlimited software faders.

4-band parametric EQ controls map to popular DAW programs.

Spenc a lot less time mousing your mix.

The US-428 has dedicated DAW function controls, transport, Mute/Solo and Locate keys.

Whether you want a serious desktop DAW controller or a compact, self-powered

Data shuttle and shortcut keys mapped to popular workstation programs.



Model	I/O	Analog Audio Inputs	Hi-Z Option	Analog Audio Outputs	Aux/ inserts	Digital Inputs	Bitz	Midi I/O	Free Software	Controls	EQ
<b>US-428</b>	4-in / 2-out	2 XLR mic <sup>1</sup> , 2 1/4" TRS (bal.), 2 1/4" (unbal.)	YES	2 RCA (unbal.) + headphone	four aux sends	four S/PDIF	24 bit	2 x 16	GigaStudio & Cubasis VST	8 faders <sup>2</sup> + stereo master, Aux, Pan, Phones, Line, Jog, Transport, DAW	4-band parametric
<b>US-224</b>	2-in / 2-out	2 XLR mic, 2 1/4" TRS (bal./unbal.)	YUP	2 RCA (unbal.) + headphone	N/A	two S/PDIF	24 bit	1 x 16	GigaStudio & Cubasis VST	4 faders <sup>2</sup> + stereo master, Phones, Line, Jog and Transport	N/A
<b>US-122</b>	2-in / 2-out	2 XLR mic <sup>1</sup> , 1/4" TRS (bal./unbal.)	YEAH	2 RCA (unbal.) + headphone	two inserts	N/A	24 bit	1 x 16	GigaStudio & Cubasis VST	2 rotary input level controls, Line, Phones, Direct Monitor	

Run your fave DAW software with real tactile US-224 controls.

## US-224



The US-122 and US-224 are USB-powered so you can use them in the field or the studio.



portable, we have a great sounding USB and MIDI interface

**GIGASTUDIO™ FREE** with each TASCAM USB interface: Our own ultra-powerful GigaStudio™ 24 sampling workstation software and a special version of **CUBASIS** Steinberg's famous recording/sequencing program with 8 audio and 16 MIDI channels.

solution for you.

Why hook your Mac® or PC to a toy when you can have a TASCAM? Demo the US-428, US-224 and new US-122 at a TASCAM dealer or visit our web site for more information.

## US-122

Sweet-sounding, ultra-low noise TASCAM mic preamps.

Bank-switch US-224 faders to handle unlimited digital audio workstation software channels.

No computer cards to install! Plug a microphone and guitar or keyboard plus sixteen channels of MIDI I/O into the US-122 or US-224 and start recording.



Even our most affordable USB interface includes phantom power, Neutrik® XLR connectors, real 1/4" TRS audio inserts, zero-latency monitoring and ASIO, WDM, GSF, Sound Manager and Apple Core Audio (OS X) drivers.

# TASCAM®



<sup>1</sup> switchable phantom power  
<sup>2</sup> unlimited via bank switching

©2003 TASCAM All Rights Reserved. All specifications are subject to change without notice. Mac is a trademark of Apple Computers. GigaStudio is a trademark of TASCAM.



www.tascam.com





## BEYONDTIME

Tempo matching is only the tip of the iceberg. Once you have sliced up an audio file into individual events, you can replace any or all events with other audio clips. You can use that technique to swap one snare sample for another, fix a few bad notes in a solo or bass line, rearrange the words in a dialog track, or process one or more clips with a DSP effect such as compression. In fact, slice players often incorporate DSP

effects for individual slice processing.

Now that you have slices triggered by individual MIDI notes, you are no longer locked in to the original timing. In the extreme, you could quantize the MIDI file to get rid of shuffle or timing errors (and with them, any human feel). Conversely, you can add shuffle or introduce slight random changes in the timing. Of course, the maxim "Garbage in, garbage out" still applies—the changes you choose to make need to

be appropriate to the material you started with.

You can also change the order of slice playback by moving the MIDI notes in two ways: vertically or horizontally. Moving the MIDI notes vertically changes the slice being played. That's fine if all the slices are of equal length (as they would be with time slicing), but it's not a good idea otherwise, because the MIDI note length will probably not match the length of the new slice. Moving MIDI notes horizontally changes the playback position of a slice. That is a little more time-consuming because you need to move the other slices around in order to avoid overlaps, but it is the best method with event-sliced material. Of course, either method will allow you to play any slice at any time position.

Keep in mind that you can use the same MIDI file to play other MIDI instruments, such as hardware or soft synths. This would allow you to apply the timing or "groove" of your slices to another instrument. Typically all notes in the automatically generated MIDI file are at maximum Velocity. That's usually adequate because the slices contain their own amplitude information. However, some beat slicers (notably Phatmatik Pro) will convert the slice amplitudes to Velocity values in the MIDI file, which allows you to retain even more of the feel (including accents) of the original audio file. Note that when you're using the MIDI file to trigger another device, the original pitches have no intrinsic meaning, and you will probably need to change them to match the device being triggered.

As we've seen, beat slicing is a conceptually simple process with applications ranging from tempo matching to complete reorganization of an audio file. Loop-oriented audio software often takes care of the details without the need for your intervention, but a basic knowledge of what's going on can open up a broad range of creative possibilities.

Len Sasso can be contacted through his Web site at [www.swiftkick.com](http://www.swiftkick.com).

# 1,000 CDs

## in full-color jackets for just

# \$990



Regularly \$1,290 – Save \$300!

This is a complete package – not some stripped down version – with no hidden extra charges and no surprises. You'll get Disc Makers' high quality and fast turn time at a super low price. We'll also help you sell more CDs with extras like a FREE bar code, FREE worldwide distribution with CD Baby, and a FREE review of your music by TAXI. Limited time offer. Call for details.



Call 1-800-468-9353 for your

FREE catalog and jacket sample.

## DISC MAKERS®

7905 N. Route 130, Pennsauken, NJ 08110 • [www.discmakers.com/em](http://www.discmakers.com/em)



# SAMPLETANK 2



H A D E I N I T A L Y

## Ultimate Sample Experience



SampleTank® 2 is the ultimate sample workstation. For the first time in a sample-based instrument, 3 synth engines can be switched on the fly to provide more sound flexibility than ever before: traditional **Resampling** (the conventional method of playback most samplers use), **Pitch-Shift/Time-Stretch** and our all new **STRETCH™** engine.

**STRETCH™** (Sampletank® Time REsynthesis TeCHnology) gives complete sonic control over the tempo, pitch and harmonics of samples. No more "chipmunk sounding" transposition, no more loops and phrases out of sync, no more limitations in musical expression.

### MULTISAMPLES LIKE YOU'VE NEVER HEARD BEFORE!

Multisampled instruments with **STRETCH™** deliver amazing realism and expression. Your performances come to life with true glide, bending, staccato and vibrato with an incredibly rich, vibrant and natural quality. Plus, pushing **STRETCH™** to the limit can take you to a whole new world of unheard sonic territories.

### LOOPS BECOME PLAYABLE INSTRUMENTS!

The **Pitch-Shift/Time-Stretch** allows to sync any loop to the sequencer tempo and sync various loops together with a single click! Slow loop tempos close to zero without affecting the pitch or have your loop tuned or singing by changing its pitch in real time without changing its tempo. Play loop phrases with chords in sync and run them through filters and effects for the first time in a virtual instrument. Only SampleTank® 2 allows you to use loops as an instrument with unlimited expression.

### EASY FOR EVERY MUSICIAN TO USE

All of this power is packed in a musician friendly interface and everything you need right in front of you. SampleTank® 2 makes it easy to access more than 50 new synth-engine parameters including multi-mode filters, envelopes, LFOs and more for your own patch creation.

### INSTANTLY COMPATIBLE WITH EVERY PLATFORM!

SampleTank® 2 is available for Mac® OS9, Mac® OS X and Windows®, VST® i, DXi, RTAS, MAS and Audio Units all from the same box.

## Unlimited World Of Sounds



The widest selection of hi-quality playable sounds you cannot find anywhere else. SampleTank® 2 XL includes 8 CDs, 1,500 sounds for more than 4.5GB of samples. A multitude of **Bass, Drums, Guitars, Orchestral, Ethnic, Organs, Percussion, Pianos, Strings, Brass, Vocals, Synths and Loops.**

SampleTank® 2 XL gives you the inspiration for top quality composition and production right out of the box.

### AN EFFECTS POWERHOUSE!

SampleTank® 2 is the only sample-based virtual instrument to have over 30 high quality DSP effects built-in to the module. With 5 effects per instrument channel, the ability to sound like a produced album instantly sets Sampletank® 2 apart from all other virtual instruments. Included are effects from our award winning **AmpliTube™** and **T-Racks®** plug-ins, plus 12 stage phasers, flangers, chorus, delay, reverb, rotary, tremolo... all saved with the sound for instant recall!

### FULLY EXPANDABLE

SampleTank® 2 allows you to import WAV, AIFF, SDII samples, AKA!® S1000-3000 and SampleCell® instruments directly from the plug-in. Plus there are currently more than 5,000 native Sampletank sounds available from select world-class sound designers including Sonic Reality, AMG and Masterbits.

### 16 LAYERABLE MULTITIMBRAL PARTS

A stream-lined interface complete with light-speed control over SampleTank®'s 16 multitimbral parts. Instant access to MIDI channel, Solo, Mute, Polyphony, Volume and Pan.

### SAVE AND EXCHANGE SONG DATA USING THE SAME SOUNDS

With SampleTank® 2 you can save every setting for making your own exclusive patches and presets. You can also exchange sounds and SampleTank® 2 sessions in any sequencer, Mac or PC, giving you the ability collaborate with musicians on any system.

### YOU WANT MIDI CONTROL?

Every parameter in SampleTank® 2 is MIDI controllable for optimal interactive performance. From MIDI program change to full automation and total recall, SampleTank® 2 delivers the performance features musicians need the most.



[WWW.SAMPLETANK.COM](http://WWW.SAMPLETANK.COM)

SampleTank® 2 L with 4 CDs, 500 sounds, 2 GB of samples \$299 - SampleTank® 2 XL with 8 CDs, 1,500 sounds, 4.5GB of samples \$499. Phone: 954-749-3016



IK MULTIMEDIA

M U S I C I A N S F I R S T

World Radio History



# REVIEWS

## STEINBERG

CUBASE SX 1.0.6 (MAC/WIN)

*A major upgrade to  
Steinberg's flagship  
sequencer.*

By Len Sasso

Steinberg has taken advantage of two significant system upgrades—Windows XP and Mac OS X—to revitalize its Cubase line of sequencers. The result is a must-have upgrade for Cubase users and a worthy contender in the field of full-featured digital audio sequencing software. Cubase SX is more than just a face-lift; it combines the best features of Cubase VST/32 and Nuendo. Some familiar Cubase features have been left in the dust, but all in all, the new program is more streamlined, easier to use, and more powerful.

Among Cubase SX's most notable new features are its unlimited undo/redo capability for all processes and its permanent Offline Process History for audio files. The former lets you reverse any changes that you've made since the last save; the latter lets you reverse any destructive audio processing at any time. That essentially makes all audio processing nondestructive.

88 Steinberg Cubase SX 1.0.6 (Mac/Win)

100 Moog Music Minimoog Voyager

110 Burton and Piché Cecilia 2.04  
(Mac/Win/Linux)

118 Audio Engineering Associates R84

122 SPL Transient Designer 4

130 Line 6 PodXT

138 Quick Picks: PowerFX *The Samplist Guide to Jazz Drums*; GMedia Music *Oddity VSTi* (Mac/Win); iDiscrete Drums *Series Two*; Focal Press *Mastering Audio: The Art and the Science*



FIG. 1: The arrangement of a Cubase SX song is managed in the Project window. Individual tracks hold MIDI, audio, markers, and automation. The Track Inspector in the upper left shows editable details for the selected track; the Key Editor window appears in the lower left.



# This Is One Rumour You Can Believe.

Introducing Kurzweil's latest effects processors: the Rumour and Mangler. Using the same effects algorithms found in the KSP8, Kurzweil's highly-acclaimed flagship multichannel effects processor, they each offer easy-to-use effects presets for a wide variety of environments.

The Rumour is the "nice" box, featuring a comprehensive set of Kurzweil's finest reverbs and reverb variations, including gated, reverse, and reverb/compression combinations, along with Kurzweil's unique LaserVerb™, and chorus/flange+delay+reverb combinations.



The Mangler is the "nasty" box, focusing on effects other than, but not excluding reverb. These include chorus, flanger, phaser, tremolo, rotary speaker, panner, delay, filters, LaserVerb™, Pitcher™, synth trigger, ring modulation, distortion and compression effects, and many combinations.

Listen to the KSP8, Rumour and Mangler at an Authorized Dealer near you.

**KURZWEIL**  
*Music Systems*

© 2003 A N D Music Corp PO Box 99995, Lakewood WA 98499. Tel: 253-589-3200, Fax: 253-984-0245

[www.kurzweilmusicsystems.com/html/rumour-mangler.com](http://www.kurzweilmusicsystems.com/html/rumour-mangler.com)

World Radio History

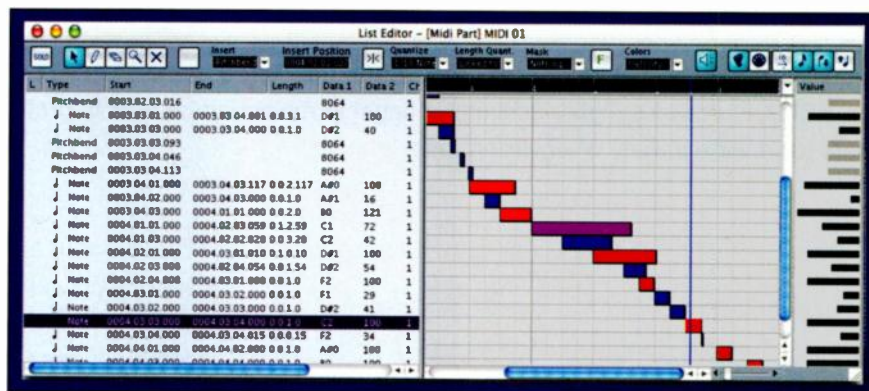


Steinberg's VST System Link is fully supported, allowing, for example, sample-accurate linking between one computer running the company's V-Stack VST-instrument-hosting software (currently for PC only; a Mac version is in the works) and another running Cubase SX. (VST System Link is not platform specific, so a Mac with SX could link to a PC with SX.)

Surround-sound mixing is supported for up to six channels, which is enough for 5.1, but not 7.1 as in Nuendo. MP3 encoding and an improved Apogee UV22 dithering plug-in are provided, and you'll find several new VST plug-ins including DeEsser, QuadraFuzz, and the Waldorf A1 analog-modeled synth. A new MIDI-effects plug-in scheme comes with a number of useful plug-ins, and on the PC, a wrapper lets you use Cake-walk MFX-format MIDI plug-ins as well.

## GETTING ORGANIZED

The top level of organization in Cubase SX is called a Project. The Project window (see Fig. 1) replaces Cubase's Arrange window, and unlike previous versions of Cubase, SX allows you to have only one arrangement in a Project. You can, however, have several Projects open at a time and freely drag audio and MIDI between them. The Project window must always be open (though it can be minimized); closing it is the same as closing the Project. That can be a bit confusing because VST windows such as the Mixer remain open even though the Project is closed.



**FIG. 3:** The List Editor's three panes give alternate views of the same data. The left pane displays all MIDI Events in numerical form. The middle pane displays Events as bars along a timeline, and the right pane shows data values and note Velocities.

When you create a new Project, Cubase SX asks you to select a Project folder on your hard drive. The program creates folders named Audio and Images for use by the Project Pool unless folders with those names already exist, in which case Cubase SX will use them. (That facilitates setting up separate Projects for different versions of the same song, all of which share one audio and video Pool.) Cubase SX then opens an untitled Project. That probably avoids a proliferation of false-start Project files, but I'd prefer automatically naming and saving the Project in the chosen folder.

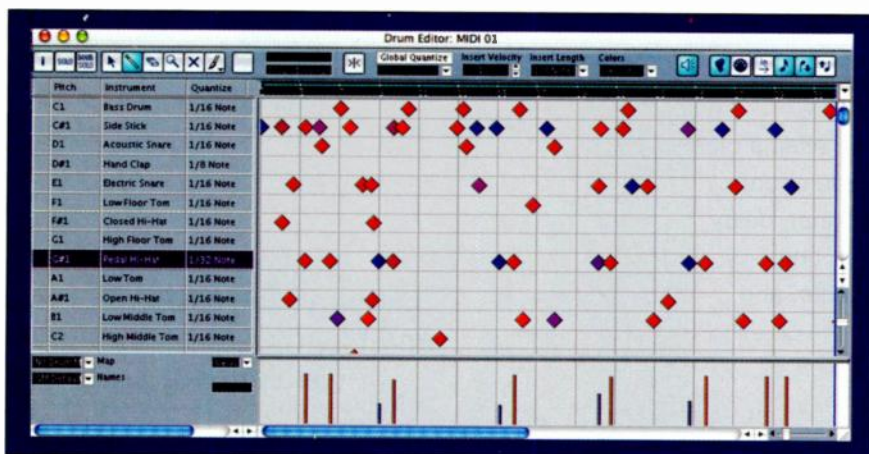
Cubase SX distinguishes two kinds of objects for data tracks: Events and Parts. Parts are collections of Events, and in the case of MIDI, only Parts can be arranged on Project tracks. Audio Events, which

are references to individual audio clips in the Pool, can be arranged individually or can be collected into Parts when you want to treat several Events as a single object for purposes of moving or copying. (Creating an Audio Part doesn't affect the audio clips involved, and the Part can be dissolved into its constituent Events at any time.)

The program offers a handy alternate view of the Project in its Project Browser—a two-pane window in which a Windows-Explorer tree-style view of all the tracks appears on the left and all Events in the Parts selected in the left pane are listed on the right. The nice thing about the Project Browser is that you can numerically edit all Event parameters. You can also sort the list of Events by any of the Events' parameters.

Cubase SX has carried over the window-management scheme from previous versions of the program, allowing you to save any screen configuration as a Window Layout. Window Layouts are stored in the program's global preferences and are available to all of your Projects. You can assign key commands to call up specific Layouts, and an Organize Layouts window lets you add, delete, and rename Layouts and recall them by double-clicking. Oddly, the one thing you can't do is reorder the Layouts; they always appear in the order in which they were created.

Window-specific settings such as zoom and scroll-position are not Part of a Window set—only the window's location and size are saved. One disadvantage of that



**FIG. 2:** The Drum Editor window displays individual notes as diamonds (rather than bars as in the Key Editor window). Each row represents an individual drum sound, and the rows can be rearranged for convenient grouping of related sounds.





Morphoder is for any musician or audio engineer who needs vocoding type effects. The NEW Waves Morphoder is a vocoder with ease of use and create new worlds of tone and articulation. It employs Formant shifting technology and release control laws not available in any vocoder so that you can superimpose the tone and volume characteristics like you have never done before.

# TRANSFORM IDENTITY

## Morphoder

TRANSFORM YOUR SOUND.

### FEATURING:

**ADVANCED DISPLAY** of frequency information for intuitive control.

**8 VOICE STEREO SYNTH** comes built in with 10 Vocoding optimized waveforms.

**ON-SCREEN KEYBOARD** for immediate and convenient control.

**NOISE GENERATOR W/ FILTER** to mix with the sound source to control the articulation, edge and "Air" in the sound.

**SUPER-TRANSPARENT LINER** Phase EQ on the Modulator.

**RELEASE CONTROL** an infinite release option maintains sound until the next attack.

**Q OPTIMIZED BANDS** specifically for Vocoding.

**FORMANT CORRECTION** for superb articulation.

**PRESSURE FUNCTION OPTIMIZATION** of the vocoding by compression of the modulator.



- **Morphoder**—Featured as part of the Waves Transform Bundle with:
- **SoundShifter**—Transform Time & Pitch
- **TransX**—A transient designer—for edge control
- **Doubler**—Doubling, Chorus, add Dimension

powered by



**14 DAYS DEMO AVAILABLE AT YOUR WAVES DEALER OR AT [WWW.WAVES.COM](http://WWW.WAVES.COM)**

(HEADQUARTERS) Azreili Center, Tel-Aviv, 67011 Israel, phone: 972-3-608-1656

(NORTH & SOUTH AMERICA) 306 W. Depot Ave., Suite 100, Knoxville, Tennessee 37917, phone: 865-546-6115, fax: 865-546-8445

World Radio History



scheme is that you can't have a zoomed-out version of the Project window with optional features suppressed in one Window Layout and a zoomed-in version with all options displayed in another. In fact, the Mixer is the only Cubase SX window that allows you two views of the same information. Even with the help of key commands and the View Presets menu, I found myself wasting a lot of time adjusting window parameters.

## KEEPING TRACK

Cubase SX's various track types fall into three categories: reference (Marker and Video), data (MIDI, Audio, and Folder), and automation (Channel, Group, Plug-in, and Master).

The Marker track allows you to mark individual time positions and cycle boundaries. You can create either type of Marker graphically, and individual Markers can also be created on the fly as the song plays. Pop-up menus let you jump to any Marker position, set the Right and Left Locators to match any cycle Marker, and set the horizontal zoom to match any cycle Marker. The Video track displays thumbnail frames along the Project's timeline; it's a wonderful feature for spotting hit points in a video.

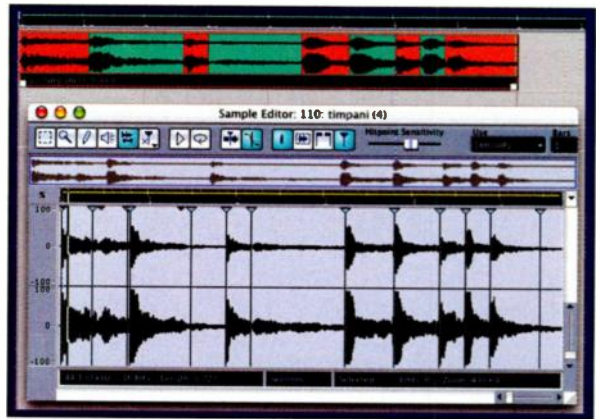
Folder tracks are a housekeeping device that lets you group multiple tracks

for display purposes. Once you've created a Folder track, you can drag other tracks into it, and once you have tracks in a Folder track, you can drag individual Parts to them. Folders can be expanded to show their member tracks or collapsed to appear as a single track.

Objects called Folder Parts are created automatically on a Folder track based on the time positions of the Parts within the Folder. Folder Parts can be edited like individual Parts, but the actions apply to all the Parts within the track. Although you can easily use the Glue and Scissors tools to edit the various Parts, I found the automatic creation of Parts within Folders to be more of a nuisance than an advantage.

## AUTO CONTROL

Automation tracks are created in several ways in Cubase SX. MIDI and Audio tracks have attached Automation subtracks for all mixing parameters. The subtracks can be revealed to create, edit,



**FIG. 5:** The Sample Editor's Hitpoint mode can function as a beat slicer similar to Propellerhead's ReCycle. Once you've arranged the hit points to your liking, the program converts the Audio Event into a Part made up of the individual slices.

and view automation, or they can be hidden to save space. Group and Master Automation tracks are created manually in the Project window. (Channel strips for Groups, which are primarily used for submixes and stereo-effects bus returns, are automatically created in the Mixer when Group tracks are created.) Plug-in automation tracks are created automatically when automation writing is enabled on the plug-in's control panel.

Regardless of how they get there, all Automation tracks work in the same way, allowing you to enter and edit breakpoint-style automation for a single parameter. Breakpoints can be recorded with the onscreen faders or created graphically with the Pencil tool. The Pencil tool has modes for creating individual breakpoints, for drawing straight and parabolic line segments, and for drawing square, sawtooth, and sine waveforms with the current grid setting. (Check out the MP3 file AudMix for an example.)

The various drawing tools, while a good start, are sometimes a bit limited. For example, the parabolic-curve tool doesn't allow you to vary the shape, and it automatically controls which way the curve bends. Being able to control the bend direction and the degree of bending (often called the slope) as well as being able to draw S-shaped curves would be welcome additions.

Cubase SX provides a flexible and user-friendly method of setting up MIDI



**FIG. 4:** Cubase SX's MIDI plug-in scheme provides a variety of MIDI processes that can be applied either as insert or send effects. Up to four inserts are possible, and they apply in series.



# WHO REALLY CARES HOW THE MUSIC SOUNDS?



\* Today's pop stars succeed or fail on the strength of their videos. It's all about sex appeal and mass marketing. It's eye candy, with a music track. \* Unless, of course, you happen to be smarter than the average monkey. Early on, you discovered music through your ears, and not your eyes. Which is why you should know about Ex'pression Center. When it comes to sound recording and production, this is the place of higher learning. \* We take a more evolved approach. You get your Bachelor's Degree in Sound Arts in just 2 years. And you graduate with skills that will enable you to work in virtually any studio in the world. \* To find out more, just click on our web address. Discover why education at E.C. sounds a whole lot better than the rest.

DIGITAL ARTS EDUCATION • EMERYVILLE, CA 1-877-833-8800 [WWW.EXPRESSION.EDU](http://WWW.EXPRESSION.EDU)



**EXPRESSION**  
Center for New Media

World Radio History



remote control for automation. Templates are provided for a number of popular hardware control surfaces, and a generic template lets you customize the MIDI remote setup to match any MIDI device. Once set up, remote automation works the same as using the onscreen controls except that in replace-recording existing automation data is overwritten. Unless you have a control surface with touch-sensitive faders, Cubase SX has no way of knowing when you take your fingers off the hardware control, so it continues to replace data until playback is stopped. A time-out mode would make a nice enhancement, but the existing system works fine.

Cubase SX's automation is time based; you can't connect it to individual Parts for moving and copying. You can, however, lasso-select automation data along with Parts and move or copy them simultaneously. That's a little less convenient than locking them together, but it gets the job done. For MIDI you can partially get around the limitation by recording MIDI controller data directly into MIDI Parts. You have to be careful, however, because MIDI controller data contained in a Part could conflict with Automation data for the same Part.

## THE MIDI PART

As mentioned, MIDI Events on Project tracks must be contained in MIDI Parts. MIDI Parts can be recorded in real time or step time using a MIDI keyboard, and MIDI Events can be entered graphically using various tools in the MIDI editors. The four MIDI editors—Key, Score, Drum, and List—are each designed for a specific form of data editing. The Key Editor window provides the familiar piano-roll-style view with optional lanes along the bottom for other types of MIDI data. By default, a single lane shows note Velocity, but that can be changed to show any kind of MIDI data, and as a bonus, additional lanes can be added. The Score Editor window displays notes in standard music notation and offers all the scoring features previously found in Cubase VST/32.

The Drum Editor window (see Fig. 2) provides a number of nice features for editing drum parts. It is similar to the Key Editor except that its rows are labeled as drum sounds rather than as pitches, and the rows can be rearranged. That's a terrific feature because it lets you group similar drum sounds together and move empty rows out of the way. Notes are indicated by diamonds rather

than bars, and click-dragging with the Drumstick tool (which replaces the Pencil tool) creates multiple hits spaced according to the row's quantize setting. Each row can be individually mapped to any output pitch, channel, or port. Drum sounds can be individually soloed or muted, and the Velocity lane at the bottom shows only the Velocities for the selected row.

The List Editor window (see Fig. 3) is a three-pane display showing MIDI data in list form, in a time-position bar chart, and in a data-value bar chart. All three panes are interactive; you can adjust any parameter numerically in the list and make changes graphically in the other panes. You can also filter any combination of MIDI data types, making it easy, for example, to edit only notes and Pitch Bend.

Cubase SX implements a MIDI plug-in scheme similar to Cakewalk's MIDI FX (MFX), and on the PC, Steinberg has a wrapper that lets you use MFX plug-ins. MIDI plug-ins manipulate MIDI data in real time during live input or track playback. The factory plug-ins range from common effects such as arpeggiation, chord construction, and step sequencing to more arcane offerings such as Transformer, a real-time version of Cubase SX's Logical Editor.

Each MIDI track has four insert slots and four send slots. Using the sends, you can route the same track through different effects to different MIDI devices. In other words, you can have a single MIDI data stream play several instruments simultaneously and in different ways. Fig. 4 shows a Project using only MIDI insert and send effects to play four Cubase SX plug-in instruments. The processing starts with the Step Designer plug-in, so the MIDI is completely self-generated. You can hear the results in the MP3 example MFX.

## THE AUDIO PART

As you'd expect, Cubase SX offers an ample selection of audio-editing tools. Audio Events are easily arranged and grouped in Project-window audio tracks. An Audio Part Editor window provides nondestructive editing of Audio Events



FIG. 6: Cubase SX offers two very flexible Mixer views. Each channel strip can be narrow or wide, and individual channel strips can be hidden as can all channel strips of any type. An optional second pane above the channel strips shows EQ, insert effects, or send effects routings for each channel. The insert at the upper left shows the Reverb-A plug-in control panel.





# Musician's Friend

The World's Largest Music Gear Company

**Musician's Friend**  
Platinum Member

**\$SAVE**  
with  
**Special Financing! \*\***

**cakewalk**

**Guitar Tracks Pro**  
32-Track Digital Guitar Players

The ease of tape with the power of your PC.  
705166 List \$139.00

**\$99<sup>99</sup>**



**990 Cardioid Condenser Mic with Shockmount**  
Includes custom shockmount, mic stand adapter, and case.  
273156 List \$199.99

**\$69<sup>99</sup>**

**FREE**  
On all orders over \$299\*  
**FREE FREIGHT!**

**StudioV3** A R T

Tube MP StudioV3™  
Superior preamplification for mics, instruments, and line-level sources.  
180610 List \$149.00

**\$119<sup>99</sup>**

**TASCAM**  
a whole world of recording

**US 428 USB Digital Audio Workstation Controller**  
The ultimate joystick for musicians.  
240743 List \$625.00

**\$15/mo \$499<sup>99</sup>**

**digidesign**

**Mbox USB Interface**  
Precision sound in a very small package.  
240469 List \$495.00

**\$15/mo \$449<sup>99</sup>**

**M-AUDIO**

**Ozone**  
Combines audio and MIDI in a versatile, compact USB recording tool.  
701384 List \$399.95

**\$15/mo \$329<sup>99</sup>**

**PLATINUM ANNIVERSARY**  
**20 years**  
SINCE 1983

For Your **FREE** One-Year Catalog Subscription  
Call **800-436-6976** or  
Click **musiciansfriend.com/free**

Check out our **FREE** weekly gear giveaways worth up to \$2,500 @ **musiciansfriend.com/free**

- Order 24/7
- 45-Day Best Price Guarantee
- 45-Day Satisfaction Guarantee
- Rapid Delivery, Most Orders Shipped the Same Day\*

To get your **FREE** Catalog subscription, fill out this handy coupon and mail to: Musician's Friend, Dept. CR, P.O. Box 1117, Draper, UT 84020-1117

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip Code \_\_\_\_\_

E-mail address \_\_\_\_\_

Area(s) of Interest: ☐ Guitar & Bass ☐ Drums & Percussion ☐ Keyboard ☐ Live Sound  
☐ Brass ☐ Woodwind ☐ Orchestral Strings ☐ Concert & Marching Percussion

**SOURCE CODE: EMCK**

Limited to stock on hand; prices subject to change; standard catalog shipping rates apply. \*On orders received by 5PM ET Mon-Fri. \*\* Visit [www.musiciansfriend.com](http://www.musiciansfriend.com) or check your Musician's Friend Catalog for details!

World Radio History



#### Minimum System Requirements

##### Cubase SX

**MAC:** G3/733 MHz; 512 MB RAM;  
Mac OS X 10.2; USB port for  
copy-protection key (dongle)

**PC:** Pentium III/1 GHz; 512 MB RAM;  
Windows 2000/XP; USB port for  
copy-protection key (dongle)

within an Audio Part. (As mentioned earlier, Audio Parts serve as containers for multiple Audio Events.) A full-featured Sample Editor window lets you manually edit waveforms on a sample-accurate basis (as does the Project window). The Sample Editor and Project windows also let you apply various DSP processes. You can zoom in to the sample level for accurate positioning in any of the Editors, but the Sample Editor window offers the most detailed editing capabilities.

A number of convenient editing features are available from Cubase SX's

Audio menu, and they can be applied in the Project and Audio Part Editor windows. You can bounce any selection of Audio Events to create a new audio file. A Detect Silence command lets you automatically cut up an Audio Event into slices based on a threshold and time settings. That's ideal for breaking a drum clip into individual hits. Three high-quality time-stretching algorithms are provided to accommodate a variety of material. You can time-stretch graphically by changing the length of an Audio Part in the Project window, or you can open a dialog box that lets you set the parameters numerically.

Other DSP processes available in the Audio menu include enveloping, fading (in, out, and cross) with editable shapes, normalizing, pitch shifting, reversing, flipping stereo channels, and merging with audio data that has been copied to the clipboard. Enveloping is a particularly useful feature, allowing you to create a breakpoint-style gain curve and

apply it to the selected Audio Event. Finally, you can apply any available VST (or DirectX in Windows) plug-in effect to create a new Audio Event. Cubase SX even asks if you want to apply the process to only the selected Event or to all copies of the Event used in the Project—nice.

Cubase SX's full-function Sample Editor window offers most of the main features found in standalone sample editors. You can edit audio data graphically, and you can apply any of the processing from the Audio menu to the selected part of an audio clip. The Sample Editor window's Hitpoint mode (see Fig. 5) functions as a transient-detecting beat slicer in the style of Propellerhead's ReCycle. Once you've set up hit points, Cubase SX automatically replaces the Audio Event in the Project window with an Audio Part containing the individual slices. You can slice the Event into separate beats or create a MIDI groove template corresponding to the hit points. Although



**The Ball**

# Sound Comes Full Circle.

**The world's first *phantom-powered* dynamic mic. From Blue. (who else?)**

Say hello to the latest addition to Blue's award-winning family of hand-built microphones: the **Ball**. So-named for its unique shape and inimitable Blue styling, the Ball is Blue's revolutionary *phantom-powered* dynamic mic. This classic-looking sphere delivers a frequency response and acoustic balance associated with the finest large-diaphragm condensers, yet performs with the setup ease and low cost of a dynamic. The Ball is capable of handling extremely high sound pressure levels without distortion, making it the ideal choice for studio, stage, broadcast, film or any other applications where reliability, versatility and the utmost sound quality is required. Whether used live or in the studio, the Ball truly delivers the kind of quality performance and unique character that is synonymous with Blue, yet at a price that virtually anyone can afford. Drop into your local audio dealer to see (and hear) for yourself how well-rounded the Ball is. There's simply nothing else like it.





**Microphones**

Think you can't afford the best?  
Think again.™

805.370.1599 • [www.bluemic.com](http://www.bluemic.com)



it doesn't offer all the bells and whistles of ReCycle, having an integrated beat-slicer is a big plus.

## FIX IT IN THE MIX

The Cubase SX Mixer (see Fig. 6) includes a channel strip for each track in the Project window, and the channel strips appear in the same order as the tracks. That's the approach used by most software sequencers, but I'd like the option of rearranging the mixer channel strips.

You can open two Mixer windows at a time with entirely different configurations. (A track's channel strip can also be viewed in the Track Inspector at the left of the Project window.) Space-saving configuration options include suppressing all channel strips of any track type, designating individual channel strips as hideable, toggling the display of hideable channels, and toggling individual channel strips between narrow and wide display. (Narrow channel strips have smaller controls and no VU meter.) You can also toggle the display

of the Master Output channel strip.

The Mixer has an optional upper pane for viewing send-bus routings and effects inserts. Each audio channel has a 4-channel parametric equalizer whose settings can also be viewed in the upper pane. Only one of the options can be viewed at a time, but which one can be set individually for each channel. Alternatively, you can open a separate Edit VST panel for any channel to show all views simultaneously. The Edit VST

view also provides enhanced graphics for the EQ settings.

For a complex Project, setting up the Mixer (in both appearance and content) can take quite a bit of time, but a number of aids have been included to simplify the process and limit its repetitive aspects. You can save and recall View settings using a drop-down menu at the bottom-left corner of the Mixer window; you can copy and paste settings between channels; and you can

### PRODUCT SUMMARY

#### Steinberg

Cubase SX 1.0.6

digital audio sequencer

\$799.99

upgrade from Cubase VST/32 5.0

\$149.99

FEATURES	4.5
EASE OF USE	4.0
DOCUMENTATION	2.5
VALUE	4.0

#### RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5

**PROS:** Very flexible, full-featured Mixer. Extensive MIDI plug-in collection. Powerful and easy MIDI remote setup for Mixer and plug-in control.

**CONS:** No printed manual. Window layout management is a bit limited. Graphic automation editing has some limitations.

#### Manufacturer

Steinberg North America

tel. (818) 678-5100

e-mail [info@steinberg.net](mailto:info@steinberg.net)

Web [www.steinbergusa.net](http://www.steinbergusa.net)

What do all of the following songwriters  
have in common?

Al Anderson, Jeff Barry, Stephen Bishop,  
Clint Black, John Farrar, David Foster,  
Norman Gimbel, Steve Kipner, Kenny Loggins,  
Frank Myers, Michael Nesmith, Leon Russell,  
Nikki Sixx, Carole Bayer Sager, Jeffrey Steele,  
Linda Thompson, Steve Vai, Jimmy Webb...

# MASTERWRITER

The Future of Songwriting is here

[www.masterwriter.com](http://www.masterwriter.com)  
Free 30-Day Trial



Best of Show Winner Macworld Expo 2003



# power couple

power couple

[TrackPlug]

[MasterVerb]

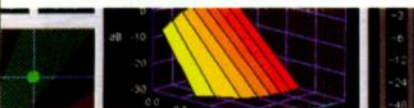
featuring:



**powerful 10 band EQ**



**crystal clear dynamics**



**silky smooth reverb**



**extreme CPU efficiency**

compatibility:

Windows: DX/VST

Mac OS X: MAS/VST/RTAS/AU

Mac OS 9: MAS/VST/RTAS



**www.wavearts.com**

99 Mass. Ave., Arlington, MA 02474

Tel: 781 646 3794

## ● CUBASE SX

save selected channel setups or entire Mixer setups to disk. As I mentioned, you can also set up MIDI remote control of all Mixer parameters, and you can link channel level, mute, solo, monitor, and record-enable settings. Relative levels are preserved for linked channels, and you can use the Alt (Option on the Mac) key to alter an individual setting on a linked channel. The mixer-setup tools—especially the presets feature—are invaluable time-savers.

Cubase SX has two send-effects busing schemes. You can apply up to eight effects plug-ins in the VST Send effects window and use a channel's send controls to bus a mono mix of its output to any effect. The effects are automatically returned to the Master Output, and you need to use the effects' settings to control the wet/dry mix and return level. However, Group channels provide a more robust scheme. When a channel send is routed to a Group, the send is stereo. You can also route the output of a channel to a Group, allowing you to use Groups as submixes, and you can route the output of lower numbered Groups to higher numbered ones. In short, you can set up just about any effects and submixing scheme you can think of.

Cubase SX includes a sizable collection of effects plug-ins in all the major categories as well as a few "trick" effects such as my favorite, the Step Filter. It's a resonant multimode filter with a built-in 16-step pattern-sequencer for controlling filter cutoff and resonance. It's especially good for mangling straight-ahead percussion loops by filtering alternate eighth-note or 16th-note hits. You're also given the option to install all the original Cubase 5 effects and synths.

### THE MISSING MANUAL

Cubase SX comes with a small 182-page printed Getting Started manual; unfortunately, most of the documentation is provided only as PDF files, which you can read onscreen or print out yourself. If you prefer to do neither, you can buy Mark Wherry's excellent (but poorly indexed) 808-page *Cubase SX/SL Reference*, which includes tutorials and a good intro to Cubase SX. If you've never used digital

audio sequencing software before and you're working on a PC, Wherry's *Quick Start Cubase SX* is also worth a look. Both are published jointly by Wizoo and the Music Sales Publishing Group (2002).

Another excellent reference, which covers all aspects of Cubase SX and contains many useful tips, tricks, and step-by-step explanations, is Simon Millward's *Fast Guide to Cubase SX*, published by PC Publishing. Keith Gemmell's *Get Creative with Cubase SX/SL* (Musca and Lipman, 2003) and *Cubase SX/SL Tips and Tricks* (PC Publishing, 2003) are also useful guides.

### MORE IS MORE

Cubase SX is an enormous program; I have highlighted only some of its more salient features here. If you're currently a Cubase user, there's no question that the upgrade is worth it, and in a nice gesture, Steinberg lets you keep using your old Cubase VST dongle, so you can have the best of both applications. (You can also use the earlier version of the program as part of a VST System Link setup.)

If you're new to digital audio sequencing, don't need a lot of advanced features, or are working on a tight budget, you might want to check out Cubase SL (\$499.99). It has the same architecture and philosophy as Cubase SX, but is less expensive and omits some features. It doesn't support surround sound, allows fewer VST plug-in instruments, is missing some of the Cubase SX effects plug-ins, and doesn't include all of the scoring capabilities. If you start with SL, you can upgrade to Cubase SX for \$299.99, and the total cost will be the same as buying Cubase SX in the first place.

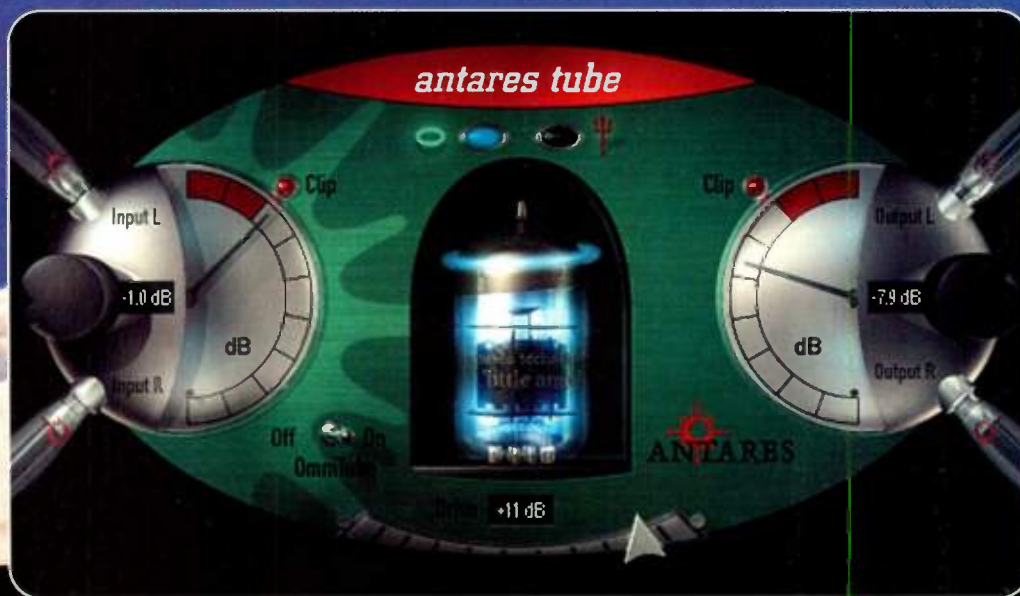
For high-end music production, Cubase SX certainly packs a lot of powerful features into a well-designed user interface. With its impressive family tree that includes Nuendo and with its professional-level processing, notating, film-scoring, mastering, and editing tools, Cubase deserves some serious consideration.

Len Sasso can be contacted through his Web site at [www.swiftkick.com](http://www.swiftkick.com).



INTRODUCING ANTARES **TUBE**

# Give your digital tracks a heavenly warmth.



## Or something a whole lot **hotter**.

**WHETHER YOU WANT** to burnish your tracks to an angelic warmth or heat things up with some rich, devilish distortion, Antares's new Tube plug-in gives you the tools to create a wide range of modeled analog tube effects.

Based on technology from our multi-award-winning Microphone Modeler plug-in, Tube is incredibly easy to use and so DSP efficient that even a modest native system will support dozens of track's worth. And with an estimated street price of only \$99.00, you won't have to sell your soul to afford it.



**CHOOSE** our heavenly blue tube to add the warmth of a classic tube preamp to vocals, acoustic guitar, horns, strings, synth pads, in fact pretty much anything. The Drive control lets you select the degree of dynamic saturation. Or engage OmniTube to add subtle body to the entire signal.



**GIVE IN** to the temptation of our fiery orange tube and ignite your tracks with the deep, warm distortion of an overdriven tube amplifier. Use it in moderation to impart a subtle (or not-so-subtle) effect to almost any track. Or crank it up on electric guitar, bass, synths, even voice.

**TUBE IS AVAILABLE NOW** for RTAS (Mac and PC), VST (Mac and PC), MAS, and DirectX. Check it out at your local Antares dealer or drop by our website to download a fully functional demo. Then prepare to make that age-old choice:

Good? Or even Better?

  
**ANTARES**

WHERE THE FUTURE'S  
STILL WHAT IT USED TO BE

1.0

AUDIO ANTARES AUDIO TECHNOLOGIES 231 Technology Circle, Scotts Valley, CA 95066 USA  
voice: 831 461 7800 | [info@antarestech.com](mailto:info@antarestech.com) | [www.antarestech.com](http://www.antarestech.com)



# MOOG MUSIC

## MINIMOOG VOYAGER

*A classic analog synthesizer  
is updated for  
the modern age.*

By Geary Yelton

In the beginning, Moog Music made modular synthesizers, and they were very good. But it wasn't until 1971, after Bob Moog and company designed and built the portable Minimoog Model D, that synths were sold in music stores. Between 1971 and 1984, the Minimoog sold approximately 13,000 units and permanently altered the modern soundscape, etching its influence on late-20th-century music.

Fast-forward to the year 2001: Bob Moog's North Carolina-based company Big Briar, maker of theremins and sophisticated effects pedals called Moogerfoogers, announced a Minimoog for the 21st century by staging a contest to name the new instrument. After several prototypes and dozens of design changes,

the Minimoog Voyager began shipping in August 2002. By then, Big Briar had successfully regained the rights to use the name Moog Music.

The monophonic Voyager is everything the Minimoog was and more. In addition to voltage-controlled oscillators, filters, amplifier, and envelope generators (EGs), the Voyager offers two distinct advantages of digital technology: Preset memory and MIDI communication. Other technical refinements, along with true analog sound, have made the Voyager a serious contender for pride of place onstage and in studios everywhere.

### VOYAGE OF DISCOVERY

Like the original Minimoog, the Voyager is housed in a beautiful wood case with a 44-note keyboard and a control panel that tilts upward at an adjustable angle (see Fig. 1). The entirely hand-built 40-pound instrument's construction is as solid as ever. Although the front-panel layout has been changed a bit, the new Minimoog bears a remarkable resemblance to its namesake except for the center section, which provides access to the analog synth's digital features. Even the knobs and rocker switches are the same types as on the original, giving the Voyager

quite a retro look and feel. Immediately above the wheels are Glide and Release switches, just as on the original. My review unit had transparent pitch-bend and mod wheels that glow a backlit blue, a \$119 option that looks really cool onstage.

Considering Moog's experience with synthesizer ergonomics, it is no surprise that the Voyager's arrangement of front-panel controls has an intuitive flow that makes it easy to navigate. In the upper left is the LFO section, with Fine Tune and Glide Rate knobs just below. The Modulation Bus section is to its right, and next to that is the Oscillator section, which contains all the controls for the Voyager's three audio oscillators. The main display above and the touch pad below dominate the center section, with a row of seven buttons between them. Next come the Mixer, Filters, and Envelopes sections, and finally the Output section, containing only the Master Volume, Headphone Volume, and a 1/4-inch stereo headphone jack.

The Voyager's controls are plentiful and most are conveniently placed, but they aren't perfect. Even though placing the Volume control on the far right is pretty standard, I'd prefer a knob that's easier to reach with my left hand when my right hand is on the keyboard. I like to be able to shape loudness manually, like an electric guitarist can. Luckily, a control input for volume lets you dedicate a control-voltage (CV) pedal to that function. The Voyager's 1.25-by-2.25-inch backlit LCD is just a bit small by today's standards, especially considering the quantity of information that's crammed into such a tiny space. On the other hand, I do appreciate just how much data is available at a glance, even if I have to squint to see what looks like 12-point type. Happily, Preset names are twice as big. But the best thing about the LCD is that it simultaneously displays original and edited parameter values whenever you turn a knob.

Other than headphones, most of the Voyager's connections to the outside world are atop its tilt-up panel (see Fig. 2). Of special note is the multipin accessory port that connects the



FIG. 1: Consumer demand fueled the creation of the Minimoog Voyager. Like the original Minimoog, it was a classic from the moment it hit the streets.



# project5

SOFT SYNTH WORKSTATION



**STUDIO-QUALITY  
INSTRUMENTS & EFFECTS**



**PATTERN-BASED  
SEQUENCERS & PROCESSORS**



**INTEGRATED ACID-COMPATIBLE  
LOOPING TOOLS**



**OPEN ENVIRONMENT**



**REAL-TIME LIVE  
PERFORMANCE FEATURES**



## The Next Step Is Clear

Project5 is available at music retailers world wide.  
Find out more at [www.project5studio.com](http://www.project5studio.com)



Voyager to the optional VX-351 CV Expander. Except for three MIDI ports, a BNC connection for the optional 12V gooseneck lamp (\$38.50), and an IEC power socket, all the remaining connectors are 1/4-inch jacks. Those include two audio outputs, an external audio input, a mixer-out/filter-in jack, ten red control inputs, and four blue gate inputs. Those color-coded control and gate inputs open up a world of external modulation capabilities, which I'll later discuss in more detail.

The Voyager is available in Performer and Signature models. At \$2,995, the Performer model costs twice as much as the Minimoog did when it was introduced; when you take inflation into account, though, it's certainly less expensive. The Signature model is a limited edition; all 600 have left the factory and are available from authorized dealers. For \$500 more than the Performer model, the Signature model offers such niceties as a choice of solid cherry, maple, or walnut for the cabinet; the aforementioned illuminated wheels; a four-year warranty with two free tunings; and Bob Moog's signature certifying that he personally inspected it prior to shipping (see Fig. 3). For this review, I had the Performer model.

## SURFACE WITH A SMILE

At first glance, the touch pad, which Moog calls a Touch Surface Controller, might appear to be a 5.00-by-3.25-inch video monitor that's switched off. When you touch it, however, you'll discover a subtly ribbed surface that Moog calls a three-dimensional XYA controller. It responds to movements of your finger from side to side (the x-axis) and up and down (the y-axis), and to changes in the amount of area covered by your fingers (the A-axis).

By default, the touch pad controls three filter parameters: cutoff, spacing, and resonance. You can reassign it to

control other modulation destinations in the Edit menu, with different assignments for each Preset. Possible destinations include LFO rate, glide rate, waveform, noise level, envelope values, and modulation bus depth. If you enable latching, then the touch pad holds its value at the last location of your fingers on the x- and y-axes. You can set the touch pad to generate either positive or negative control signals, and you can set its modulation depth to off, halfway, or full.

I found it rather odd that the touch pad is in the center rather than on the left side, as it is on instruments such as the Roland V-Synth and Korg Triton. I suppose that arrangement is meant to accommodate either right- or left-handed playing, but it's just a bit awkward when you're forced to cross hands for the sake of musical expression. In practice, though, the Voyager's touch pad is a very effective real-time controller; in particular, controlling modulation by applying additional fingers feels quite natural as a means of musical expression.

## ANGELS IN THE ARCHITECTURE

The Minimoog Model D helped establish the synthesizer voice's most typical configuration, but the exact selection of components has always varied somewhat from one synth to another. The Voyager begins with its forebear's basic structure and adds features such as multimode filters instead of merely low-pass, four rather than three controllable envelope stages, and considerably more modulation possibilities. You won't find an onboard effects processor, though, so you'll probably want to



GEARY YELTON

**FIG. 3: Scientist at work: Bob Moog personally inspected each Voyager Signature model before he signed his name to it.**

process the Voyager's sounds with reverb at the very least.

In an initial moment of confusion, I searched in vain for an autotune function; I quickly discovered that you must tune the Voyager by hand. The Fine Tune knob allows you to change the overall tuning by a minor third up or down. In the Mixer section, you can switch on and control the level of each oscillator, as well as white noise and the external audio input, independently. In my test unit, tuning stability was excellent and required only minimal warm-up time.

The Voyager's three audio oscillators add a terrific twist: continuously variable knobs let you select triangle, sawtooth, square, narrow pulse, or any waveshape in between. As you turn the Wave knob clockwise from triangle to sawtooth, harmonic complexity increases. Turn it a bit further, and the even-numbered harmonics drop out. Continue to turn, and the pulse width varies from square to narrow. That capability gives you as many different waveforms as you can get from a traditional voltage-controlled oscillator. Waveshape is a voltage-controllable parameter, which means that you can



**FIG. 2: The Voyager's patch panel provides unprecedented voltage control capabilities, analog audio I/O, and MIDI, too.**



D32XD

PRO  
GO



WITH THE **D16XD** AND **D32XD** PRO QUALITY DIGITAL RECORDING JUST GOT A WHOLE LOT EASIER.

XD equals Xtended Definition. Stunning 96 kHz/24-bit resolution, true analog compression, up to 16 simultaneous record tracks, effects galore, digital I/O, USB connectivity, and a built-in CD-RW. The new D16XD and flying-fader equipped D32XD digital recorders masterfully blend this state-of-the-art technology with intuitive functionality.

The clean ergonomic layout – highlighted by our exclusive TouchView graphical display – is designed to enhance your creativity throughout the entire recording process. Add even more flexibility with powerful options including 8 additional inputs, 8 more analog compression channels, and 24-bit ADAT lightpipe I/O. If recording music is your life, life just got easier. Check out the new Korg Xtended Definition studios today – and go pro.



**KORG**

WWW.KORG.COM

©2003 Korg USA, 316 S. Service Road, Melville, NY 11747 • (516) 333-8737  
Photos shown with optional AIB-8 analog input board.

D16XD



● MINIMOOG VOYAGER

As useful as all the external inputs are, I certainly wish Moog had included a few control outputs, too, particularly LFO and EG. The ability to reroute control signals would have extended the Voyager's modulation capabilities to overcome a few minor shortcomings in that department.

If you add the optional VX-351 CV Expander (\$265), however, your Voyager will gain many of a modular synth's control-routing capabilities. Using the VX requires that you open up your Voyager and install an output adapter mounted on a small circuit board. The VX-351 houses 2 attenuator knobs, 21 ¼-inch jacks, and a 25-pin D connector on its 5-by-9-inch surface. It supplies control outputs for the touch pad, keyboard, wheels, noise, pedals, EGs, LFO, and sample and hold. Adding the VX to your Voyager setup gives you a wealth of new choices for modulation routings. If you want to program your own signature sounds, I definitely recommend springing for the VX-351.

## SOUND AND FURY

The Voyager has enough memory to store 128 user-programmable Presets—that's not a lot, especially when you consider the thousands of user patches that might appear online as a result of the instrument's easy programmability. The shortage of memory reserved for storing Presets is perplexing, particularly because there's no need for multi-timbral programs in a monotimbral instrument such as the Voyager.

But what wonderful sounds they are! What the Voyager lacks in quantity, it certainly makes up for in quality. Punchy basses, searing leads, striking effects—the Voyager puts them all at your disposal. It can perfectly reproduce all the timbres that made the Minimoog famous, and it extends its ancestor's patch programming possibilities tremendously, so you can craft sounds the original couldn't touch. Virtually every Preset exhibits a luxurious warmth that you just can't achieve without analog electronics. In exploring the factory Presets, though, I was surprised at how few took advantage of the keyboard's velocity- and pressure-

sensitivity. You can also enable Real Panel Control, which ignores what's in memory and plays the settings on the front panel, just like a synthesizer that doesn't have Presets.

I spent some time exploring the Performer model's standard Presets. Not surprisingly, the emphasis is decidedly on the sounds of yesteryear. Of all the bass Presets, In the Pocket and Bass for E. Vonallen are my favorites; both are definite blasts from the past, and certainly the most authentic Moog basses I've ever heard (because that's exactly what they are!). If you want to sound just like Rick Wakeman or Tony Banks in the mid-'70s, Chiffy Lead is an excellent solo Preset. Familiar Growl is straight from Wakeman's *The Six Wives of Henry VIII*. He Was Lucky, of course, is the perfect ELP simulation.

Going Baroque falls far short of Wendy Carlos's complex timbres, but it's vaguely similar. Funny Vox resembles one of Isao Tomita's classic timbres. Cool vocal-like sounds such as Robovox and Wheel Talker were impossible on the Model D. Most of the sound effects, such as Crop Circle Delivery and Sasquatch Speaks Up, are gimmicky at best and irritating at worst, though you still might find them useful. Most of the factory Presets only hint at the Voyager's timbral possibilities. Fortunately, you can download several other Preset banks from Moog Music's Web site, including a bank of sounds that come standard with the Signature model.

## THE FINAL FRONTIER

The Minimoog Voyager begins with everything that the Minimoog had to offer in the '70s and adds MIDI, 128 memory Presets, a touch-sensitive keyboard, continuously variable waveforms, a stereo multimode filter, and expressive real-time modulation capabilities. With the addition of some affordable hardware to harness its potential for external voltage control, the Voyager can perform many tricks that used to require a modular synth. If you've ever wanted a real Minimoog, there's no contest: buying a Voyager beats owning an original hands down. If an analog mono-

synth fills your needs, look no further.

Granted, for the same money, you could buy a used polyphonic analog synthesizer or a less expensive monosynth. But then you'd probably be giving up the cachet of owning a real Moog, the retro styling, and the decades of experience that went into its design. Most of all, you'd sacrifice something that's hard to attain without a Moog: the Moog sound. You'd also miss out on the expressive nuance that the Voyager can achieve by means of its continuous controllers. If you want to plug in eight CV pedals and three footswitches for real-time performance gestures, you can.

Sure, the Minimoog Voyager is a little expensive; the finer things in life often are. It's your money, but if you're at all tempted to buy one, I say try it, and then buy it. Bon voyage!

*EM associate editor Geary Yelton has been messing around with electronic music since 1971 and writing about it since 1976. He lives in Charlotte, North Carolina.*

## PRODUCT SUMMARY

### Moog Music

Minimoog Voyager  
analog synthesizer  
Performer model \$2,995  
Signature model \$3,495

FEATURES	4.0
EASE OF USE	3.5
QUALITY OF SOUNDS	4.5
VALUE	4.0

### RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5

**PROS:** Sounds great. Hands-on control with plenty of performance expression. Programmable modulation routings. Lots of CV inputs. Upgradeable functionality through system updates. Solid construction. Looks cool.

**CONS:** Small LCD. No effects processor. Only two programmable modulation routings. No CV outputs without optional VX-351.

### Manufacturer

Moog Music  
tel. (800) 948-1990 or (828) 251-0090  
e-mail info@moogmusic.com  
Web www.moogmusic.com



D32XD



PRO  
GO

WITH THE **D16XD** AND **D32XD** PRO-QUALITY DIGITAL RECORDING JUST GOT A WHOLE LOT EASIER.

XD equals Xtended Definition. Stunning 96 kHz/24-bit resolution, true analog compression, up to 16 simultaneous record tracks, effects galore, digital I/O, USB connectivity, and a built-in CD-RW. The new D16XD and flying-fader equipped D32XD digital recorders masterfully blend this state-of-the-art technology with intuitive functionality.

The clean ergonomic layout – highlighted by our exclusive TouchView graphical display – is designed to enhance your creativity throughout the entire recording process. Add even more flexibility with powerful options including 8 additional inputs, 8 more analog compression channels, and 24-bit ADAT lightpipe I/O. If recording music is your life, life just got easier. Check out the new Korg Xtended Definition studios today – and go pro.



D16XD

**KORG**

[www.korg.com](http://www.korg.com)

©2003 Korg USA, 316 S. Service Road, Melville, NY 11747 • (516) 333-8737  
Photos shown with optional AIB-8 analog input board.



create a lot of interesting sonic motion by modulating it with an envelope, LFO, mod wheel, or CV pedal.

Although each oscillator has a six-position Octave knob, it's assumed that it will produce the fundamental frequency, so oscillator 1 has no Frequency control. Instead, you change its tuning with the master Fine Tune knob, and you can't deviate more than a minor third from concert pitch. Dedicated Frequency knobs let you tune the other two oscillators up or down a perfect fifth relative to the first. Two red rocker switches hard-sync oscillators 1 and 2 and enable frequency modulation of oscillator 1 with oscillator 3. Oscillator sync wasn't available on the Model D, but now it's considered a modern necessity for analog synthesis. Two other switches toggle the third oscillator from audio range to low-frequency and from keyboard control to a fixed frequency, allowing it to serve as a second LFO when you need one or to

drone independently of what you play on the keys.

The old Minimoog is still famous for the sound of its 4-pole filter, and rightfully so. The Voyager offers a pair of filters with the very same 24 dB-per-octave response, but you also have a menu choice of selecting one, two, or three poles for more flexible filtering.

In Dual Lowpass mode, the two filters operate in parallel so that one is applied to the right stereo output and the other to the left. A single knob controls the cutoff frequency of both sides, and a Spacing control shifts the cutoff frequency of the right filter. The result is a much more dramatic stereo separation, especially when you apply a modulation source to the cutoff frequency. Using the touch pad to continuously change the resonance of two different cutoffs at the same time is a



GEARY YELTON

**FIG. 4:** You access the Voyager's software-based functions using seven buttons and the LCD, which here displays the modulation source menu for the mod wheel.

really cool effect that you have to experience for yourself.

In addition to Dual Lowpass, there's a Highpass/Lowpass mode that splits the two filters in series for bandpass response. The Spacing knob shifts the Highpass filter's cutoff frequency, and therefore the width of the passband. In Highpass/Lowpass mode, only the

# The Family Jewels

[ Whip'em Out At Your Next Session ]



**StudioProjects®**

PMI Audio Group • tel: 877 563 6335 • fax: 310 373 4714 • [www.studioprojectsusa.com](http://www.studioprojectsusa.com)

Studio Projects® is a Registered Trademark of PMI Audio Group. ©2003 PMI Audio Group All Rights Reserved.



VTB1 Variable Tube Mic-Pre



lowpass filter is resonant, and identical signals are routed to both stereo outputs.

The Minimoog Model D had EGs that applied the Decay setting to the release stage as well. You could defeat the prescribed final decay by flipping the Release switch, which was conveniently located above the left-hand wheels. The Voyager has the same switch, and although its EGs are true ADSR generators, the Release switch is an excellent performance feature. One EG is devoted to the filter and the other to amplitude, and a Rate input lets you skew the envelope times with an external CV source.

### MOD OR ROCKER?

The Modulation Busses section provides a lot of functionality that synthists have come to expect but that wasn't available on the Model D. The Voyager provides two programmable modulation routings: one controlled by the mod wheel and the other controlled by either an external CV source (most likely a footpedal) or a fixed maximum value. Compared to a synth with matrix modulation, two programmable routings aren't especially generous, but that's two more than the first Minimoog offered. Although the mod buses account for vibrato and most other typical mod functions, a few expected routings—such as LFO to amplifier for tremolo—are missing.

Your selection of modulation sources includes three LFO waveforms (triangle, square, and sample and hold), oscillator 3, the noise generator, an external CV input, and a fixed voltage. Mod destinations include the pitch of all three oscillators, oscillator 2 or 3 only, filter cutoff, and waveshape. In a software menu, you can also select from a list of eight additional modulation sources and eight additional destinations; such sources include filter envelope and the touch pad's x- and y-axes, and destinations include LFO rate and filter spacing. A dedicated Amount knob provides control over mod depth for each of the two buses. It would have been useful to be able to invert the modulation signals—most mod sources

apply only positive modulation—but you can reverse the touch pad's polarity when you need negative modulation.

In addition to specifying the source and destination, you can moderate the modulation signal by means of the Shape control, which varies the source's depth using the filter envelope, Velocity, Aftertouch, or a programmable source. Those choices open up lots of classic modulation tricks, such as modulating a synced oscillator with an EG.

The ability to select a Shape source in software hasn't been implemented in the most recent software revision, but it's expected.

### MOOG Á LA MODE

The Voyager's software-based functions are tucked away in what Moog Music calls its user interface. Physically, the interface consists of the main display and the seven square buttons located below (see Fig. 4). The Voyager has



## remix hotel: nyc

Three days of total technology immersion  
October 10-11-12/School of Audio Engineering

Presenting three days of **FREE** master classes, workshops and clinics on music production and performance for electronic and urban music producers, engineers, musicians and DJs at New York's all-new School of Audio Engineering. October 10-11-12 from 4-10PM nightly.

Featuring technology partners SAE, Cakewalk, Digidesign, Edirol, Emagic, Ilio, Korg, Roland, Serato, Vestax, XM Radio and Yamaha.

For Daily Updates and to Register Online visit  
[www.remixmag.com](http://www.remixmag.com)





three main modes, each with a dedicated button: Panel, Edit, and Master. Three other buttons scroll the display's contents up and down and move the cursor laterally, and the Enter button confirms your selections.

The Voyager powers up in Panel mode, and that's where you'll keep it most of the time. Panel mode simply displays the name of the current Preset. Edit mode is where you make any edits to the current Preset that can't be done using the front-panel controls, such as making modulation assignments, changing the keyboard triggering mode, and saving Presets. Master mode is where you assign MIDI channels, enable data dumps, and perform various other global tasks.

When you press the up and down buttons, a cursor vertically scrolls in the display. Only four items appear at a time, so every fifth press completely changes the LCD's contents, and that's just a little disorienting. I'd rather see items scroll one at a time, so that the previous item always appears either just above or below the current choice. For navigation, I usually prefer turning a knob to pressing up and down buttons, but at least the buttons don't operate in reverse as they did with the previous operating system. The current software really threw me for a loop after I performed an update and the cursor moved in the opposite direction from what I'd grown accustomed to in the prior version. One quibble I hope to see addressed in a future revision is that when you exit a menu, the display always goes back to the first item in the previous menu rather than to your last selected item, and that slows down programming needlessly.

After I downloaded the operating system update, the Voyager's faculties were greatly enhanced and much of the disappointment I felt with the original was ameliorated. The Voyager's software is written by Rudi Linhard ([www.lintronics.biz](http://www.lintronics.biz)), a German programmer who's obviously a longtime Moog synth aficionado. Installing it was as simple as opening two SysEx sequences on my computer and enabling reception on the Voyager. Because the Voyager's

MIDI functions depend on its current software revision, its capabilities will continue to grow.

### GO OUTSIDE AND PLAY

One aspect of the Voyager that sets it apart from almost any other synth is its external interfacing. Its ten continuous controller inputs (color-coded with red nuts) accept signals from a variety of sources, including CV pedals, envelope followers, and analog sequencers. Three of the four gate inputs (color-coded with blue nuts) accept standard footswitches. (The gate input for sample and hold requires a fixed +5V gate signal.) All have sturdy jacks that accept regular instrument cables—a vast improvement over modular designs that provide 1/8-inch minijacks. The control and gate inputs extend the instrument's real-time modulation options immensely.

The Voyager uses external control signals to modulate volume, panning, pitch, waveform, and the like. Except for the Mod1 and Mod2 inputs, how-

ever, the inputs don't provide any attenuation. Gate inputs are provided for sample and hold, LFO sync, EG release stage, and EG gate, which initiates the envelope's attack and release.

Most of the external inputs are for control signals only. On a true modular synth, you can reroute audio signals, too. The Voyager supplies two audio inputs: one that sends audio through the synthesizer's signal path and another that serves as an insertion point for external effects. Because there's no provision for triggering the envelopes by exceeding an audio threshold, though, you'll need to either flip the Env. Gate switch to its On position (disabling keyboard control) or manually press a key to trigger each envelope for processing external sounds.

You can also address dozens of parameters with MIDI. Each front-panel knob and switch responds to a fixed MIDI Control Change (CC) number. The controls don't send MIDI data, but CC transmission is planned for a future software update.

Minimoog Voyager Specifications	
<b>Sound Engine</b>	analog subtractive synthesis
<b>Keyboard</b>	44-note, Velocity and Channel Aftertouch
<b>Controls</b>	(40) knobs, (13) switches, (7) buttons, mod wheel, pitch-bend wheel, Touch Surface Controller
<b>Polyphony</b>	monophonic
<b>RAM Programs</b>	128
<b>Audio I/O</b>	(1) unbalanced 1/4" TS input; (1) unbalanced 1/4" TRS insert; (2) unbalanced 1/4" TS outputs; (1) 1/4" stereo headphones
<b>Control I/O</b>	(10) CV inputs; (4) gate inputs; (1) accessory port (for optional VX-351 CV Expander)
<b>MIDI I/O</b>	In, Out, Thru
<b>Oscillators</b>	(3) audio VCOs with continuously variable waveshape (1 with LF range); (1) LFO
<b>Filters</b>	(2) VCFs, switchable from dual resonant lowpass to lowpass/highpass; selectable 1, 2, 3, or 4 poles
<b>Amplifier</b>	stereo
<b>Envelope Generators</b>	(1) filter ADSR; (1) amplitude ADSR
<b>Display</b>	1.25" x 2.25" backlit LCD
<b>Power Supply</b>	internal 100–250 VAC; IEC connector
<b>Dimensions</b>	30.5" (W) x 3.0" (H) x 18.0" (D); 12.0" (H) when fully upright
<b>Weight</b>	40 lb.





# “I Landed a Record Deal in a Week Because I Joined TAXI”

*Brian Allan – TAXI Member*

I know it sounds almost too good to be true, but I really did land a record deal about a week after arriving in America on my first visit. That’s me signing my contract with 2K Sounds/EMI President Michael Blakey on the left, and V.P. of A&R, Laura Becker on the right.

My name is Brian Allan, and I’m from Scotland. I thought landing a deal with a U.S. label was just a pipe dream, but I was really determined. I figured all I needed was a “vehicle” to get my music heard by American labels.

The vehicle I chose was TAXI. And let me tell you why I’m so incredibly happy I did.

I found out about TAXI on the Internet, and it looked like just what I needed. So, I decided to take a shot and sign up right away.

Before I’d even taken advantage of TAXI’s phenomenal industry connections, I heard about their annual convention, The Road Rally. I decided to fly out to Los Angeles and give it a try.

I was amazed by what I saw. Nearly two thousand songwriters and artists were there. Plus more high-level music industry executives than I had ever seen in one place. The panels were brilliant, but what happened next was a dream come true.

A fellow TAXI member heard my music, and introduced me to an A&R person who was a panelist at the convention. She liked my music so much that she asked me to extend my stay in the States. Needless to say, I was more than happy to oblige.

The next thing you know, I was auditioning for the president

of the label right in his office. I guess I passed the audition, because I got signed a few days later.

The ironic part is that I got my record deal so quickly, I never got to pitch my music to the hundreds of companies that use TAXI to find songs, bands, artists, and tracks for film and TV projects.

Will your TAXI membership get you a record, publishing, or Film & TV deal? That all depends on your music. As my friends in Scotland always say, “You can’t win the lottery if you don’t buy a ticket.”

But TAXI offers a lot more than a great way to get your music heard by key people in the music industry. Their monthly newsletter, personal feedback, and private convention are worth much more than the price of investing in a TAXI membership.

If you are a songwriter, artist, composer or band, then I highly recommend that you make the call to TAXI right now. I did, and it changed my life!



## TAXI®

*The World’s Leading Independent A&R Company*

# 1-800-458-2111

World Radio History



As useful as all the external inputs are, I certainly wish Moog had included a few control outputs, too, particularly LFO and EG. The ability to reroute control signals would have extended the Voyager's modulation capabilities to overcome a few minor shortcomings in that department.

If you add the optional VX-351 CV Expander (\$265), however, your Voyager will gain many of a modular synth's control-routing capabilities. Using the VX requires that you open up your Voyager and install an output adapter mounted on a small circuit board. The VX-351 houses 2 attenuator knobs, 21 ¼-inch jacks, and a 25-pin D connector on its 5-by-9-inch surface. It supplies control outputs for the touch pad, keyboard, wheels, noise, pedals, EGs, LFO, and sample and hold. Adding the VX to your Voyager setup gives you a wealth of new choices for modulation routings. If you want to program your own signature sounds, I definitely recommend springing for the VX-351.

## SOUND AND FURY

The Voyager has enough memory to store 128 user-programmable Presets—that's not a lot, especially when you consider the thousands of user patches that might appear online as a result of the instrument's easy programmability. The shortage of memory reserved for storing Presets is perplexing, particularly because there's no need for multi-timbral programs in a monotimbral instrument such as the Voyager.

But what wonderful sounds they are! What the Voyager lacks in quantity, it certainly makes up for in quality. Punchy basses, searing leads, striking effects—the Voyager puts them all at your disposal. It can perfectly reproduce all the timbres that made the Minimoog famous, and it extends its ancestor's patch programming possibilities tremendously, so you can craft sounds the original couldn't touch. Virtually every Preset exhibits a luxurious warmth that you just can't achieve without analog electronics. In exploring the factory Presets, though, I was surprised at how few took advantage of the keyboard's velocity- and pressure-

sensitivity. You can also enable Real Panel Control, which ignores what's in memory and plays the settings on the front panel, just like a synthesizer that doesn't have Presets.

I spent some time exploring the Performer model's standard Presets. Not surprisingly, the emphasis is decidedly on the sounds of yesteryear. Of all the bass Presets, In the Pocket and Bass for E. Vonallen are my favorites; both are definite blasts from the past, and certainly the most authentic Moog basses I've ever heard (because that's exactly what they are!). If you want to sound just like Rick Wakeman or Tony Banks in the mid-'70s, Chiffy Lead is an excellent solo Preset. Familiar Growl is straight from Wakeman's *The Six Wives of Henry VIII*. He Was Lucky, of course, is the perfect ELP simulation.

Going Baroque falls far short of Wendy Carlos's complex timbres, but it's vaguely similar. Funny Vox resembles one of Isao Tomita's classic timbres. Cool vocal-like sounds such as Robovox and Wheel Talker were impossible on the Model D. Most of the sound effects, such as Crop Circle Delivery and Sasquatch Speaks Up, are gimmicky at best and irritating at worst, though you still might find them useful. Most of the factory Presets only hint at the Voyager's timbral possibilities. Fortunately, you can download several other Preset banks from Moog Music's Web site, including a bank of sounds that come standard with the Signature model.

## THE FINAL FRONTIER

The Minimoog Voyager begins with everything that the Minimoog had to offer in the '70s and adds MIDI, 128 memory Presets, a touch-sensitive keyboard, continuously variable waveforms, a stereo multimode filter, and expressive real-time modulation capabilities. With the addition of some affordable hardware to harness its potential for external voltage control, the Voyager can perform many tricks that used to require a modular synth. If you've ever wanted a real Minimoog, there's no contest: buying a Voyager beats owning an original hands down. If an analog mono-

synth fills your needs, look no further.

Granted, for the same money, you could buy a used polyphonic analog synthesizer or a less expensive monosynth. But then you'd probably be giving up the cachet of owning a real Moog, the retro styling, and the decades of experience that went into its design. Most of all, you'd sacrifice something that's hard to attain without a Moog: the Moog sound. You'd also miss out on the expressive nuance that the Voyager can achieve by means of its continuous controllers. If you want to plug in eight CV pedals and three footswitches for real-time performance gestures, you can.

Sure, the Minimoog Voyager is a little expensive; the finer things in life often are. It's your money, but if you're at all tempted to buy one, I say try it, and then buy it. Bon voyage!

*EM associate editor Geary Yelton has been messing around with electronic music since 1971 and writing about it since 1976. He lives in Charlotte, North Carolina.*

## PRODUCT SUMMARY

### Moog Music

Minimoog Voyager  
analog synthesizer  
Performer model \$2,995  
Signature model \$3,495

FEATURES	4.0
EASE OF USE	3.5
QUALITY OF SOUNDS	4.5
VALUE	4.0

### RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5

**PROS:** Sounds great. Hands-on control with plenty of performance expression. Programmable modulation routings. Lots of CV inputs. Upgradeable functionality through system updates. Solid construction. Looks cool.

**CONS:** Small LCD. No effects processor. Only two programmable modulation routings. No CV outputs without optional VX-351.

### Manufacturer

Moog Music  
tel. (800) 948-1990 or (828) 251-0090  
e-mail info@moogmusic.com  
Web www.moogmusic.com



# The New P-Series Power Amplifiers From Yamaha LONG ON POWER, SHORT ON DOLLARS



There's no question that the cost of power has dropped significantly in recent years. Unfortunately, quality and reliability have often suffered as a result. The trick is to not sacrifice features and performance simply for a lower price. That's where the new Yamaha P-Series amplifiers come in...

- › 4 models ranging from 390 to 1100 watts per channel
- › Variable high/low pass filters eliminate need for external crossovers
- › EEEngine technology for cool, efficient operation
- › YS Processing for optimized sonic performance with Yamaha Club Series loudspeakers
- › Front panel attenuators (with security cover)
- › XLR and 1/4" phone jack inputs
- › Speakon®, 1/4", and binding post outposts
- › Quiet, variable-speed fan cooling
- › Compact, lightweight design
- › 3-year warranty
- › MSRP starting at only \$549

For More Information Log on to [www.yamaha.com/proaudio](http://www.yamaha.com/proaudio)



© 2003 Yamaha Corporation of America, P.O. Box 6600, Buena Park, CA 90620  
Yamaha is a registered trademark of Yamaha Corporation. All rights reserved.  
All other products mentioned are trademarks of their respective owners.  
For literature call (877) YAMAHA5

30.5  
Anniversary  
Mix With the Best  
PM Speakers since 1972  
Digital Crossovers since 1987



# BURTON AND PICH

CECILIA 2.04 (MAC/WIN/LINUX)

*A powerful tool for  
processing and  
generating sound.*

By Dennis Miller

Many desktop musicians are familiar with MIT's sound-programming language, Csound. What they might not know is that it's no longer necessary to type code to work with the software. A number of new helper applications have appeared that provide graphical interfaces for Csound, making the language much easier to work with (see "Csound Comes of Age" in the July 2002 EM). One application, Alexandre Burton and Jean Piché's Cecilia, has been available for Mac and Linux for some time but was only recently ported to Windows by UC Davis faculty member Bill Beck. Like all things Csound, Cecilia is in the public domain and is free of charge.

Cecilia offers access to all of Csound's features but extends the language in unique and exciting ways. It runs "on top" of Csound—you can use Cecilia without any knowledge of what's happening under the hood, though the more you know about Csound and sound synthesis, the more you'll get from the program.

I'll review Cecilia 2.04 running under Windows, but the feature set is nearly identical on the other platforms. First, just a few words of introduction about Csound itself.

## FROM C TO SHINING C

Csound is a programming language for generating and processing sound that has its roots at Bell Labs, where, in the late 1950s, many of the most significant developments in computer-generated sound first occurred. Like any programming language, Csound supplies a library of functions with which the user builds the types of sound-generating and -processing algorithms desired. Most functions have one or more parameters that the user must supply, and a complex design (which Csound calls an Instrument) can require dozens of parameters. Though it was originally developed as a non-real-time application, several new versions of Csound allow you to hear

## Minimum System Requirements

### Cecilia 2.04

**MAC:** G3/600 MHz; 64 MB RAM; Mac OS 9

**PC:** Pentium II/800 MHz; 64 MB RAM;  
Windows 98, 2000, ME, XP

your sounds as they compile (see the Csound home page at <http://csounds.com> for further details).

Cecilia's main job is to help you avoid the extensive typing that is typically required to work with Csound. Using its large and colorful main screen, called the Grapher (see Fig. 1), you enter values for the various parameters of the included Csound Instruments by drawing large sweeping arcs with your mouse or using the various data-input tools Cecilia provides.

Before you start making sound, you'll need to set up various preferences to optimize Cecilia for use on your computer. There are numerous adjustable settings: you designate the version of Csound you want Cecilia to call upon (a real-time version is included), choose folders for the various types of files you'll use and create, and identify external audio and MIDI programs to play those types of data.

Inside Cecilia, you can also tweak all of Csound's own settings; you can, for example, adjust the buffer size for real-time playback, pick the default sampling rate and output file type (WAV, AIFF, or RAW), and choose how much memory to allocate to the program. With just a little effort, you can tweak Cecilia for optimal performance within nearly any computing environment.

## JOB ONE

If you're inclined to run through the presets when first checking out a new piece of gear, you can start right in by testing Cecilia's existing Modules to see how they sound. Modules are text files that contain complete Csound Instrument designs along with additional information that determines how the Modules look when first loaded (see the sidebar "Module Building" for more details).

Included with Cecilia for Windows are several dozen Modules that are grouped by category. Among these are

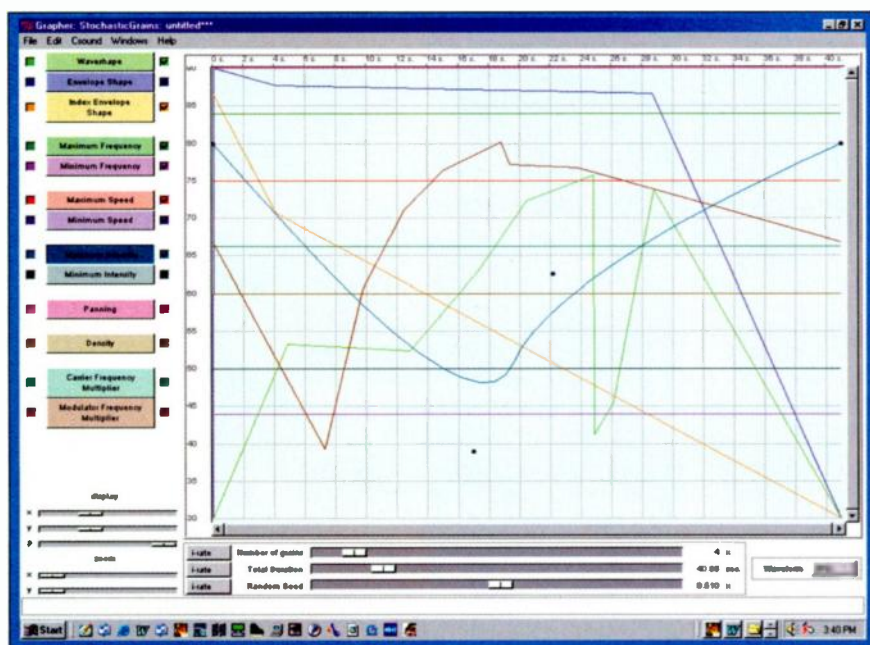


FIG. 1: Cecilia's highly graphical interface uses envelopes and sliders to control the parameters of a Csound Instrument. The Grapher window is the program's main work area.



# True Blue.



## Introducing the Resolv™ Studio Monitor family from Samson.

Accurate reproduction. That's what it's all about. And that's exactly what you'll get from every member of the Resolv Monitor family. Custom-designed low frequency drivers and amplifiers, Titanium tweeters and perfectly tuned enclosures. You'll get useful features found no where else, like the 4-position mid-range control on the 6.5" and 8" driver models. There's a Resolv solution for every studio and a price for every budget. Resolv Monitors by Samson. True blue studio monitoring performance.



**Resolv 120a Subwoofer**



**Resolv 50a**



**Resolv 65a**



**Resolv 80a**

***SAMSON***  
A U D I O

[samsontech.com](http://samsontech.com)



spectral effects (equalizers and filters), dynamics processors (distortion and compression/expansion), additive- and

granular-synthesis processes, time-based routines (delays and time compression/expansion), and a number of process-

ing functions that defy categorization (including my favorite, Singin-in-the-Fog). There are also Modules for per-

## MODULE BUILDING

Building your own modules in Cecilia is fairly trivial, though some experience with Csound is highly recommended. The Module in this example requires Csound version 4.02 or greater, which is included with Cecilia for Windows. For the completed Phaser2 Module, which has a few extra bells and whistles, go to <http://music.ucdavis.edu/re4m/cecilia>.

This example uses the Csound opcode phaser2, a classic phaser effect with time-varying feedback and separation of the filter bands that produce the characteristic sweeping overtones. The Csound manual shows this phaser2 syntax:

```
ar phaser2 asig, kfreq, iqal, iord, imode, ksep,
kfeedback
```

Csound k-rate data is represented in Cecilia with graphs, i-rate data with sliders. Looking at phaser2, you can see that it will have three sliders and three graphs.

From Cecilia's File menu, choose New/Module, which brings up Cecilia's Module editor (see Fig. A). The buttons along the top give you access to text-editing windows for the code involved in Module making; the blue boxes along the right are labels for each section. This example is in mono, so you'll need to remove code from the stereo orchestra that appears by default. Click on the Stereo button to reveal the code that begins "stereo template," then Select All and Cut. Move your cursor to the tk\_interface area and add the following, which tells Cecilia to accommodate an input sound file:

```
cfilein source
```

Our first graph will be for the "kfreq" variable. Enter the following on the next line in the tk\_interface screen:

```
cgraph freq -label "Phase Freq" -unit cps -min 25
-max 15000 -rel log -func "0 600 .5 3000 1 300"
```

Note that the arguments all begin with dashes. In order, they set these parameters: -label "Phase Freq" gives the graph a label; -unit cps labels the units; -min 25 and -max 15000 set the minimum and maximum values (in units of cps); -rel log specifies that the graph value be treated logarithmically rather than linearly; and -func "0 600 .5 3000 1 300" specifies that the initial graph be a function defined by three breakpoints.

Less obvious is that the code "cgraph freq" tells Cecilia to create a global variable "gkfreq" that we will use in instrument 1 to access the graph data. Gkfreq itself

will be defined behind the scenes in Cecilia's own instrument.

Next, add graphs for the other two k-rate variables, along with a fourth for adjusting the wet/dry mix. These graphs will initialize with the value specified by "-init":

```
cgraph feedback -label "Feedback" -unit x -min -1
-max 1 -rel lin -init .9
cgraph sep -label "Harmonic\nSeparation" -unit
x -min .1 -max 9 -init 1 -rel lin
cgraph wet -label "Wet/Dry Mix" -unit x -min 0
-max 1 -init .7 -rel lin
```

The sliders work in a similar manner. Enter the text below, which will create one slider for each i-rate variable in phaser2:

```
cslider ord -label "Filter Order" -min 1 -max 200
-res 1 -init 4
cslider qual -label "Quality" -min .01 -max 20 -init
.5 -res .25
cslider mode -label "Mode" -min 1 -max 2 -res 1
-init 1
```

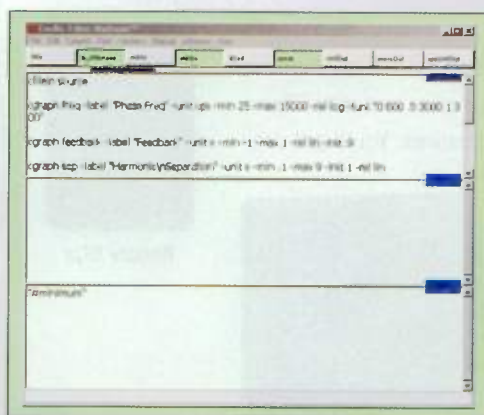
Note that this code uses a "-res" argument instead of "-rel"; "-res" controls the step size of the slider. With sliders, Cecilia will create global i-rate variables. Click on Mono to bring up the mono orchestra code. Add the following code between the "instr 1" and "out ar" lines:

```
asig soundin "[source]"
aphs phaser2 asig, gkfreq, giqual, giord, gimode,
gksep, gkfeedback
amix = asig * (1-gkwet) + apha * gkwet
ar balance amix, asig
```

Here, [source] refers to the interface code variable "source" that we created with the Cecilia "cfilein" command. Note that our i and k variables are now global and ready to receive the data from Cecilia's interface instrument.

Finally, click on the Score button to view the Csound score. Replace the default code with the text "#minimum", and Cecilia will simply call our instrument for a duration equal to the input sound we process. From the File menu, choose "Save Module As" and find your way to Cecilia's Files/Builtin folder. Name your module "Phaser2" or any name without spaces. The module is ready to go!

—Bill Beck



**FIG. A:** You can build your own Modules using Cecilia's Module editor. In this figure, each of the lines starting with "cgraph" will add a user-adjustable envelope to the Module's Grapher window.



## Drum Series I

Get ready for the drums of your dreams. Recorded at famous Blue Jay Studios near Boston, all drums and all cymbals are **Stereo** and make heavy use of **Multi-Velocity Samples**. Separate snare samples for left hand and right hand included. **Studio kits, Small Ambient kits, Rock Ambient kits,**

**Extra Kicks, Snare and Cymbals,** and a **Brush Drum kit** to die for. The attention to detail is guaranteed to give you the most realistic, most playable drum sounds ever.

"The quality of the instruments sampled here is marvelous...The snares, cymbals and hi-hats sound like you have a drummer in the same room as you!"  
-SONIC CONTROL

CD-ROM \$199  
Gigasampler, EXS, Kontakt, Akai, Kurzweil, Soundfont

## Silk Road

Sonic Implants Silk Road CD captures authentic melodic and percussion instruments native to the Middle Eastern leg of this illustrious trade route. **Instruments were performed by Middle Eastern musicians** and utilizing methods and techniques innate to centuries of musical

tradition. Featuring a vast array of multi-sampled instruments, the CD also includes **Percussion Loops and Melodic Improvisations.**

"Sonic Implants should be commended for providing a high-quality sample collection of these exotic instruments"  
-KURZWEIL LAUNCHPAD

CD-ROM \$249  
Gigasampler, EXS, Kontakt, Kurzweil, Soundfont

## Hammond B3

Since 1935 the Hammond B3 has been favored by rock, blues, gospel and jazz artists alike. Sonic Implants Hammond B3 Organ CD is a massive collection of **True stereo Leslie Speaker recordings** with drawbar settings by one of Boston's best B3 players. Long loops, complete keymaps, slow, fast and stopped rotor variations. **This is a B3 with character and grit;** what it really sounds like after it's been played through and gigged a lot.

"Unless you already own a B-3 and are into the masochistic pleasure of recording its often cantankerous old Leslie speaker, your sound palette won't be complete without these lies!"  
-JACK CONRAD *The Doors / Beach Boys*

CD-ROM \$149  
Gigasampler, EXS, Kontakt, Akai, Kurzweil, Soundfont

## Afro-Cuban Percussion

The truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth percussion. This is the Latin Percussion collection you've been waiting for. **Ambient Stereo AND Close Mic'd Mono versions** give you complete control over your mix. **TONS of articulations** (hits) per instrument and up to 4 multi-velocity samples from soft to loud to make you sound like a pro.

"The sound quality is excellent...I gravitate toward the ambient sounds. Whichever you prefer, the Afro-Cuban Percussion library is a worthy addition to your instrument collection."  
-ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN

CD-ROM \$99  
Gigasampler, EXS, Kontakt, Akai, Kurzweil, Soundfont

## Amps&Pickups

Sonic Implants guitars and basses are unlike any you've heard. **Awsome**

**sonic quality,** sampled tones, chords, mutes, harmonics, upstrokes, downstrokes, effects, and more, for incredibly **authentic guitar tracks.** Bases include downpicks and uppicks, slaps, finger tones, arped sounds and direct

sounds; with so much variety you'll find anything you need here.

"Much attention went into programming the various formats. Each takes advantage of the effects and envelope capabilities of the hardware or software sampler for its format, which is where the character lies."  
-ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN

CD-ROM \$149  
Gigasampler, EXS, Kontakt, Akai, Kurzweil, Soundfont

## African Percussion

From the spiritual beat of Africa comes a sample library unlike any other. Sonic

Implants African Percussion loads up your sonic palette with no less than **34 unique African drums, shakers, bells and mallet instruments.** An incredible collection recorded at Blue Jay Studios through an

SSL console. Partial list includes Bass, Boka, Djembe, Gome, Kaganu, Keggisu, Kidi, Koboto, Dpanlogo, Sogo, Totodzi, Talking and Surdu drums; Aloxe, Axatse, Caxxi, Egg, Maracas and Shekere shakers; Gankogui, Kenken, Toke bells; Nigerian Logdrums and much more. Stereo samples, natural ambience, heavily multi sampled with up to 4 velocity samples per instrument.

CD-ROM \$249  
Gigasampler, EXS, Kontakt, Soundfont

## Amps&Pickups 2

Continuing in the tradition of Sonic Implants' fine line of guitars and basses,

a huge new 2 CD collection of classic instruments with all the **fidelity, playability, and realism** you've come to expect from the Sonic Implants name. Over a gigabyte of Guitar & Bass Classics!

The 2 CDs include: Rickenbacker 330 6-String Guitar, Fender Telecaster Guitar, Rickenbacker 4003 Bass, and Fender Precision Bass. A HUGE selection of playing styles including down & up picks, down & up strums, multi-velocity tones, mutes, hammer-ons, plucked tones and a giant selection of chords - Major, Minor, Dom7, Sus4, 7Sus4, and Add9 chords. Tons of programming variations for ultimate playability!

CD-ROM \$229  
Gigasampler, EXS, Kontakt, Soundfont

## Strings MINI

Still a very full featured library, Symphonic Strings MINI weighs in at a hefty 7 CD-ROMs (4 for Soundfont). A reduced rendition of the full blown collection, budget composers can now get access to the **best string library on the market for only \$449.** Upgrades to the full version available. Visit website for demos and details.

CD-ROM \$449  
Gigasampler, EXS, Kontakt, Soundfont

## Strat & Fuzz

Widely regarded as **the best sampled Strat available.** Features Seymour Duncan pickups through a Fender Vibrolux amp, multi-velocity mutes, tones and chords so dynamic they pop right off your fingers and onto your guitar tracks. Creamy Fuzz Guitar features a custom built Strat through a Mesa Boogie, with FullTone SoulBender and FullDrive2 pedals to create a very soulful tone.

"This is the best sampled Strat sound I've ever heard.... it doesn't just sound real, it plays real...there is a difference!"  
-BRAD LYONS *Sweetwater Product Specialist*

CD-ROM \$79  
Gigasampler, EXS, Kontakt, Soundfont

## Symphonic String Collection

More than a year in the making, and involving the talents of an outstanding team of musicians, engineers, and Sonic Implants' own sound designers, the Symphonic String Collection is truly a **state of the art sample library.** Recorded by 2001 Emmy award engineer Antonio Oliart and RIAA award engineer John Bono, and featuring members of the Boston Ballet Orchestra and Boston Pops, the library has been designed for the utmost in **expressiveness and realism.** Rich multi dynamic instruments with a natural ambience intact make it a joy to create with. The Full collection comes on 20 CD-ROMs (or 3 DVDs), and includes **16 different articulations,** up to 4 velocity levels, down bow and up bows, release samples, loops on all sustained instruments, plus a huge variety of string effects. CD-ROM or DVD \$995 Gigasampler, EXS

"Sonic Implants' String Collection is a library of choice. Comprehensive, versatile, and impressive."  
-HANS ZIMMER, Academy Award winning Composer

Thank you! Thank you Thank you! Your Sordino Ensembles are fantastic.... wow.  
-MICHAEL RICHARD PLOWMAN, Composer -NOVA, PBS, TNT, 20th Century Fox

"It's a miracle. It's simply the best solution for expressive string writing, period."  
-ED LIMA, Composer -Electronic Arts, Sierra Publishing

CALL FOR FREE DEMO CD!

# serious instruments.

for your sampler

888.769.3788

WWW.SONICIMPLANTS.COM



# Sonic Implants

For demos and info please visit the site or call





FIG. 2: Cecilia's Tools window provides a number of tools for entering and editing data.

forming LPC- and additive-based analysis/resynthesis and several that serve a variety of utility purposes.

To run a Module, load it from the New menu and specify the name of an audio file for processing (if needed), then click on the Play button to hear the sound using the Module's default values. To record the sound, choose Disk as the output before pressing Play and supply a name for the new file that will be created. "Playing" the Modules feels very much like working with a soft synth or sampler, but there is one major difference: you can't change parameter settings while a sound is playing back.

## DIGGING IN

When you're ready to dig a bit deeper, maximize the Grapher window, and you'll find a very intuitive and efficient interface. The main area of the screen contains envelopes (or "Graphs," as they're termed in Cecilia) and sliders that control the various parameters of the Csound Instrument being used by the current Module. Along the left of the window are buttons that you use to switch among the parameters—click the Density button in the Stochastic-Grains Module shown in Fig. 1, for example, and the envelope for that parameter will be highlighted. Once highlighted, you can edit the envelope

by adding or deleting breakpoints or moving existing ones.

The number of breakpoints an envelope can have is unlimited, and you can use both linear and nonlinear curves. Also, when you add a new breakpoint or select an existing one, a small display appears showing you the exact value for that point and its position in time. It's hard to enter specific values—even with the screen zoomed all the way in, the cursor still jumps to nonconsecutive values.

Working with the sliders is a bit easier; clicking on the blank space on either side of a slider increments the value by its smallest amount. You can also change a slider's resolution by editing its Module. Still, it would be useful to have a separate dialog box available in which you could type an exact value for either a slider or an envelope.

Once you've created all the control data for the parameters of a Module, you can change the amount of time over which the sound will evolve by using the Duration slider at the bottom of the screen. That feature, reminiscent of Xenakis's UPIC system and U&I Software's MetaSynth, offers tremendous potential for creating a vast range of sounds from a single Instrument design and cries out for experimentation. You might, for example, create an evolving additive or FM sound, then recompile the sound after having scaled it to 25 times its original length. See the **EM Web** site for an example of this and other sounds created in Cecilia.

You'll be happiest using a large monitor or high screen resolution, because Cecilia's modular windows—the Grapher in particular—take up a lot of real estate.

## ENTER HERE

One of the most extraordinary features of Cecilia is the toolkit it provides for manipulating and generating control data. In the Tools window, you'll find buttons for importing and exporting Grapher data to or from a text file; cutting, copying, or pasting existing data to the Clipboard; resetting the graph to its default value; and scaling existing data (see Fig. 2). You can also copy the envelope of one parameter onto another.

The five buttons found in the center

column of the Tools window are perhaps the most useful and interesting, however, as they allow you to generate entirely new data in unique ways. For example, the Sine tool lets you quickly create sine curves to control a parameter, and like the others, it provides precise control over the type of curve that will be generated. You can set the number of control points on the curve (from 2 through 150 in increments of 1), as well as its frequency (0.01 to 20 in increments of 0.1 Hz), amplitude (values are normalized between 0.01 and 1 and are adjustable in increments of 0.01), and phase (0 to 360 in 1-degree increments).

Among the other tools are a pulse- and ramp-waveform generator complete with controls for frequency, amplitude, and pulse width; a noise generator, which offers control over the number of points and the noise's overall amplitude; and a scatter tool that will sprinkle breakpoints all over the screen. The final tool is called Drunk, and the name gives a pretty clear indication of the effect this tool has.

## MIGHTY MODULES

As mentioned above, Modules are at the heart of the Cecilia universe. The included Modules cover only a fraction of the vast range of functions Csound provides, so many more Modules are likely

### PRODUCT SUMMARY

#### Burton and Piché

Cecilia 2.04 (Mac/Win/Linux)  
sound-design software  
free

FEATURES	4.5
EASE OF USE	4.0
QUALITY OF SOUNDS	5.0
VALUE	5.0

#### RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5

**PROS:** Unique parameter control for sounds. Highly graphical and colorful interface. Outstanding presets.

**CONS:** Building Modules requires knowledge of Csound.

#### Manufacturer

Burton and Piché  
Web <http://music.ucdavis.edu/re4m/cecilia>



# USING TOYS TO CREATE MUSIC? GET REAL. GET GIGA.



Lots of software products claim to be powerful musical instruments for serious composing and music performance. But they're not all the same. Only TASCAM's **GigaStudio™** disk-streaming sampling software lets you take full advantage of the flexible, detailed qualities of libraries that the world's best sample developers painstakingly create specifically for Giga.

Whether you're creating full orchestral scores that require symphonic-level arrangements or writing pop tunes that will benefit from the most natural sounding instruments, GigaStudio delivers everything you need for dense sequence playback or real-time live performance. So if you're serious about getting the best sound for your sampled instruments, don't play with toys. Instead, get into the power of GigaStudio – the world's most sophisticated musical instrument. Available at your TASCAM dealer today.



## REAL SOFTWARE. REAL LIBRARIES.



**PMI**  
*Grandioso Steinway*  
*DBoris Hohner D6*



**VIRTUAL REALITY  
SOUND CORP.**  
*3D Pipes*



**JASON MILES**  
*Psychic Horns*



**BIGGA GIGGAS**  
*ARP Solina Strings*



**BIGGA GIGGAS**  
*Acoustic Guitar Essentials*  
*Standard Vol. 1&2*



**SCARBEE**  
*J-Slap Electric Bass*



**NUMERICAL SOUND**  
*Drone Archeology*



**Q UP ARTS**  
*Latin Groove Factory 3*



**Q UP ARTS**  
*Heavy Hitters*  
*Greatest Hits*



**WESTGATE STUDIOS**  
*Woodwind Collection*

These are just a few of the hundreds of GigaStudio libraries for nearly every type of instrument and every genre of music. For detailed information and demos of GigaLibraries, visit us at [www.tascamgiga.com](http://www.tascamgiga.com).

GigaStudio, GigaSampler, QuickSound, and NFX are trademarks of TASCAM. All specifications subject to change without notice.  
[www.tascamgiga.com](http://www.tascamgiga.com)



**TASCAM**  
**GIGASTUDIO**



to appear at the Cecilia Web site (and, of course, you can create your own!).

I can't cover all of the Modules in detail but will focus on a few of my favorites. For starters, the Brassage Module from the Time category produces striking granulated bursts of sound that build into dense, layered textures. The Module uses Csound's FOF2 opcode and requires an audio file for processing. Parameters include Grain Frequency and Placement, Density, a pointer into

the sample file being processed, and Grain Attack and Decay times. The MP3 file brassagelaugh uses an increasing density coupled with a descending pitch-range curve.

Cuisi-warp mixes four versions of an audio input and gives you independent control over each version's pitch level and sample position. By setting the Index parameter below zero, you can make any of the four audio streams play backwards. The effect using a Gregorian chant

sample as input is found in the MP3 file cuisuwarphant. 

The AdditiveSynth Module from the Synthesis category offers exacting control over 16 harmonic partials. As expected, you can specify the fundamental frequency, then design complex, evolving envelopes for each of the partials. You can also draw a waveform for the partials to use (why stick with a sine wave?)—just be sure to uncheck "sinus" at the bottom of the screen. By using the FreqShift slider to move each partial up or down a small amount, you can easily create beating inharmonic sounds.

Also in the Synthesis category is StochasticGrains, a granular "synthesizer" that uses Csound's Foscil opcode to generate an FM sound source. The FM sound is controlled by a host of parameters, each of which offers varying degrees of randomness.

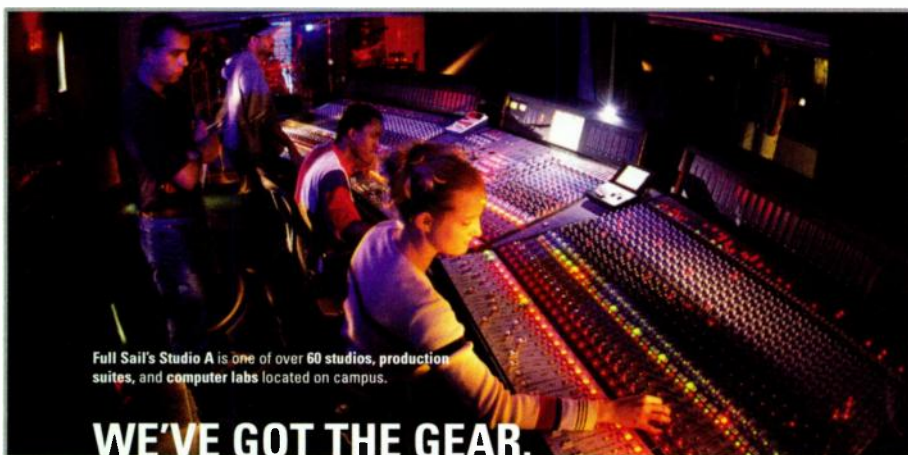
The Compressor-Expander has a look slightly different from the others—its controls (which include Slew Rate, Compression Ratio, and Gate Threshold, as well as both Input- and Output-Gain Amounts) appear as a bank of sliders. And if you're a big Hendrix fan, try drawing your own nonlinear transfer functions in the Distortion Module and see if you can match The Master's sound.

## SEE WHAT YOU CAN C

Cecilia's documentation (HTML format only) is tightly linked with the application and is comprehensive and well organized. You'll also find a number of tutorials online at the Windows Cecilia home page as well as at the sites that support the versions running on other platforms.

Cecilia is a unique and fun program for working with sound. It is well suited to experimentation and is guaranteed to produce results that would be hard or even impossible to get in many of today's software synthesizers and samplers. It could also serve as a great introduction to some esoteric synthesis methods, granular in particular, and if it inspires you to learn more about Csound itself, so much the better. At this price, it's an unbeatable deal.

Dennis Miller is an associate editor of EM.



Full Sail's Studio A is one of over 60 studios, production suites, and computer labs located on campus.

**WE'VE GOT THE GEAR.  
BRING YOUR PASSION.**



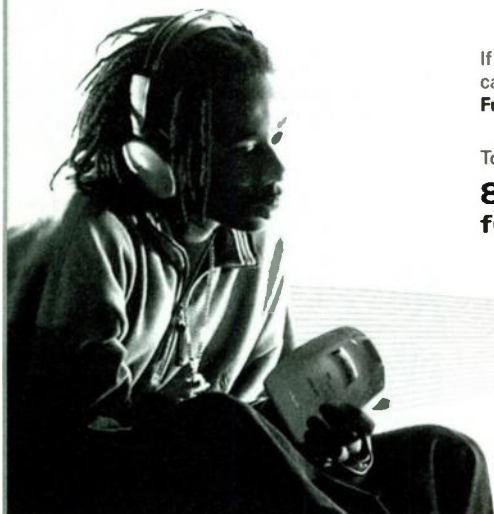
school of

- ▶ Recording Arts
- ▶ Show Production & Touring

If you're passionate about pursuing a career in the recording industry, Full Sail is the place to start.

To find out why:

**800.226.7625**  
**fullsail.com**



**YOU CAN GET THERE  
FROM > HERE**

3300 University Boulevard • Winter Park, FL 32792

Financial aid available to those who qualify • Job placement assistance • Accredited College, ACCSCT

© 2003 Full Sail, Inc. All rights reserved. The terms "Full Sail," "You Can Get There From Here," "Full Sail Real World Education," and the Full Sail logo are either registered service marks or service marks of Full Sail, Inc.





Low Prices. Smart people.

**FREE!**  
**Call Today**



# The best gear is in here.

Low prices everyday.  
People who know the gear  
and care about your business.

**800-356-5844**  
**www.fullcompass.com**



# A E A

R84

## *Superior sound at a surprising price.*

By Myles Boisen

Sometimes the audio industry resembles a time machine gone haywire. One technological innovation promises to rocket us toward the future, while another seeks to re-create the overheated allure of a 40-year-old tube compressor right down to the virtual-Bakelite knobs. Nowhere is this time schism more apparent than in the microphone sector, where “back to the fu-

ture” has been a guiding principle for the past few years.

The resurgence of interest in ribbon microphones has certainly been a surprising development, made possible largely by advances in engineering and recording technology. But a few intrepid souls—such as Wes Dooley of Audio Engineering Associates—have championed ribbon mics all along. Dooley’s commitment to the cause drove him to re-create the classic RCA 44 a few years ago. Enthusiastic reviews of that product no doubt inspired another time-traveling trip to the drawing board. But this time, AEA has set the controls for the future of recording with the innovative and affordable AEA R84.

### **SPEC IT UP**

Although it relies heavily on the vintage appointments of a classic RCA ribbon mic—right down to the yoke-mount, hard-wired cable, and rounded red logo set in a chrome band—the R84 is not a replica mic like the AEA R44C. Cosmetically it does recall the rounded contours of the venerable RCA 77, and the chrome yoke-mount is similar to the one used on that model.

It should also be noted that the R84 uses the same long low-tension ribbon as the AEA R44C, measuring 0.185 by 2.35 inches, with a thickness of 1.8 microns. However, with the exception of the new old stock RCA ribbon material, this is actually a completely redesigned ribbon microphone. AEA’s new transducer is primarily intended for use as a close mic for solo and spot mic duties, and to that end the R84’s specs boast virtually flat response up to 20 kHz (see Fig. 1).

The first clue that this is not your grandparent’s RCA mic is the weight—just 1.75 pounds, compared to over 7 pounds for a 44! Obviously, the development of lighter magnetic materials has a lot to do with this rather spectacular weight loss and contributes to the mic’s slim and trim profile. The R84’s body is mostly taken up by a sturdy wire-mesh grille, with rounded black caps at both ends. At the top of the

mic is a silver graphic that indicates the on-axis and off-axis sides of the mic’s figure-8 pattern.

The 6-foot fixed cable (which AEA informed us at press time has been increased to 10 feet), attached with an oh-so-old-school spring strain relief, is anchored to the black plastic socket at the bottom of the yoke-mount. This socket also contains a rubber shock-mount system to shield the microphone from vibrations conducted through the mic stand. The R84 can be rotated from side to side or swiveled up and down over a wide angle around the axis of the set screws at the top of the yoke-mount.

Instead of a hard case, the R84 comes in a utilitarian padded bag. The drawstring, snaps, pockets, and straps give the impression that this mic is ready to go on a camping trip, and the enclosure does seem rugged and thick enough to deal with any wildlife your studio might offer!

### **GETTING ON TRACKS**

In a variety of session duties around my Guerrilla Recording studio, the R84 impressed me with its ability to convey forceful lows, richly detailed mids, and unusually crisp and open highs. Ribbon mics are always my first choice for electric-guitar recording, and the R84 was definitely a strong competitor in this category.

On a punky “noise-guitar” track, the R84 worked its magic to smooth the brittle high end of a Telecaster guitar being played through a clean, solid-state amp. Rotating the mic about 45-degrees off axis and positioning it midway between the cone and edge of the speaker emphasized a fundamental lower-midrange tone that pleased the band once they heard it on tape, even though this richness was not audible in the room.

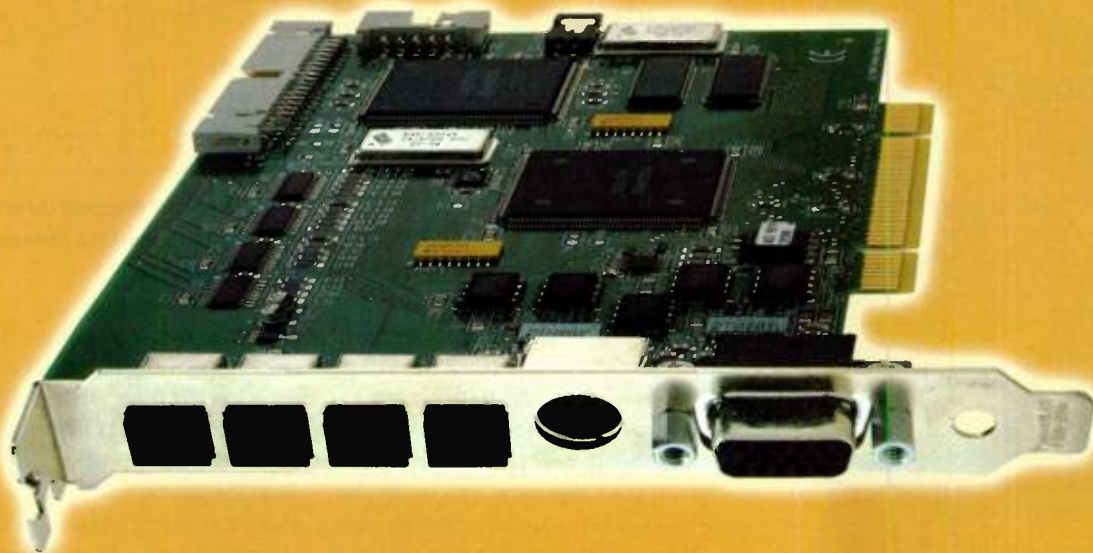
The R84 also extracted a gorgeous tone with palpable low-end air movement from a Parker Fly-Vox amp rig in another session. The resolution, low-level detail, and frequency balance on this experimental guitar track was nothing short of amazing. On both of these guitar tracks, the Universal Audio 2-610



The AEA R84 ribbon microphone offers punchy lows, detailed mids, and exceptional high-end response.



**TO SOME PEOPLE, THIS IS JUST A PCI CARD.  
TO OTHERS, IT'S THE PATH TO CREATIVE SALVATION.**



**DAKOTA** Superintegrated Expandable PCI Audio System

*16-channel ADAT interface, 2x2 MIDI interface, S/PDIF I/O, SMPTE, ADAT Sync in.*

**T**here are two types of people in the world: those who are creating and capturing music on their computer, and those who haven't started yet. If you're deep into your DAW, **Frontier Design Group** offers the feature-packed, reliable interfacing tools you need.

For recording, sequencing, soft synths and more, get **Dakota**, the perfect combination of audio, MIDI and sync connectivity with superb low latency performance. Then add even more interfacing with **Montana** and **Sierra**. Connect a great-sounding multichannel analog interface with **Tango24**. Or just get your feet wet with the powerful, ultra-affordable **WaveCenter/PCI**.

Ready to remove the obstacles between technology and creativity? See your Frontier dealer and do it today!

**MONTANA** Dakota Expansion Card

*Add another 16 ADAT channels to Dakota (34 total audio channels) plus Video/Word Clock in and ADAT Sync thru.*

**SIERRA** Dakota MIDI/SMPTE Expansion

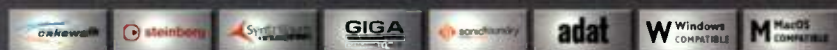
*8 In, 8 Out MIDI interface and dedicated SMPTE I/O for Dakota.*

**TANGO24** Professional Multichannel A/D-D/A Converter

*24-bit analog 8 in/8 out to 8-channel ADAT I/O. High quality 128x oversampling converters (105dB S/N).*

**WAVECENTER/PCI** Digital Audio & MIDI Interface

*Affordable, powerful digital audio/computer interface. 8-channel ADAT Optical I/O, stereo S/PDIF, 2x2 MIDI.*



© 2003 Frontier Design Group. All Rights Reserved. Dakota, Montana, Sierra, Tango24 and WaveCenter/PCI are trademarks of Frontier Design Group, LLC. Other trademarks are property of their respective holders.

[www.frontierdesign.com](http://www.frontierdesign.com)

**FRONTIER**  
DESIGN  
GROUP

World Radio History



**I NEED MORE GEAR!**

Call  
**1-800-444-5252**

**grandma's**  
music & sound

www.grandmas.com  
albuquerque, new mexico

COMPACT DISC • CASSETTE  
& RECORD MANUFACTURING

**MUSICIAN  
DIES  
LATE CD  
SHIPMENT  
BLAMED!**

A LATE DELIVERY IS NOT A  
VICTIMLESS CRIME!

QCA IS COMMITTED  
TO STAMPING OUT THESE  
SENSELESS ACTS!

CALL TOLL FREE  
**1.800.859.8401**  
For Your Free Catalog

**QCA**

Serving the Music Industry for Over 45 Years.

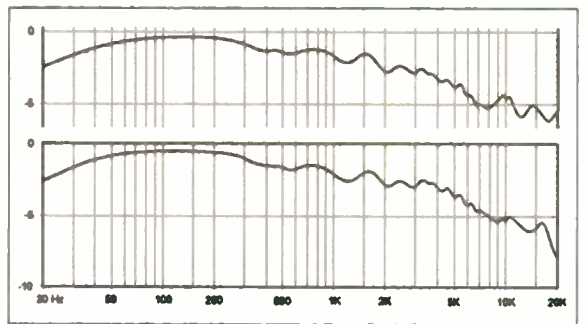
2832 Spring Grove Ave., Cincinnati, OH 45225  
Tel: 513.681.8400 • E-mail: info@go-QCA.com  
Web: www.go-QCA.com

tube mic preamp was an asset as well.

As a room mic, AEA's lightweight creation managed to impart that big, thumpy RCA 44 sound to the diminutive sopranino saxophone. For this instrument, the R84 (paired with a Focusrite Red 6 solid-state preamp) definitely saved the day, rendering a naturalness and tone that I couldn't have captured on the close mic alone (a Lawson L47MP). In keeping with the big-eared signature of vintage RCA ribbons, the R84 delivered a superbly warm low end and a focused, realistic timbre at a distance of four feet.

During the same date, as a room mic on a bass clarinet, the R84's merits were less dramatically apparent, but the microphone was a useful addition to the mix nonetheless. Adding a portion of this distant mic to the mix rounded out the instrument's tone and added a convincing heft to the low end. For a ribbon mic, the R84 sounded very open and clear, and also provided good 90-degree, off-axis rejection when that was needed to cancel out a drum kit in the room.

On a trumpeter who moved around quite a bit and employed a variety of mutes and unusual techniques, the tight pattern of the R84 was sometimes a disadvantage. When the horn—or its shifting, highly directional expressions—approached the side of the



**FIG. 1:** This shows the frequency response curves for the R84. The upper curve is the front (0 degrees) and the lower curve is the rear (180 degrees).

R84's figure-8 pickup pattern, the sound quickly became murky in the high end and attenuated dynamically. But when the trumpeter stayed on axis, the sound was accurate and always natural. At times, the ribbon transducer and its smooth high-end contour also served to soften the trumpeter's buzzy high end.

Although I was did not have the opportunity to test it on any singers, my studio partner Bart Thurber reported good results using the R84 on female rock vocals. Unlike most condenser mics, ribbons generally have no presence boost to aid vocal intelligibility and exhibit a fairly flat or attenuated high end response above 10 kHz. However, the R84's extra sizzle made it a contender in the vocal booth. As expected, Thurber still had to use some high-end shelf boosting to get the vocal track to cut through, but he was quite impressed with the mic's ample tone and its superlative treble response.

## R84 Specifications

Element	1.8 $\mu$ m aluminum ribbon
Polar Pattern	figure-8
Frequency Response	20 Hz–20 kHz
Output Impedance	270 $\Omega$
Recommended Load Impedance	$\geq 1$ k $\Omega$
Sensitivity	–52 dBV/94 dB SPL (2.5 mV/Pa)
Maximum Sound Pressure Level	168 dB SPL >1 kHz
Power	self-powered
Dimensions	12.0" (H) $\times$ 4.0" (max. W) $\times$ 2.5" (diameter)
Weight	1.75 lb.



## PRODUCT SUMMARY

### AEA

R84  
ribbon microphone  
\$1,000

AUDIO QUALITY 5.0  
VALUE 5.0

RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5

**PROS:** Big, gorgeous tone. Superior treble response for a ribbon transducer. Comparable output to similar ribbon designs. Lightweight. Affordable. Padded carrying bag.

**CONS:** Short cable. Easily audible variation in response between two units.

### Manufacturer

Audio Engineering Associates  
tel. (626) 798-9128  
e-mail [stereoms@aol.com](mailto:stereoms@aol.com)  
Web [www.wesdooley.com](http://www.wesdooley.com)

## TESTING, ONE, TWO

To get additional perspective on the qualities of the R84, I put it side-by-side with a selection of ribbon mics from the Guerrilla Recording vault. I played full-frequency mixes through a small combo P.A. cabinet and auditioned the mic pair, placed about four feet away from the cabinet, on studio monitors in the control room. I used Grace 101 preamps to amplify the test mics, and matched levels carefully by ear and with meters.

Compared with a Royer SF1, the tone of the R84 was definitely brighter and more present in the 4 to 6 kHz range, with more low-end thump on kick drum, and a rounder representation of bass guitar. Up against this Royer, which I think of as a very flat ribbon, the R84 had a more forward and lively sound. Output levels were very closely matched with this pairing.

Next to a Royer R-121, I noted that the R84 had a less aggressive midrange, but again more substantial lows, and it generally had a clearer and more natural-sounding treble response. The R84's output was about 2 or 3 dB hotter in this test.

The R84 had a much bigger sound than a Coles 4038, with easily perceived

low- and high-end extension. In particular, the highs on the AEA mic were much more open and crisp; the Coles sounded distant and muffled by comparison. In this case, output from the R84 was about 2 dB lower.

A vintage RCA 77DX was the only ribbon I tested that had a low-end punch equivalent to that offered by the R84. This mic's output was also about 5 dB hotter. But like the SF1 and the Coles, the RCA mic didn't have the high-end clarity that I was now hearing as a trademark of the AEA R84.

I also tested the R84 against a second R84 that I had received from AEA. In a stereo matching test, these mics showed less of a discrepancy than the mics in the aforementioned test pairs. But there were still noticeable differences between the two mics. The first R84—the one used in the previous tests—did prove to be the brighter of the two, with more sizzle around 6 to 7 kHz. The two R84s also exhibited different levels of midrange response around 800 Hz, and a more subtle response difference in the lower octaves (below 80 Hz). Because the delicate ribbon elements in these mics have to be tuned and adjusted by hand, such discrepancies are understandable. Additionally, this mic pair was not offered as a matched stereo set, and based on my tests I wouldn't use it as such.

## TIE A RIBBON

With its vintage good looks, light weight, affordable price, and gorgeous tone, what's not to like about the AEA R84? I am particularly enthusiastic about the superior high-end clarity of this new ribbon design, and its incisive detail has been a real ear opener for me. My only quibble is with the relatively short cable. But overall, this redesigned "back to the future" ribbon mic is a winner in every way and gets my highest recommendation.

*Guitarist, producer, and composer Myles Boisen is head engineer and instructor at Guerrilla Recording and The Headless Buddha Mastering Lab in Oakland, California. You can reach him by e-mail at [mylesaudio@aol.com](mailto:mylesaudio@aol.com).*

## Truespec Giga Systems break 1GB RAM Barrier!

Truespec 2GB RAM Giga Systems  
read up to 99% memory.

Our new P4 2.5GHz Systems with 800FSB (making them Giga 3.0 ready!) come standard with 2GB of RAM thanks to one edit that Tascam acknowledges. Learn more at [www.truespec.com](http://www.truespec.com). Just click on the GigaStudio tab or call 310-559-3779.

### Featured Libraries!

We have: Dan Dean, Garritan, Kirk Hunter, Miroslav Vitous, Sonic Implants, Spectrasonics, Vienna Symphonic and other major libraries, too!

[www.truespec.com](http://www.truespec.com)  
310-559-3779

## Take control of your synths!

The Ztar model Z6-SP MIDI Guitar Controller combines the dead-on reliability of a keyboard with features for the serious guitarist: a fast, touch-sensitive fingerboard, expressive and consistent right-hand triggering, 4-way joystick, (2) pedals, and a bank of six rotary pots to allow direct control of parameters within your hardware and software synths.

Completely tuneable, mappable, and programmable, it is designed to capture the full range of musical styles and allows you to create as never before. A wide range of features and hardware/software options are available with the Z6-SP.

[www.starrlabs.com](http://www.starrlabs.com)



## Ztar

Starr Labs  
1717 Fifth Ave.  
San Diego, CA  
92101  
USA

619.233.6715



# S P L

## TRANSIENT DESIGNER 4

### *Shape unique sounds with this groundbreaking dynamics processor.*

By Michael Cooper

**T**he Transient Designer 4 is an analog dynamics processor like no other (except its 2-channel sibling, the Transient Designer 2). Unlike conventional dynamics processors that treat only signals that exceed or drop below a specified threshold, the Transient Designer 4 can shape sounds independent of their levels. Imagine increasing the attack transients of quiet instrumental passages, or abbreviating loud sounds that would normally bully a gate to stay open. Such tasks are child's play for the Transient Designer 4. While that might not seem earth-shattering at first blush, trust me, it is. The Transient Designer 4 (or the TD4, as I'll call it from here on) is one of the most revolutionary products I have ever worked with, and the sounds it creates are nothing short of astounding.

#### LET'S BE UP FRONT

The TD4's spartan front-panel layout points to the 1U rackmount unit's simple and intuitive operation but belies the power of this amazing processor. Four independent channels each feature single Attack and Sustain knobs, an On button, and a solitary signal-present LED (see Fig. 1).

To increase the level of an input signal's attack (transient) portion, simply

turn the TD4's Attack knob clockwise from the noon position. To soften the attack, turn the Attack knob counterclockwise from the noon position. Similarly, turning the TD4's Sustain knob increases or decreases the sustained portion of the sound with, respectively, a clockwise or counterclockwise adjustment from its noon position.

When a channel's On button is depressed, a red status LED inset in the button lights to indicate that the channel's dynamics processing is active. When the On button is switched out, a hard-bypass relay circuit is engaged. (The bypass circuit also automatically engages when the unit loses power for any reason, preventing embarrassing silences in live-performance applications.) A channel's signal-present LED lights when its input signal's level exceeds -40 dBu. Unfortunately, neither input- and output-level controls nor clip indicators are provided. Those omissions would be more grievous if the unit were a digital device, which it isn't.

In addition to the aforementioned controls, a Link switch (also with an inset red status LED) is provided for each pair of channels. When the Link switch for channels 1 and 2, for example, is depressed, channel 1's controls (including active or bypassed status) govern settings for both channels. Depending on the status of its two link switches, the TD4 can process four mono, two stereo, or one stereo and two mono channels at the same time. The TD4 also provides a rocker-style power switch (with an inset lamp) on the unit's front panel.

#### BALANCING ACT

The TD4's rear panel provides a locking, balanced XLR connector for each channel's input and output (eight I/O connectors in total; see Fig. 2). Disconnecting my I/O cables (fitted with

Switchcraft XLRs) from the review unit was difficult because the TD4's locking mechanisms would not readily release them. The TD4's nominal input levels are +6 dBu (a standard widely used in Europe, where SPL's headquarters are located). Pin 2 is hot for all I/O. If you plan to use the TD4 with unbalanced signals, you must shunt pin 1 to pin 3. The balanced, transformerless I/O stages include high-quality, laser-trimmed resistors with a tolerance of 0.01 percent, resulting in excellent common-mode (hum and noise) rejection.

I wish that the TD4 provided XLR/TRS combo jacks (which exist only for female connectors, anyway) and unbalanced ¼-inch jacks, but that undoubtedly would have increased its size and price considerably. SPL says that the unit handles a wide range of input levels, and it performed almost equally well when I fed it -10 dBV unbalanced signals and +4 dBu balanced audio. (You'll want to use balanced lines, however, for the quietest operation.) You can connect the TD4 to your mixer's inserts or in series with line-level (preferably +4 dBu nominal) outboard gear.

#### PUSHING THE ENVELOPE

As mentioned earlier, the TD4's dynamics processing works independent of signal levels. Consequently, you shouldn't expect to find any threshold or ratio functions, because there are none. The unit uses SPL's Differential Envelope Technology to process both low- and high-level signals without distinction.

The process produces two envelopes for each Attack and Sustain control (hence, four envelopes per channel). The first envelope, which is generated by an envelope follower, tracks the shape of the input signal's curve. The second envelope is a fixed curve that



FIG. 1: The Transient Designer 4 uses VCAs controlled by envelope generators to process dynamics independent of levels.



# BAND-IN-A-BOX®

Program for  
Windows® &  
Macintosh®

## VERSION 12 FOR WINDOWS®

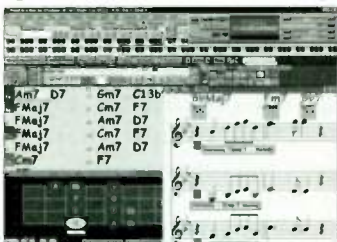
electronic Musician  
EDITORS' CHOICE

NOTE: Band-in-a-Box for Macintosh® is currently available at Version 11

### INTELLIGENT MUSIC SOFTWARE FOR YOUR PC OR MAC IS HERE!

### Version 12 is here—Automatic Accompaniment has arrived!

The award-winning Band-in-a-Box is so easy to use! Just type in the chords for any song using standard chord symbols (like C, Fm7 or C13b9), choose the style you'd like, and Band-in-a-Box does the rest... automatically generating a complete professional quality five instrument arrangement of piano, bass, drums, guitar and strings in a wide variety of popular styles.



#### NEW FEATURES IN BAND-IN-A-BOX VERSION 12...

First off, you'll get the amazing new "MIDI-file to Style Wizard", that automatically converts a MIDI file (.MID) to a Band-in-a-Box Style (.STY). Quickly make your own simple to advanced styles from any MIDI file.

Twice as many instruments! We've added support for General MIDI 2 standard (GM2). This adds 128 new instruments to Band-in-a-Box styles and songs, including ukulele, mandolin, 12-string guitar plus many new and improved piano, organ, guitar, brass and string sounds! We've made many new styles using the new instruments, and include updated versions of previous styles.

We've enhanced the Guitar Window by adding fret display support for other instruments, including mandolin, ukulele and banjo. You'll see authentic chord voicings and melody display on the fretboard for all of these new instruments. The StyleMaker has been enhanced with support for GM2 instruments, so you can make styles that use the new instruments and have correct instrument voicings displayed on the

fretboard. Guitar chord diagrams can now be included in the notation display, leadsheet, and printout. Choose from Folk, Pop or Jazz Guitar Chord Diagrams.

Bass players will now see bass tablature and correctly displayed bass parts on the new bass fretboard.

The program's user interface has been enhanced, with a single dialog for all program options and song settings, right mouse support, simplified menus, additional hot keys and more.

All of the styles are enhanced! We've improved/updated EVERY Band-in-a-Box style that we've made with the newest StyleMaker features including guitar and other fretted instrument voicings, consistent volume levels, edited patterns and more.

New options for song navigation during playback, include fine control over the song looping during live performance. As the song is playing you can get it to endlessly loop the last or middle choruses with a simple hot key. Load and play an entire MIDI file in Band-in-a-Box, including interpreting the Chords with the Chord Wizard.

Harmony notation display has been enhanced. Harmonies can now be displayed or printed with separate notation tracks for each voice. View or print each harmony on a separate track. And much more...

"...one of the few music products  
that sits in the 'must-have' category."  
Sound On Sound

#### MORE FEATURES IN VERSION 12...

**OVER 150 STYLES INCLUDED:** Jazz, Latin, Waltzes, Pop/Rock, Classical, Country, Folk, Ethnic, Euro-Tek, Fusion, Blues, Unplugged, Praise and Worship, and more!

**AUTOMATIC SOLOING.** Simply select the soloist you'd like to hear and play with (from over 100 available) and Band-in-a-Box will create & play a solo in that style, along to any song! This is hot!

**AUTOMATIC SONGS & MELODIES.** Compose a new song in the style of your choice, complete with intro, chords, melody, arrangement & improvisation. You can go from nothing to a completed song in one second!

**STANDARD MUSIC NOTATION** and leadsheet printout of chords, melody and lyrics. Enter your songs in standard notation & print out a standard lead sheet of chords, melody and lyrics.

**AUDIO TRACK.** Add vocals or any instrument to your Band-in-a-Box song.

**NEW IMPROVED GUITAR SUPPORT.** Animated Guitar Fretboard Window – displays any track; Guitar tablature – on-screen or print out notation complete with Guitar TAB.

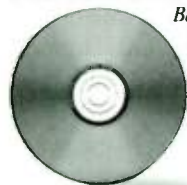
**BIG LYRICS WINDOW.** Great for singalongs and Karaoke!

**BUILT-IN SEQUENCER ALLOWS YOU TO RECORD OR EDIT MELODIES.**

**BUILT-IN STYLEMAKER™.** You can create your own 5 instrument styles using the StyleMaker section of the program.

**AUTOMATIC HARMONIZATION.** You can select from over 100 harmonies to harmonize the melody track, or harmonize what you play along in real time. Play along in "SuperSax" harmony, or harmonize the melody with "Shearing Quintet". Create your own harmonies or edit our harmonies.

**BURN YOUR OWN AUDIO CD.** Now you can convert ("burn") your Band-in-a-Box composition directly to an Audio-CD. The resulting CD will play in any standard Audio-CD player. Requires a CD-R or CD-RW drive.



Features listed are for Windows® version.  
Macintosh® users: for a full list of features, please visit  
[www.pgmusic.com/band.htm](http://www.pgmusic.com/band.htm)

#### BAND-IN-A-BOX PRICES...

##### FIRST-TIME PURCHASE

✓ **Band-in-a-Box Pro Version 12...** \$88

Includes Version 12, Styles Sets 1-3, Harmonies Set 1, Soloist Set 1, Melodist Set 1 and bonus software **SlowBlast!** (Windows® version only)

✓ **Band-in-a-Box MegaPAK version 12...** \$249

The MegaPAK contains "the works" – version 12 PLUS Styles Sets (1-32), all Soloist Sets (1-9), Melodists (1, 2), The MIDI Fakebook, PowerGuide Instructional CD-ROM, and bonus software **SlowBlast!** (Windows® version only)

##### UPGRADES

Includes Band-in-a-Box Version 12 upgrade PLUS Styles Set 30

✓ **Regular UPGRADE from Previous Version...** \$49

From Earlier Version or crossgrade...\$59

✓ **MegaPAK UPGRADE from Previous Version...** \$149

From Earlier Version or crossgrade...\$159

##### ADD-ONS FOR BAND-IN-A-BOX...each \$29

✓ **NEW! Styles Set 32** – Alternative/Contemporary Rock

✓ **NEW! Styles Set 31** – 20 Country Rock Styles

✓ **NEW! Styles Set 30** – World Fretboards

✓ **MORE STYLES SETS** – #29: Top 40 Country; #28: Smooth Jazz; #27: Jazz, Pop n' More!; #26: Classic Country; #25: Vintage Jazz; #24: Guitars and More!; #23: Contemporary Country; #22: 60's British Invasion; #21: Top 40; #20: Southern Gospel; #19: Requested; #18: Praise & Worship; #17: Unplugged; #16: All Blues; #15: Nashville Country; #14: Jazz/Fusion; #13: EuroTek; #12: Country/Swing; #11: Classical; Styles Sets #4-11

**SOLOISTS SETS: Soloist Set #9** – Blues Guitar, Country Piano & More...\$29

Soloists Sets #2-8...each \$29

**The MIDI Fakebook for Band-in-a-Box...** \$29

**COMPREHENSIVE CD-ROM VIDEO INSTRUCTION FOR BAND-IN-A-BOX:**

includes Vol. 1 (Basics) and Vol. 2 (Advanced) of "Inside Band-in-a-Box"...\$49

NOTE: All prices/  
products are quoted in  
U.S. funds and are  
subject to change  
without notice.

## PG MUSIC INC.

29 Cadillac Ave., Victoria, BC V8Z 1T3 CANADA  
Phone (250) 475-2874 • (800) 268-6272



**(888) PG MUSIC**

[www.pgmusic.com](http://www.pgmusic.com) • [sales@pgmusic.com](mailto:sales@pgmusic.com)

Fax (250) 475-2937 • (888) 475-1444



responds more slowly than the first envelope. The TD4 derives a difference signal from the two envelopes (subtracting the second envelope's amplitude values from those of the first) and uses it to vary the control voltage of a single THAT 2181-VCA (one VCA per channel). The VCA rides the channel's gain up or down during both the attack and sustain portions of the audio signal to the degree that you boost or attenuate their respective controls.

The TD4's attack and sustain circuits work in parallel, giving you independent control over the attack and sustain characteristics of each channel's processed audio. You can boost or attenuate a sound's attack portion as much as 15 dB, whereas you can adjust the sustain component over a range of 24 dB up or down. That's enough rope to hang yourself, so be sure to watch for overloaded mixer-insert returns or downstream gear and adjust your gain staging as needed. Drastic settings can sometimes cause unflattering pumping. Nonetheless, I'd much rather use a box that lets me get wild and crazy than one that constrains me to some engineering department's idea of safe sex.

The Transient Designer won't take the place of a compressor or limiter, as it cannot, for example, selectively reign

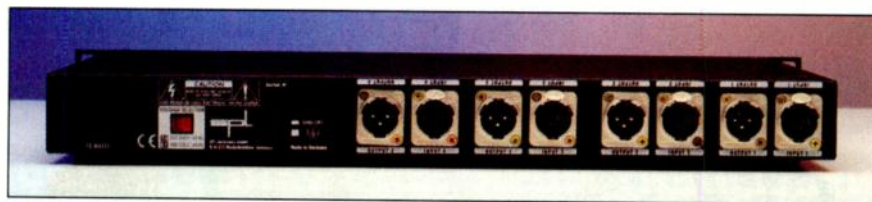


FIG. 2: With four XLR inputs, four XLR outputs, a ground-lift switch, and an IEC connector, the TD4's rear panel reflects its overall simplicity.

in peaks; lowering the TD4's attack control lowers *all* peaks regardless of their level. Nor will the Transient Designer take the place of a gate for all applications, as it will not selectively weed out low-level signals below a certain threshold (as noted before, the TD4 has no Threshold control). Think of the TD4 as a 2-stage (attack and sustain) envelope generator for audio signals, with one caveat: because musical phrases have a finite duration, the Transient Designer can't *elongate* the sustain portion of a signal; it can only boost the level of the signal while it is still present. You can shorten the duration of audio signals, however, by dramatically lowering the TD4's sustain control.

### BEND ME, SHAPE ME

The TD4 is so easy to use, you'd have to be in a coma to get lost. Simply turn the Attack and Release knobs until you like what you hear—that's it! Through-

out the course of several recording and mixdown sessions, the TD4 delivered unique and remarkable sounds that were impossible to achieve by any other means, and it did it in a fraction of the time I would have spent fruitlessly tweaking gates and compressors.

The TD4 consistently worked better than my high-end gates in reshaping drum sounds, with results that were more musical and predictable. Using the TD4 to shorten the decays of individual trap drums, I never heard any threshold-related chatter. I was also able to effectively mute downbeats to create driving rhythmic effects by shaping the envelopes of drum sounds.

What's more, I used less EQ on mixes in which I processed drum tracks with the TD4, as there was far less ringing of drums cluttering up the bass and low-mid spectrums. The beauty of the TD4 is that it corrects temporal problems in a way that often reduces and sometimes precludes the need to use static EQ and multiband compressors on individual tracks. That said, SPL does not recommend using the Transient Designer on entire mixes for mastering applications.

Feel free to use the TD4 in live performance, too. In Digital Performer, I compared the waveforms of processed tracks to their originals and found no latency beyond that caused by a round-trip through my MOTU PCI-324 card and converters.

### DESIGNER DRUMS

I love this incredible box. The TD4 has saved my butt on more than one occasion. For example, a client brought me drum tracks he had recorded in his living-room studio, and the completely undamped kick drum rang like a timpani. With the TD4's Sustain control

## Transient Designer 4 Specifications

<b>Inputs</b>	(4) balanced, cross-coupled XLR (2 per channel)
<b>Outputs</b>	(4) balanced, cross-coupled XLR (2 per channel)
<b>Nominal Input Level</b>	+6 dBu
<b>Maximum Input Level</b>	+24 dBu
<b>Maximum Output Level</b>	+22.4 dBu
<b>Minimum Load</b>	600Ω
<b>Frequency Response</b>	20 Hz–100 kHz (–3 dB down at 100 kHz)
<b>CCMR</b>	–87 dBu @ 100 Hz
<b>(Common Mode Rejection)</b>	–80 dBu @ 1 kHz
	–75 dBu @ 10 kHz
	–70 dBu @ 20 kHz
<b>THD + Noise</b>	0.004% @ 1 kHz
<b>S/N CCIR 468-3</b>	–89 dBu
<b>S/N A-weighted</b>	–105 dBu
<b>Dimensions</b>	1U × 9.33" (D)
<b>Weight</b>	7.5 lb.



ORDER 24/7 FROM OUR SECURE WEB SITE

# BSW focuses on the best in Pro Audio. So you can focus on what's important.

**B**SW specializes in pro audio. We're different from the big "box" stores. We sell to the recording industry in large quantities, so we're experts at lining up the best deals on pro equipment. You won't find insane deals like our 5-packs anywhere else.

And when you call us for a quote or a question, you get pro audio professionals who can speak your language. Not clueless order-takers.

What's in this ad is just a sample of BSW's huge inventory. At prices that meet or beat anyone's!

Join the thousands of recording professionals and musicians who can't do without our unique combination of expert service, extensive selection and rock-bottom prices. Call for our free 144-page

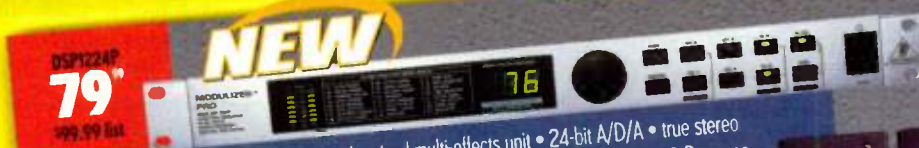
catalog or log on for more great pro audio savings.



Call for a free 144-pg. catalog!

**www.bswusa.com • 1.800.426.5750**

ORDER 24/7 FROM OUR FAST-LOADING WEB SITE • RING US UP 6AM-6PM PACIFIC TIME



**BEHRINGER • DSP1224P** • amazingly-priced multi-effects unit • 24-bit A/D/A • true stereo processing • 100 user presets • 24 different effects such as ultra-phaser, compressor, 3-D processor, ambience enhancement and more • 24-bit processing • balanced XLR and 1/4" connectors



**HEB 195<sup>00</sup>**  
1205.00 list

**EBTECH • HE/HE8** • 2- and 8-channel hum eliminators • eliminates ground loop hum and converts between balanced and unbalanced signals • The HE is a 2-channel hum eliminator; The HE8 is an 8-channel rack-mount version

**HE 59<sup>00</sup>**  
109.95 list



**MONITOR1MKII 199<sup>00</sup>**  
1299.00 list

**ALESIS • MONITOR1MKII** • compact near-field reference monitors • 6.5" LF driver / 1" silk-dome tweeter • shielding for use near video/computer monitors • wide response



**SLA1 199<sup>00</sup>**  
1279.00 list

**ART • SLA1** • compact, robust power amplifier • ultra-low noise and distortion • 100 watts RMS/channel into 8 ohms • Toroidal Transformer • XLR and 1/4" inputs • fan-cooled • 1RU size



**UWPS1/2 499<sup>00</sup>**  
1440.00 list

**SONY • UWPS1/2** • UHF bodypack (1) OR handheld (2) diversity wireless system • 188 frequencies • 5/30 mW switchable RF • XLR and 1/4" output • 2 freq. ranges avail.



**RECORDPKG3 995<sup>00</sup>**  
71,520.00 list

**FOSTEX • RECORDPKG3** • complete 8-track recording package • VF80CDR w/effects, CD-R, 20 GB hard disc • powered monitors, condenser and dynamic mics, headphones, boom stands and more!



**B-1 99<sup>00</sup>**  
Studio Mic

**BEHRINGER • B-1** • economical, quality studio mic • 1" capsule condenser mic • 20 Hz-20 kHz response • shockmount, windscreen and hard case included



**Khevin Larson**  
of Red Room Recordings was thrilled to win the Behringer UB2442FX mixer package in BSW's 30th Anniversary Giveaway. You could be next week's winner! Enter today at [www.bswusa.com](http://www.bswusa.com)!

**BSW**

World's Best Source for Pro Audio Products



turned down most of the way and the Attack control up slightly, the kick's sustain and boominess were greatly decreased and the track grooved so much better. That benefited the entire mix, creating more punch and clarity.

On another project, increasing the TD4's Attack and lowering its Sustain control on a snare-drum track yielded two simultaneous benefits: it lent a gunshotlike crack to the snare drum, and it lessened hi-hat bleed. I could further whittle the sound down to a short, sharp attack by cranking the TD4's Attack control to the max and turning the Sustain knob to its minimum setting; combining that explosive burst with the original snare-drum sound created a slammin' track that rocked harder than dynamite. Conversely, I got a trashy rock sound by *increasing* the snare-drum track's sustain. The result sounded like I had a room mic set up over the drums—awesome!

On tom tracks, increasing the TD4's attack nicely enhanced the stick hits. Decreasing the sustain tightened up ringing shells without having to muffle

the toms' heads with toilet paper and duct tape (which I virtually never do, because it sucks the life out of a kit).

In the course of processing a drum kit with the TD4, I became convinced that the 4-channel version has a practical advantage over the Transient Designer 2. For example, adding attack



**The TD4 is so easy to use, you'd have to be in a coma to get lost.**

to the kick and snare sounds resulted in a slight enhancement of the toms' attack, because the Transient Designer also processed the toms' bleed (into the kick and snare mics). Having four channels of processing at my immediate disposal allowed me to counteract the effect by slightly backing off the attack on the tom tracks using the TD4's two remaining channels. Adjusting the degree of processing for four drum tracks at the same time lent greater balance to the sound of the overall kit, and it saved me from having to guess how the drums would otherwise sound with two passes of 2-channel processing.

Another consideration when comparing the TD4 and the TD2 is that the latter offers only unbalanced I/O that operates at 0 dBu nominal levels. In its favor, the 2-channel version costs approximately half as much as the TD4 and represents a highly cost-effective entry point for access to this groundbreaking technology.

### GROOVING GUITARS

Turning to a mixdown session, the TD4 also rescued an electric bass guitar track playing on a samba tune. The bassist's performance was a bit too relaxed (*legato*). I turned the TD4's Sustain knob down to the point where bass notes sustained no longer than the duration of a quarter note, which was a tad less than on the untreated track. Now the bassist's performance had clear breaks on downbeats, producing a

more staccato performance that really propelled the rhythm section forward. I was dumbfounded by the realization that the TD4 had changed not just the bass track's sound but also the player's performance. Without the TD4, I would have had to track the entire performance over again to get the syncopated feel and tight groove that SPL's box produced with the twist of one friggin' knob! On another song, decreasing the TD4's attack by 7 dB gave the bass a wonderfully pillowy sound.

Next up was an electric guitar solo, playing blazing eighth-note triplets for bars on end. It was a very challenging part, and the guitarist understandably sounded just a tad sticky-fingered (*staccato*). No problem—simply increasing the TD4's sustain roughly 3 to 6 dB made the solo sound smooth and fluid, and it took less than 30 seconds to dial in the sound.

Finally, I tried the TD4 on a stereo pair of acoustic guitar tracks, in which the guitar played arpeggios. The track was so well performed and recorded that the TD4 could not improve it, yet I was happy to note that the unit's Link function successfully kept the stereo image steady.

### I'M SOLD!

The Transient Designer 4 is one of the most exciting products I've had the pleasure to review over the past 15 years. It is clean and quiet, incredibly fast to set up, and intuitive to use. Its unique processing produces sounds that no other signal processor can currently create. At just over \$300 per channel, this box is an outright steal.

I only wish that SPL would offer a software plug-in version of the TD4 in multiple formats, but the company informed me that—aside from a plug-in already available for use with Creamware's Scope platform—they do not intend to do so.

Try it for just a few minutes, and you, too, will be hooked. The Transient Designer 4 will rock your world.

*EM contributing editor Michael Cooper is the owner of Michael Cooper Recording, located in beautiful Sisters, Oregon.*

PRODUCT SUMMARY

SPL

Transient Designer 4

dynamics processor

\$1,299

FEATURES	4.0
EASE OF USE	4.5
AUDIO QUALITY	5.0
VALUE	5.0

RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5

**PROS:** Awesome sounds that no other processor can duplicate. Ridiculously easy to learn and operate. Useful on a variety of sources. Saves time in the studio. High-quality signal path. Outstanding value.

**CONS:** No I/O level controls. Rudimentary metering. No unbalanced I/O connectors. Difficult to disconnect Switchcraft XLRs. No sensitivity switch.

Manufacturer

SPL USA

tel. (805) 241-5140

e-mail [info@spl-usa.com](mailto:info@spl-usa.com)

Web [www.spl-usa.com](http://www.spl-usa.com)



**DISC MAKERS®**

**independent  
Music  
WORLD SERIES**

**'04**

# INDEPENDENT MUSICIANS!

Enter in Disc Makers' Independent  
Music World Series to win over  
**\$35,000 in prizes!**

**Billboard** Magazine will choose  
the top six acts to showcase  
at the Knitting Factory in LA  
on January 15th, 2004!

Electronic Musician

**Fender**  
www.fender.com

**REMO**

**MP3**  
com

**Music 123**

**Billboard**

**dw**

**CD Baby!**

**SABIAN**

**TAXI**

**Numark**

**SHURE**

**MUSIC  
CONNECTION**  
Published Every Other Tuesday Since 1971

**ALESIS**

**FREE**  
latest issues of  
the *Billboard Musician's*  
*Guide to Touring and Promotion*  
and *Electronic Musician*  
just for submitting!  
a \$24 value!

Register online at **www.discmakers.com/sw04** Online registrants can  
win a Fender Stratocaster guitar. Can't get online? Call 888-800-5796 to register

Submit your demo by

**Nov 13th, 2003**

All styles of music welcome!

**GRAND PRIZE includes:** Audio CD manufacturing package • 300 posters and post-production services • 24-track hard-disk recorder • Digital keyboard • Studio monitors and power-amp • Guitar and amplifier • Bass guitar and amplifier • 5-piece drum kit • Cymbals, sticks, and drum heads • Recording microphone package • Complete DJ system • And more!



# THE NEWEST TECHNOLOGY!

## THE HOTTEST DEALS IN THE U.S.A.!



**ZOOM MRS-1266CD**  
\$999<sup>99</sup> List: \$1899.99



**ZOOM MRS-4**  
\$219<sup>99</sup> List: \$499.00



**Korg D1600 MK II**  
\$1399<sup>99</sup> List: \$2000.00



**Roland VS-1824CD**  
\$1599<sup>99</sup> List: \$2495.00



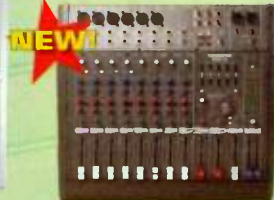
**Tascam FW-1884**  
Firewire Control Surface  
\$1299<sup>99</sup> List: \$1599.00



**Fostex MR8-8 Track**  
Compact Flash Recorder  
\$299<sup>99</sup>  
List: \$429.00



**Korg D16XD**  
Digital Recording Studio  
\$1999<sup>99</sup> List: \$2599.99



**Yamaha 01X**  
Digital Production System  
\$1499<sup>99</sup> List: \$1699.00

**Boss BR-864**  
\$495<sup>99</sup> List: \$595.00

**Mackie DFX-12 Mixer**  
\$239<sup>99</sup>  
List: \$479.00



### SIGNAL PROCESSING

**TC Electronic M300 Multi-Effects** \$199<sup>99</sup>

**TC Helicon VoiceOne** \$999<sup>99</sup>

**Focusrite TwinTrak Pro** \$595<sup>99</sup>

**VT-747-SP Call!**

**Lexicon MPX-550 Multi-Effects** \$499<sup>99</sup>

**S-Phone** \$169<sup>99</sup>

**S-Com Plus** \$179<sup>99</sup>

**MPX-110** \$199<sup>99</sup>

**TC Electronics Triple C Stereo** \$299<sup>99</sup>

**DBX 166XL** \$249<sup>99</sup>

**DBX Digital Vocal Strip** \$299<sup>99</sup>

**Roland XV5050** \$795<sup>99</sup>

## DIGITAL RECORDING



**Digidesign Digi 002 Rack**  
Firewire Based Pro Tools I/O  
\$1199<sup>99</sup> List: \$1295.00



**Boss BR1180**  
\$745<sup>99</sup> List: \$895.00



**Korg PXR4**  
\$299<sup>99</sup> List: \$495.00



Studio Case is Steinberg's complete music producer's software collection. It includes Cubase SE, Virtual Guitarist Electric Edition SE, Groove Agent SE, The Grand SE, and D'cota SE & HALion SE Sampler.

steinberg

**Steinberg Studio Case For PC/OSX**  
\$299<sup>99</sup>



**Genelec 1030 AMP**  
CALL!



**Event TR-5**  
Tuned Reference Monitors  
\$299<sup>99</sup> A Pair



**Event TR-8**  
Tuned Reference Monitors  
\$499<sup>99</sup> A Pair



**Mackie HR824**  
CALL!



**Blue Sky Pro Desk 2.1**  
Monitor System  
\$999<sup>99</sup> List: \$1195.00



**Roland DS50A**  
\$499<sup>99</sup> A Pair



**Samson Resolve Monitors**  
\$199<sup>99</sup> A Pair



**Yamaha MSP-5**  
Active Monitors  
\$249<sup>99</sup> Each

**lexicon**  
PreSonus  
AVALON DESIGN  
Soundcraft

**TANNOY**  
**DENON**  
**MACKIE**  
**TASCAM**  
audio-technica  
steinberg

**Fostex**  
**YAMAHA**  
**ALESIS**  
**SONY**  
**HB**

**Roland**  
**SHURE**  
**KORG**  
**ALESIS**  
**SAMSON**

**AKAI**  
**E-MU**  
**AKG**  
**GENELEC**  
World Radio History

**h**  
**RODE**  
**dbx**  
**MXL**

**ART**  
**t.c. electronic**  
**AUDIO**

**samash.com**  
1-800-4-SAMASH  
We Will I 30 51 The Li Gua  
GET OUR 164 PAGE FULL COLOR CATALOG 1 YEAR FREE SUBSCRIPTION!



# SYNTHS, DIGITAL PIANOS



**Roland V-Synth**  
\$2295<sup>99</sup>



**Roland Fantom S88**  
\$2895<sup>99</sup>



**Korg microKORG**  
\$399<sup>99</sup>



**Korg Triton Studio 61**  
**CALL!**



**Roland VR-760 Performance Keyboard**  
\$2095<sup>99</sup>



**Novation Remote 25 MIDI Controller**  
\$399<sup>99</sup> List: \$599.95



**M-Audio Radium 61 Note USB MIDI Controller**  
\$239<sup>99</sup> List: \$299.95

**Tascam CD-GT1 Portable CD Guitar Trainer**  
\$149<sup>99</sup> List: \$599.95



**Korg Electribe MX Music Production Station**  
\$679<sup>99</sup> List: \$850.00



**Zoom Amp Simulator**  
Only \$49<sup>99</sup> List: \$249.99

**Roland MC-09 PhraseLab**



**HNB CDR-830** \$499<sup>99</sup> List: \$795.00

**Denon C550R** \$699<sup>99</sup> List: \$850.00



**Korg Triton Rack**  
\$1449<sup>99</sup> List: \$2500.00

## GROOVE BOXES



**Roland MC-909 Sampling Groovebox**  
\$1495<sup>99</sup> List: \$1795.00



**Stanton Final Scratch**  
\$499<sup>99</sup> List: \$699.00



**Alesis ADAT LX20**  
\$599<sup>99</sup> List: \$1899.00

**SPECIAL BUY!**

**LIMITED SUPPLIES**



**Zoom ZRT-323 Rhythm Track**  
\$319<sup>99</sup> List: \$519.00



**ART Tube MP Studio V3**  
\$119<sup>99</sup>



**AKG C-2000B**  
\$199<sup>99</sup> List: \$378.00



**AKG Solid Tube Mic**  
\$679<sup>99</sup> List: \$1398.00

**NEW!**



**Marshall Electronics MXLV67B**  
\$89<sup>99</sup> List: \$299.00



**Rede NT-1000**  
\$299<sup>99</sup> List: \$599.99



**Shure KSM44SL**  
\$699<sup>99</sup> List: \$1393.60



**Rede NT-K**  
\$499<sup>99</sup> List: \$999.00



**Samson C01 Condenser Mic**  
\$69<sup>99</sup> List: \$149.99



**M-Audio Luna Professional Condenser Microphone**  
\$199<sup>99</sup> List: \$249.00

**NEW!**



**Audio Technica AT4040**  
\$299<sup>99</sup> List: \$495.00



**Neumann TLM-103**  
**CALL!** For Lowest Price!



**Neumann U87**  
**CALL!** For Lowest Price!



**Sennheiser MD421**  
\$299<sup>99</sup> List: \$485.00



**AKG C414 ULS**  
\$799<sup>99</sup> List: \$1258.00



**Shure KSM27/SL**  
\$299<sup>99</sup> List: \$575.00



**AKG C-1000S**  
\$199<sup>99</sup> List: \$288.99

# samash.com

The on-line musical instrument megastore!

1-800-4-SAMASH • www.samash.com

Samash.com is part of the Sam Ash family of companies, including over 30 musical instrument megastores nationwide.

\*On your Sam Ash credit card, subject to credit approval. Certain rules apply to the allocation of payments and finance charges on your promotional purchase if you make more than one purchase on your store credit card. Call 1-888-367-4310, or review your cardholder agreement for information. If balance on these purchases is paid in full before the expiration of the 6 months promotional period and your account is kept current, accrued Finance Charges will not be imposed on these purchases. If balance on these purchases is not paid in full, Finance Charges will be assessed from the purchase date at the Standard Rate of 20.96% APR. For accounts not kept current, the Default Rate of 24.96% APR will be applied to all balances on your account. Minimum Finance Charge \$1.00. See our website, www.samash.com, for complete details. Offer expires 10/10/2003. Sam Ash is not responsible for any typographical errors or incorrect images.

Mention Code  
EM260CTDP  
When  
Ordering!





### *The new generation in amp and effects modeling.*

By Jon Chappell

**L**ine 6 was one of the first manufacturers to practically apply the principles of modeling to guitar-amp simulation. Though not the only company to produce modeling devices, Line 6 distinguishes itself by creating only products whose core technology is modeling. Its products continue to improve in design, features, and sound quality, proving that modeling can keep up with the evolving tastes and increasing demands of recordists. Enter the PodXT.

Though similar to its predecessor in look and feel, the PodXT leaves the original Pod in a trail of digital dust in terms of its sound, editing capabilities, and interface. The PodXT is a complete top-to-bottom redesign that takes advantage of 32-bit floating-point processing and offers a host of useful new features.

#### THIS YEAR'S MODEL

The PodXT may be a drastic improvement on the original Pod (now in ver-

sion 2.0 and still in production), but the bold-red color and kidney shape are much the same. The PodXT's cut-away is more gradual, and its front panel provides more controls (see Fig. 1). Except for the addition of a USB port, the PodXT's I/O is the same, making it familiar to anyone who has programmed the original device.

The PodXT's top-panel layout also resembles its predecessor's: the "amp" knobs, including the new dedicated Presence control, form a semicircle around the outer edge of the upper two-thirds of the panel. The assignable Effects Tweak now resides in the front panel's interior. This central area has been expanded slightly to accommodate the enhanced display and additional controls. The rear panel has ¼-inch unbalanced jacks for left and right outputs; a jack for the optional FBV foot controller (it's an RJ-45 port that also supplies power to the pedal); a USB port for bidirectional transfer of MIDI data and 16- and 24-bit audio (with drivers for ASIO, Sound Manager, WDM, and DirectSound); MIDI In and Out/Thru ports; an unbalanced ¼-inch instrument input; and a ¼-inch stereo headphone jack.

#### A NEW FACE

The biggest change in the front panel is the addition of a four-line, 122 × 32-pixel backlit LCD. That's not merely a cosmetic improvement; one of the limitations of the Pod was that it had a numerical display, which was not great for remembering what you had programmed. It also didn't tell you anything about the present state of your preset's parameters as you called them up.

The new display shows the preset's name and a graphic depiction of the position of seven of the eight amp knobs. That lets you quickly assess the saved values and takes the guesswork out of making adjustments. A graphical dot shows the saved position and

remains in view even after you start twiddling the knobs, allowing you to keep a bead on your parameter's starting position.

That is handy, but it's not quite as good as a Compare function, which the PodXT lacks. It's quite easy to get lost in the fun of editing, only to have to dial your parameters back to their saved positions one by one for a comparison.

The only amp knob not under microprocessor control and therefore not included as part of the saved preset is Output. That's because this control is meant to adjust the electrical level of the output, not the volume. If you wish to balance the overall sound of your saved preset against others, you must raise or lower the channel volume, which is programmable and savable.

Editing in the PodXT is as simple as pressing the Edit button and using the Select knob to scroll through the pages, which follow a logical source-to-destination progression. This method is best for building sounds from scratch, as the effects are presented in order, from start to finish, in a predictable sequence.

The other way to edit involves simply double-tapping any of the five stomp-box-style buttons (Comp/Gate, Stomp, Mod, Delay, Cab/A.I.R.), which pulls up the appropriate page. I preferred that method for editing specific parameters on the fly.

#### MODEL PERFORMANCE

I own a Pod 2.0 and a Pod Pro, so I'm intimately familiar with the Pod's operation as well as its sounds. After two months with the PodXT, I can say that while the original Pod possesses a raw charm that bests its modeling competitors, the PodXT provides a whole new level of subtlety—and it can still serve up in-your-face sounds with a mean attitude.

The new amp models in the PodXT are derived from Line 6's flagship amp, the Vetta. They boast 32-bit floating-point processing—a significant power boost over the original's 24-bit capabilities. Whereas the Pod's sounds were impressive and uncanny, the PodXT's sounds are strikingly realistic, complex, and musical. I found virtually every one

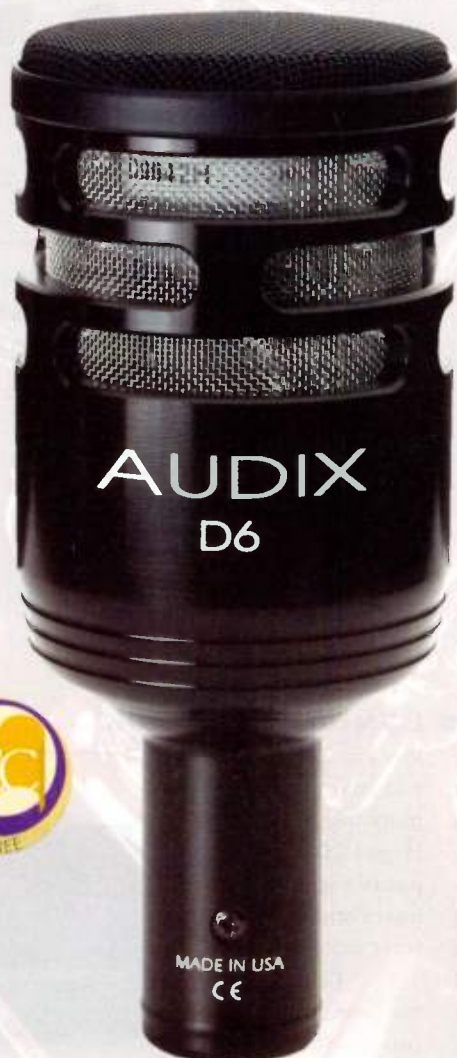


**FIG. 1:** The PodXT's front panel includes a four-line backlit graphical display. Tuner, Tap, rotary controllers, and data switches occupy the middle and bottom portion of the front panel.



# "Awesome..."

*Don 'Turk' Schell, Front of House for Lucinda Williams, Ryan Adams*



**"FORGET EQ. YOU DON'T NEED IT. OUTSIDE, SIX INCHES FROM THE DOUBLE-HEADED JAZZ DRUMS, THE SOUND WAS ROUNDED, FULL, AND WOOLLY... INSIDE A 22-INCH ROCK KICK, THE RESULT WAS PUNCHY AND TIGHT, WITH SOUL-SHAKING LOWS. THE D6 WAS CONSISTENT NEARLY ANYWHERE WITHIN THE KICK, WITH A SOLID, NO-HASSLE SOUND.... ON STAGE OR IN SESSION, THE D6 ROCKS - LITERALLY!"**

GEORGE PETERSEN, MIX MAGAZINE

*"The D6 delivers a crisp, modern sounding kick sound right out of the box and is also a useful mic to have in the locker for bass miking."*  
Martin Ostrowski  
Gig Magazine

*"With the D6, attaining an authentic kick sound requires no effort so I don't need to spend my time researching crossover points and hacking at EQ's."*  
Steve Beatty, Mobile Engineer  
Real Image Recording

*"The first time I put the D6 in our drummer's (Rickie Fataar) kick drum was in sound check at one of our gigs. We didn't even get through the first 8 bars when he asked what I did to the kick drum sound. He said it was shaking the whole stage and that he could really feel the improved low end. The D6 is now part of our sound."*  
Paul Middleton,  
Front of House, Bonnie Raitt

*"Love the D6-sounds so natural and does not color the sound at all. It literally took me 2 minutes on the first day of tour to get Matt Cameron's kick drum sound and I have not messed with it since."*  
Karrie Keyes, Monitor Engineer  
Pearl Jam

*"In my 18 years of doing this, I have never received more compliments on my kick drum sound than I do now. I only travel with three things; two pieces of fussy English outboard gear and an Audix D6!"*  
Chris "Sully" Sullivan,  
Front of House, Jaci Velasquez

*"I like the fact that the D6 has all the lows and can handle the SPL of large, low frequency drums, but still allows the drum to sound the same as it does acoustically. At Blue Man Group, we use many drums with frequency ranges that go even lower than average kick drums...the D6 does a great job of reproducing them accurately."*  
Ross Humphrey,  
Sound Supervisor,  
Blue Man Productions



*"Best kick drum mic I've ever used. Replaced my kick drum mic I'd been using for 15 years!"*

Paul Rogers, Front of House  
George Strait

*"The D6 was designed with just one goal in mind: to be a no-compromise contemporary kick mic... If you want a painless way to get an absolutely rocking professional sound with a ton of serious beef on the bottom and that Lars type 'click' on the top, then this is the stuff."*  
Mark Parsons, Modern  
Drummer

*"Every day in sound-check we wrestle with that first channel. We know the ideal mic for any application is one that sounds natural with no EQ. The D6 is the 'swift kick' we've all been waiting for. Thanks Audix."*  
Mark Frink, Monitor Engineer  
k.d. lang

*"The introduction of the D6 from Audix has made an impressive impact. We've had many requests from high profile drummers to install them in their custom kick drums using our May Miking System..."*  
Randall May

*"Audix continues to impress us with its latest kick drum mic."*  
2003 PAR Excellence Award  
Winner, Pro Audio Review

*"I am extremely happy with the D6 as I have been looking for a excellent sounding Kick mic. It is great to finally find a dynamic kick mic that has clean clear low end without that "unnatural resonant low boost" that so many so-called 'Kick Mics' have."*  
Dave Rat, Front of House,  
Red Hot Chili Peppers

*"The D6 was awesome right out of the box. In a recent TV performance with Lucinda Williams, the D6 shook the ground to the point where the high definition camera men asked me if I could please high pass the bass!"*  
Don "Turk" Schell,  
Front of House  
Lucinda Williams, Ryan Adams

## ....right out of the box!"

**AUDIX**  
PERFORMANCE IS EVERYTHING

**FOR A DEALER NEAR YOU CALL: 800-966-8261**  
TEL: 503-682-6933 FAX: 503-682-7114 [www.audixusa.com](http://www.audixusa.com)

Audix Corporation, PO Box 4010, Wilsonville, OR 97070  
In Canada, C-Tec, Tel 604-942-1001, Fax 604-942-1010

©Audix Corp. 2003. All rights reserved. Audix and the Audix logo are trademarks of Audix Corporation.  
World Radio History



of the models usable, even when the tones didn't suit my taste. But the heart of the PodXT's sounds—modeled classic amps by Fender, Marshall, Matchless, Mesa/Boogie, Soldano, and Vox, among others—show the true power of this generation of modeling devices.

Over several weeks I ran side-by-side recorded comparisons, with assistants alternately performing and listening, of the PodXT's models against my collection of amps: late-'60s and modern Marshalls and Fenders, a mid-'60s Vox AC30, and a '90s Matchless Chieftain. What I was looking for in the models was not an exact tone-clone (which would be hard to create, even if you matched up the year and model), but the general characteristics and behavior of the amps the PodXT models.

The PodXT did not disappoint. One standout was the Blackface Lux—modeled after a '64 Fender Deluxe Reverb—which exhibited the signature glassy sheen when run at clean levels and became appropriately furry when over-

driven. Another outstanding model was the Plexi Lead 100—modeled after the '68 Marshall Plexi Super Lead—which was remarkable for its raw realism in distorted mode and for its tubelike behavior. Much like the original, the Plexi Lead 100 actually sags after you hit a hard power chord and continue to play. Amazing.

The preset names are quite specific, often invoking song titles, such as "Won't Get Fooled," "Sultans of Swing," and "Eruption." That is much more helpful than naming, say, an artist or style, like "Clapton Woman-tone," which could sound like many different things. The naming scheme virtually taunts you into playing the lick with the presets

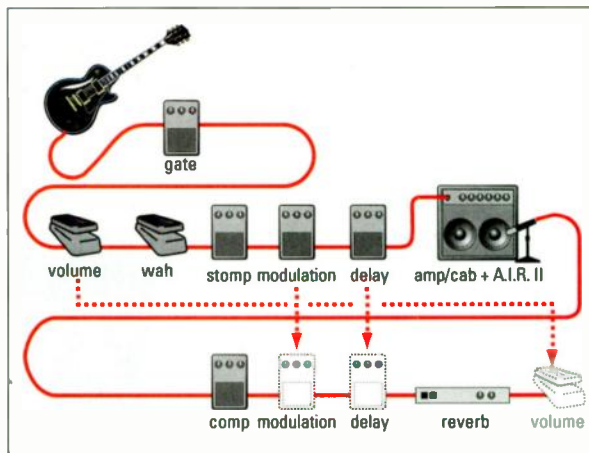


FIG. 2: You can change the order of the PodXT's effects by, for example, putting the volume pedal at the front of the chain or at the end. Modulation and delay can appear either in front of the amp stage or after the preamp.

bearing their namesake's sound. Assuming you use the pickup setting recommended in the manual, you can produce dead-to-rights versions of classic riffs and get a feel for the PodXT's imitative power.

## A SHORTBOARD THAT'S LONG ON FEATURES

The PodXT is a tabletop device that is not designed to be operated with the feet. So for hands-free control, Line 6 offers the FBV (\$599.99) and FBV Shortboard (\$369.99; see Fig. A). My review unit was an FBV Shortboard. It has fewer dedicated switches than the larger FBV and one pedal instead of two. To compensate, the FBV Shortboard has an expression pedal input, and some of the switches perform double duty.

You can assign any function to the pedal—volume, wah, modulation depth—and save that assignment as part of the preset. In addition, a dedicated switch toggles the pedal between wah and volume modes.

The FBV Shortboard is a thing of beauty in terms of design, construction, and ease of use. The high-quality footswitches give a satisfying and unambiguous *ker-chunk* when you step on them. The pedal's action has a nice throw to it—not too shal-

low and not too long, but just right for a multitude of uses. The large LCD shows the patch name that appears on the PodXT's front panel.

Communication between the tabletop device and the pedalboard is bidirectional and instantaneous, so moves made on the PodXT's front panel are reflected on the FBV Shortboard's display and status lights. The two devices are connected with a single network-style Cat. 5 cable with RJ-45 plugs, which handle data communications and power.

Features include tap tempo, a tuner, Manual and Stompbox modes, an effects-loop toggle switch, and the ability to edit program names from the



FIG. A: So that you can take advantage of the PodXT's continuous-controller features, Line 6 offers the FBV Shortboard, which includes a single pedal.

footswitches. The Shortboard is expensive and works only with the PodXT and Line 6 Vetta- and Duoverb-series amps, and it can't integrate with your other MIDI gear. But with its bulletproof construction, you're not likely to need anything else for a well-appointed live rig.





**DISKFACTORY**  
DISC DUPLICATION FAST & EASY

# Disc Duplication

From demo CDs to professionally produced CD packages!

**FastPak**  
**50 CDs**  
with jewel cases  
**just \$49!**  
**in 48 hours!**

**24-hour rush service available!**

## The FastPak gives you:

- 50 Music CD copies on CD-R discs.
- Up to 650MB or 74 minutes capacity.
- Upload music & cover art online or mail master disc.
- Thermal black text printing directly on the disc face.
- Enter your text with DiskFactory's Label Editor.
- Free jewel cases. Slimline cases available.
- Shrink-wrap optional.

## Other Paks Available!

### BulkPak



**100 CDs**  
**Only \$79!**

### ProPak



**100 CDs**  
**Only \$199!**

### SuperProPak



**100 CDs**  
**Only \$299!**

**Do It All Online!**

Upload your music  
& cover art!

**Order Today!**

— click here —

**musiciansfriend.com/dupe**



## STOMPIN'

The addition of modeled effects, taken from classic stompboxes, also adds new dimensions to the PodXT. So if the amps aren't quite nasty enough by themselves, you can add a virtual distortion box in front of them—something you couldn't do with the original Pod. The PodXT's distortion options model a ProCo Rat, an Arbiter Fuzz Face, a Tycobrake Octavia, an Electro-Harmonix Big Muff Pi, and an Ibanez Tube Screamer (the TS-808 version).

Similarly, the compressor and modulation effects offer not generic parameters to tweak, but a choice of models of classic devices. You can select a Boss CS-1 (my favorite for spanky country Tele licks) or the supersquashed MXR Dynacomp. The modulation models run from stompboxes like the Sine Chorus (modeled on the Boss CE-1) to the Bias Trem (after the old brown Fender amps that produced their tremolo pulse by varying the bias of the power tubes).

I was further impressed when I placed these models in an ambient context. In addition to the improved amp models, Line 6 has enhanced its cabinet-and-mic-modeling technology, called A.I.R. for Acoustically Integrated

Recording. This part of the tone-shaping process models the interaction of a speaker moving air in a room and the mic that captures its sound.

Many of my tonal whims were satisfied not by changing amp models but by switching mic modes (for example, from an SM57 off axis to an SM57 on axis) or by changing the cabinet (from a 4×12 Celestion V30 to a 2×12 Blackface). These are all the adjustments you'd attempt with a real amp in a studio before scrapping the amp altogether and trying another (especially if you've just spent 20 minutes lugging the thing into the live room and miking it up). More often than not, you'd find the right settings by varying your miking approach and sticking with your original amp choice.

For subtle changes, I almost never had to resort to external processing (EQ, ambience, or compression) to enhance the core amp sound; the full sonic character came as a package from the amp, cabinet, and mic models. For instance, after listening back and deciding I wanted more highs, all I had to do was change the SM57 model to the U 67 for a fuller frequency response. At least that was my first move, which allowed me to

**PRODUCT SUMMARY**

**Line 6**  
 PodXT  
 guitar direct box  
 \$569.99

FEATURES	4.5
EASE OF USE	4.0
AUDIO QUALITY	4.5
VALUE	4.0

RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5

**PROS:** Stellar sound. Realistic models of amps and effects. Solid construction. Flexible I/O and routing options. Powerful and easy-to-use editing interface.

**CONS:** No compare function. No CV jack. FBV Floorboards are expensive.

**Manufacturer**  
 Line 6  
 tel. (818) 575-3600  
 e-mail info@line6.com  
 Web www.line6.com

retain some sense of reference. If that wasn't pronounced enough, I'd simply boost the treble or the presence.

## TWEAK DEEPLY

The original Pod let you tweak only some of its parameters from the front panel, giving you access to more esoteric functions through a MIDI editor-librarian. With the PodXT, you can adjust any parameter using the front-panel controls alone. Entering Edit mode on the PodXT is as simple as double-tapping the effect switches and using the cursor buttons to navigate and the rotary controls to make adjustments. This is especially handy with the modulation effects, where you can, for example, set the speed of the LFO in hundredths of a hertz, from 0.10 Hz to 15.00 Hz. If you're thinking in musical time, you can set the LFO to a multiple of the current tap tempo, such as 16th notes or eighth-note triplets.

The PodXT allows you to vary the placement of certain effects. You can place the volume pedal up front or at the very end, and you can place the modulation and delay effects before the amp (the stompbox way) or after

PodXT Specifications	
Inputs	(1) ¼" unbalanced
Outputs	(2) ¼" balanced; (1) ¼" stereo headphone
Maximum Input Level	+5 dBV
Additional I/O	MIDI In, Out/Thru; USB
Maximum Output Level	+20 dBu
Dynamic Range	>90 dB
Guitar In to Analog Out S/N	stereo: -107.5 dB; mono: -110.2 dB
Presets	64
Amp Models	32
Effect Models	49
Mic/Cabinet Models	22
A/D Converters	24-bit; multistage hybrid; 64× oversampling
D/A Converters	24-bit; 128× oversampling
Control	MIDI In; MIDI Out; RJ-45 for self-powering optional Line 6 floor controller; USB MIDI
Digital I/O	USB; 16- and 24-bit, 44.1 kHz, 48 kHz
Display	122 × 32-pixel backlit LCD
Power Supply	9 VAC; 2,000 mA line-lump
Dimensions	11.5" (W) × 3.0" (H) × 7.5" (D)
Weight	3 lb.



the amp (the effects-loop way). Fig. 2 shows how the PodXT places its effects in the virtual chain, and the optional positions for the volume pedal, delay, and modulation effects.

For those who prefer to edit and organize patches using a computer, Line 6 offers PodXT Edit (Mac/Win), a downloadable editor-librarian that allows you to view your patches onscreen and edit the parameters using your computer's graphical interface. PodXT Edit also features backup and organizational utilities for grouping your patches according to type and sequence.

### X-TRAS

The PodXT produces great sounds and gives you powerful editing options, but its features go beyond tone production. Live musicians will want to check out the FBV and FBV Shortboard, two foot-pedal devices that attach to the PodXT with an RJ-45 cable (see the sidebar "A Shortboard That's Long on Features").

If you want to take advantage of any of the PodXT's continuous-controller features, you'll need an FBV board or a MIDI footpedal, because there is no back-panel CV jack on the PodXT itself.

Recordists will appreciate the USB I/O, which transports digital audio as well as MIDI and provides the means for installing the firmware and driver updates available from Line 6's Web site. Line 6 will soon offer GuitarPort compatibility, which means PodXT owners can benefit from the company's ambitious online educational efforts.

### MODELS AND SUPERMODELS

There's nothing in the world like mixing up a vintage guitar amp and spending time tweaking the dials, varying the mic position, and swapping out different effects pedals. And on the best of days, this will yield superior results. But if you want to quickly capture the essence of a vintage setup—in terms of sound production and

behavior—the PodXT does an outstanding job, with all the advantages of virtual technology.

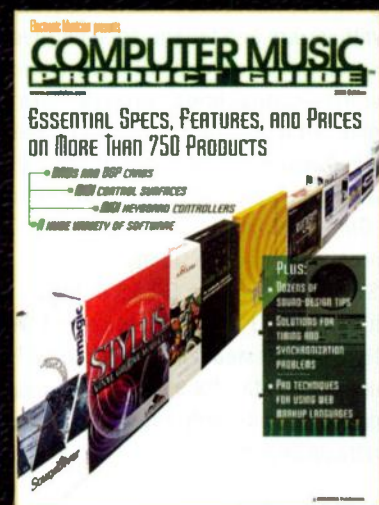
If you're a working recordist operating under the real-world strictures of a budget and a schedule, you'll savor the PodXT's ability to deliver predictable, consistent, and excellent results. I'd have no problem using the PodXT as my single-solution guitar device—especially in a situation where direct recording is an option. Your personal tastes might lead you to another multi-effects processor for a particular fuzz sound or modulation patch, but as a single unit delivering realism and versatility with great sound, the PodXT gives you an all-inclusive sound-production environment for start-to-finish guitar processing.

*Jon Chappell is the author of Rock Guitar for Dummies (John Wiley & Sons, 2001) and Build Your Own PC Recording Studio (McGraw-Hill, 2003).*

Electronic Musician presents

# COMPUTER MUSIC PRODUCT GUIDE™ 2003

## GET SERIOUS ABOUT COMPUTER MUSIC PRODUCTION!



### CMPG is packed with

- The industry's most comprehensive product charts in over 20 categories
- Specs on all the computer software and hardware for producing music in the personal studio

### Bonus editorial and how-to articles on:

- Creative Use of Plug-Ins
- Synchronization
- Debunking Digital-Audio Myths
- Web Markup Languages for Musicians
- Sound-Design Tips
- Shortcuts to Success

Subscribe to EM and receive your copy of the *Computer Music Product Guide*!  
Call 1-800-245-2737 or log onto [emusician.com](http://emusician.com)

AVAILABLE WHEREVER EM IS SOLD!



# Quick Picks

## POWERFX

### The Samplist Guide to Jazz Drums

By Gene Porfido

**T**he PowerFX *Samplist Guide to Jazz Drums* (\$49) is a collection of beats, patterns, and samples played by jazz drummer Ralph Peterson and produced by Bil Bryant. The CD-ROM contains nearly 450 MB of 16-bit, 44.1 kHz WAV files, as well as video interviews (in Windows Media Player format) of Peterson demonstrating his extensive knowledge of jazz drumming.

The collection is organized into five main folders according to style. Each folder contains samples or subfolders of samples and a video of Peterson demonstrating how the jazz greats played the enclosed patterns. Most of the phrases are two measures long for easy editing and looping. A sixth folder,

Tools, contains individual samples of drums, fills, solos, cymbals, and cymbal combinations.

### All That Jazz

The stylistic categories on the CD-ROM are Afro-Cuban-Latin, Bop, Brushes, Funky, and Old School. In each category, Peterson plays patterns that are based either on specific songs or on the playing of drummers known for a particular style. Conveniently, the names of the samples include the musical style or drummer as well as the bpm.

The Old School category takes you from New Orleans, the birthplace of jazz, to the unmistakable tom-based playing of Gene Krupa on "Sing, Sing, Sing." Peterson includes examples of various Mardi Gras-Indian and second-line beats, and he captures the hi-hat feel of Count Basie's drummer, Papa Jo Jones.

The Afro-Cuban-Latin folder holds five subfolders: Bomba, Bossanova, Calypso, Mambo/Rumba, and Samba. Peterson plays the Latin-based rhythms made famous in the early '50s by Dizzy Gillespie's percussionist, Chano Pozzo, and later by John Coltrane's drummer, Elvin Jones. Jazz legend Billy Higgins, who played the bossa nova with brushes and a stick on his snare rim, is also represented. The styles of Art Blakey, Max Roach, Tony Williams, and Jimmy Cobb help make the Bop folder a Who's Who of jazz drummers.

Funky is the least explored of the five drum styles, but Peterson does capture the syncopated feel of virtuoso drummers Steve Gadd and Harvey Mason. Brushes play a major role in jazz, and in the Brushes folder, Peterson shows his mastery of many feels, from fast bop to swing and ballads.

### Making History

*The Samplist Guide to Jazz Drums* is as much a history lesson as it is a treasure trove of samples. Peterson is well qualified to share his extensive knowledge of jazz drumming; he

studied the subject at Rutgers University, played with Art Blakey, and worked with Branford Marsalis, the Count Basie Orchestra, and Stanley Turrentine.

The CD-ROM is well recorded and captures a soft, old-style sound. Although Peterson's kit is close-miked as well as room-miked, the balance creates an appropriately open and live sound. Every nuance of each instrument is present across the stereo spectrum, from the ringing of the toms to the rich sustain of the ride cymbal.

*The Samplist Guide to Jazz Drums* is worth investigating for its historical value alone. The information presented in the liner notes, videos, and recordings gives a true feeling of what jazz is all about. If you are looking for samples of authentic and well-played jazz drumming, this CD-ROM is an excellent choice.

### Overall EM Rating (1 through 5): 4.5

PowerFX Systems AB/EastWest (distributor);  
e-mail info@powerfx.com; Web www.  
powerfx.com

## GMEDIA MUSIC

### Oddity (Mac/Win)

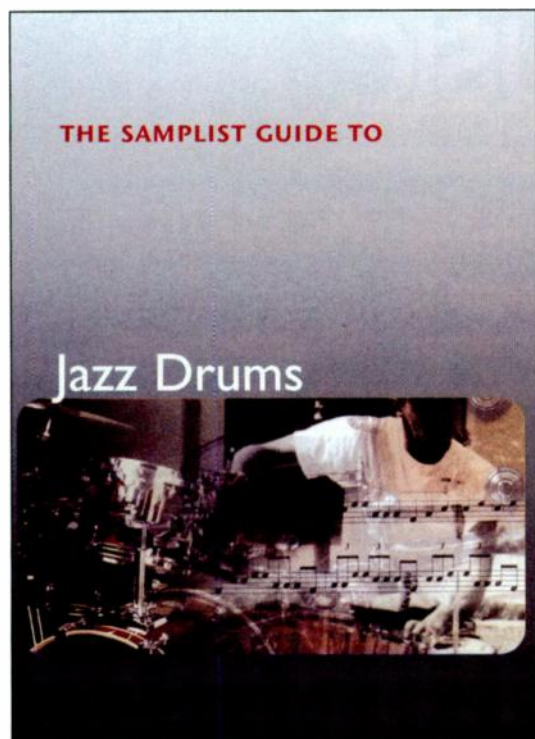
By Brian Smithers

**B**ack in the day, when my older brothers worked to expand my musical horizons beyond Cannonball Adderley and Gerry Mulligan, they introduced me to the world of synthesizers and taught me such revered names as Moog and ARP. Now analog synths—virtual ones, anyway—are hot again. Fittingly, the sound of the classic ARP Odyssey lives again in the Oddity (\$129.95), a VST instrument with attitude.

Gmedia Music, in partnership with Ohm Force, designed the Oddity to work in any VST host under Mac OS 8.6 or higher (including OS X) and in Windows 98, 2000, ME, or XP. I tested it in Emagic Logic Platinum under Mac OS 9.2 and Windows XP, and it installed easily and functioned perfectly on both platforms.

### All Things Old

Oddity successfully captures the sound and spirit of the ARP Odyssey. Improving on



More than just a collection of samples, *The Samplist Guide to Jazz Drums* offers a historical look at some of the great drummers and bands in jazz.



# Your VOICE, your instrument. BE HEARD.

## The Vx400 Vocal Effects Processor



Vx400 VOCAL EFFECTS PROCESSOR AND USB AUDIO INTERFACE



On stage, in the studio, or anywhere inspiration strikes, the Vx400 vocal effects processor will give you all you need to get your perfect sound.

The Vx400 offers you the choice of multiple vocal "character" selections,

modeling of 16

different pro microphones, an integrated drum machine with 30 rhythm patterns, 19 programmable instrument effects and more.

### Features and Connections...

- Full featured Vocal Effects Processor
- Multiple Vocal "Character" Selections
- Mic Modeling
- Phantom Power
- 24-bit A/D/A converters
- 2-way USB Audio Interface
- Built-in Drum Machine
- Pro Tracks™ Professional Recording Software
- 40 User/40 Factory Presets
- 19 programmable effects
- Built-in Expression Pedal
- Ultra-low noise mic preamp
- Instrument Input
- Stereo 1/4" Line Inputs
- Stereo 1/4" Line Outputs
- Balanced Stereo XLR Outputs
- CD/Monitor Input
- Chromatic Tuner
- Rugged Aluminum Chassis
- Power Supply Included

But you don't have to be an audio engineer to get the most out of the Vx400. Just plug your favorite mic, guitar, keyboard and CD player in, and you're ready to go.

The Vx400 also turns your computer into a professional, hands-free multi-track recording workstation. Whether you're working out the vocals for your first song or recording your next CD, the Vx400 gives you powerful, digital studio tools in a simple-to-use package.

Connect the Vx400 to your computer with the included USB cable, and you're laying down tracks and mixing your best piece to date.

PLAY. RECORD. BE HEARD.

Visit [www.digitech.com/vx-em](http://www.digitech.com/vx-em) for an interactive Vx400 demo, tons more info, and sign up to win cool, free stuff.



Made by vocal fanatics hiding in the rock 'n' roll underground of Salt Lake City ■ [www.digitech.com](http://www.digitech.com) ■ 801.566.8800

**DigiTech**  
The Power to Create

©2003 DigiTech  
All Rights Reserved.

A Harman International Company

World Radio History



its namesake, Oddity's two oscillators can be linked in mono mode or used independently in dual mode. Oddity features a 4-pole resonant lowpass filter and a highpass filter. Two envelope generators are available—an AR and an ADSR—as is a dedicated LFO that can sync to tempo. You can also use VCO 1 as a second LFO.

Oddity's layout is intelligent and efficient but initially daunting—as is the layout of the original Odyssey. If you're unaccustomed to the Odyssey's design, you might fiddle with the sliders and switches for several minutes before actually getting a sound out of it. Fortunately, Oddity has the advantage of presets, so your sonic explorations will have plenty of good starting points. Although Oddity's routing capabilities fall far short of a modular synth's, numerous switches allow you to choose modulation sources for most parameters.

## Are New Again

Several aspects of Oddity's user interface are noteworthy. The program incorporates some innovative mouse techniques, including the ability to throw the sliders at various speeds. If you click just above or below a slider and then move the mouse away, you initiate a smooth movement of the slider from its current position to its upper or lower extreme. The more slowly you move the mouse, the more slowly the slider moves. It's great for generating smooth controller data, and as a result,

the mouse feels like a better performance controller than usual. After a few practice tries, I was able to throw a slider at any speed, taking from half a second to more than 30 seconds to cover its whole range.

Here's another cool mouse trick: dragging sideways provides finer resolution. Drag up and down, and your mouse moves the slider as if you were physically grabbing it. Drag to the left or right, and the control moves down or up, respectively, in much smaller increments. Enhanced Mouse Mode improves control even more by causing the mouse pointer to disappear until the motion stops, at which point it reappears, still pointing to the slider. Using my trackball, I had the sensation of actually grabbing and moving a slider. It is a minor feature, but it makes adjusting parameters remarkably comfortable, easy, and accurate.

Unlike its predecessor, Oddity features a fantastic patch-morphing function that causes all the controls to glide to their new settings over a user-defined period of between 0 and 99 seconds when you change Presets. That feature lets you easily automate gradual timbre changes by saving your edits as Presets and then morphing from one to the next. You can even record parameter changes into a sequencer as MIDI controller data. All of Oddity's parameters are preassigned to controller numbers, making it easier to operate the synth from a control surface.

You can change those assignments with Oddity's Auto-bind feature and save them as Presets.

If you're looking for a virtual synth with a sound that can grab your attention, download a demo of Oddity and take it for a spin. It's intelligently designed, it's fun to tweak, and it delivers plenty of bang for the buck.

**Overall EM Rating (1 through 5): 4.5**

Gmedia Music/eBlitz Audio Labs (distributor); tel. (805) 258-1465; e-mail eblitzaudiolabs@cox.net; Web [www.gmediamusic.com](http://www.gmediamusic.com).

## DISCRETE DRUMS

### Series Two

By Marty Cutler

Many groove-based sample CD-ROMs use a "construction kit" approach in which different instrument parts from a song or groove are provided as separate elements. Users can then choose to use all or some of these parts, depending on the needs of their song. *Discrete Drums Series Two* (\$549) takes the construction-kit concept and applies it to drums and percussion.

The main feature of the *Series Two* collection is its high-quality, song-length drum performances, recorded in a professional studio with the kit elements separated on individual tracks (kick, snare, toms, overheads, and percussion). Having multiple tracks gives you much more flexibility for processing and mixing drum elements than you'd get from ordinary stereo drum loops. The set includes room tracks for each song section, which provide nice-sounding sampled ambience.

*Series Two* comes with 18 discs. Of those, 11 are CD-ROMs containing multi-track performances, and 1 is a CD-ROM of individual drum hits, all in 24-bit, 44.1 kHz WAV format. There are four CD-ROMs containing 16-bit stereo versions of the multi-track performances in Acidized WAV format. (These four stereo discs are also available separately as the *Series Two 16-Bit Stereo Loop WAV Volumes* for \$229.) Finally, you get two audio CDs containing demo versions of the grooves, which are useful for auditioning the samples.



Like the ARP Odyssey after which it's modeled, Gmedia Music's Oddity offers a user interface that's a bizarre combination of utilitarian block diagram and festive color-coded sliders.



# 115<sup>th</sup> AES Convention

REGISTER  
online now @  
**[www.aes.org](http://www.aes.org)**

tours  
exhibits  
technical papers  
educational events  
workshops



Audio  
Engineering  
Society

800-541-7299  
212-661-8528

**October 10-13, 2003**

JACOB K. JAVITS  
CONVENTION CENTER  
NEW YORK, NY, USA





The Discrete Drums *Series Two* collection gives you a large assortment of song-length, multitrack drum performances covering a range of styles.

Because the CD-ROMs provide files in WAV format, they're easy to import into your digital audio sequencer, sampler, or even a personal digital studio. (Most personal digital studios support 24-bit, 44.1 kHz files). I used MOTU's Digital Performer 4.01 during my testing of *Series Two*.

### The Stylistics

Discrete Drum's previous collection, *Series One* (reviewed in the March 2002 issue of *EM*), focused on rock and alternative rock. *Series Two* offers a wider range of styles, including rock, pop, funk, hip-hop, and modern country. Of course, it's difficult to cover all of the bases to everyone's satisfaction—even with a collection this size—but the additional percussion loops help create more supple and varied grooves. Furthermore, the ability to add or remove individual drum tracks within a performance expands your opportunities for dynamic and textural variation.

The recording quality and instrument sounds are uniformly excellent. There were a few instances in which a particular drum sound wasn't perfectly matched to the style at hand, but overall, I was quite impressed.

The performances range from tight, in-the-pocket, up-tempo funk grooves to lazy, loose, half-time rock offerings. Among my favorites are the laid-back 6/8 of "Brick

in the Waltz," with its brushed toms and hand-drum per-



cussion; the swampy, percolating feel of "Bubble;" and the equally swampy half-time grooves of "Lava" and "Slam It." The very tasty "I Love Loosely" captures that quirky Akai MPC60 swing favored in some hip-hop styles, albeit with real drums. Oddly enough, the percussion loop on "Swing Theory" seems to swing harder than some of the snare tracks, and yet they meld beautifully; it's all very human, and I like it.

### Manual Override

The manual gives you general setup instructions, tips, and file-naming conventions, as well as song descriptions. Although they contain accurate tempo information, these descriptions are often sketchy. For example, the description for "Light It Up" simply says, "The coolest vibe ever. Could be jazz, pop, R&B." Listening to the demo versions on the audio CDs is often the best way to find out what you need to know about a particular performance.

The demo songs are broken down into example tracks with percussion (when it's present) followed by soloed percussion loops and each song's individual drum patterns. The cymbals on the demo tracks are mixed too high, but once I imported the actual tracks from the multitrack discs into my sequence, I was easily able to adjust the level of the overheads to my satisfaction.

Putting songs together with multiple tracks requires more forethought than compiling stereo loops, and *Series Two* requires a bit more work than *Series One* due to the presence of multitrack percussion. Nonetheless, the percussion sounds and feels great.

Overall, the grooves and sounds in Discrete Drums *Series Two* are inspiring and filled with attitude. The combination of the multitrack format and the individual drum samples allows for plenty of creative flexibility. If you're serious about putting togeth-

er drum tracks that maintain the human element, I highly recommend this collection.

**Overall EM Rating (1 through 5): 4**

Discrete Drums; tel. (800) 387-5720; e-mail [contact@discretedrums.com](mailto:contact@discretedrums.com); Web [www.discretedrums.com](http://www.discretedrums.com)

## FOCAL PRESS

**Mastering Audio: The Art and the Science**

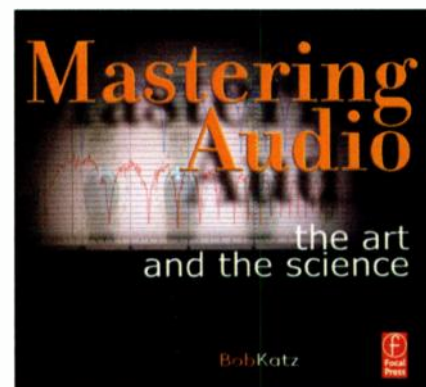
By Myles Boisen

Grammy Award winner Bob Katz is one of the most uncompromising and respected mastering engineers in the business. His book *Mastering Audio: The Art and the Science* (\$39.99) is not so much a how-to manual for do-it-yourself mastering engineers as a thorough introduction to the unique procedures and technical issues involved in mastering.



This book is poised to become the authoritative text on audio mastering. Because most of the top mastering engineers are unwilling to divulge their secrets to the masses, Katz's book is indispensable for anyone interested in mastering as a profession.

Beyond this admittedly narrow topic, Katz offers his personal perspective on rarely discussed topics such as critical listening, the monitoring environment, depth and clarity in recordings, and digital-audio specifics (such as dithering and jitter). To his credit,



Bob Katz imparts the wisdom of the masters in his highly informative book *Mastering Audio: The Art and the Science*, published by Focal Press.



# The Professional's Source

 <p>Digidesign ProTools TDM Digidesign Control 24</p>	 <p>AKG C12VR Neumann M149 Tube U87Ai</p>	 <p>Emagic Logic Audio Platinum 5 Steinberg Cubase VST MOTU Digital Performer 3.1</p>	 <p>Tascam DM-24 24-Track Studio Tascam MX2424</p>
 <p>GLYPH Hard Drives X-Project</p>	 <p>Serato Pitch 'n Time Plug-in M-DSP Synthesizer One</p>	 <p>Blue Condenser Microphones</p>	 <p>Aphex 2 Channel Digital Mic Pre Amp dbx 160SL Stereo Compressor</p>
 <p>Focusrite ISA110 Mic Preamp &amp; EQ ISA430 Producer Pack</p>	<p><b>The Professional's SOURCE for all your PRO-AUDIO and RECORDING needs</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Built To Order Computer Based Turnkey Systems for Macintosh or Windows</li> <li>• Expert Advice from Working Professionals!</li> <li>• World's Largest In-Stock Inventory!</li> </ul>		 <p>WAVES Gold TDM Bundle</p>



[www.bhphotovideo.com](http://www.bhphotovideo.com)

**When in New York City  
Be Sure To Visit Our  
SuperStore**



**420 Ninth Ave.**  
Between 33rd & 34th Streets,  
New York, N.Y. 10001

**For Information Call:**  
800-947-5509 • 212-444-6679  
or Fax (24 Hours):  
800-947-7008 • 212-239-7770

**Store and Mail Order Hours:**  
Sun. 10-5, Mon. thru Thurs. 9-7  
Fri. 9-1, Sat. Closed  
**WE SHIP WORLDWIDE**



Katz is also generous with informed opinions on the myths that permeate the often misunderstood world of mastering, including his cause célèbre, the uses (and abuses) of compression.

## Mr. Science

Divided into five parts—Preparation, Mastering, Advanced Theory and Practice, Out of the Jungle, and Appendices—*Mastering Audio* begins with the basics. Part one offers an overview of mastering philosophy

and gear, along with useful tutorials on listening, monitoring, and the fundamentals of bit rates, dithering, and decibels.

Part two continues to lift the veil of secrecy that often obscures the mastering engineer's practices. In this section, Katz delves further into the art, science, and philosophy of mastering, as well as the practical applications of equalization, dynamics processing, noise reduction, and other types of mastering processes. In addition, he offers opinions on some of his favorite

high-end mastering gear and manufacturers.

Don your pocket protectors for part three, as Professor Katz gets technical on the topics of jitter and clocking, high-sampling-rate recording, monitor calibration, multichannel audio, miking techniques, and acoustics. The chapter titled "How to Achieve Depth and Dimension in Recording, Mixing, and Mastering" will appeal to recordists at all levels of expertise, as will a grab bag of insider tips and tricks related to a variety of analog- and digital-recording issues. This section also includes several deluxe color plates and a detailed explanation of the K-System approach to standardized metering and monitoring.

Having convincingly played the role of Mr. Science, Katz shows his philosophical side in part four with a short essay titled "Out of the Jungle." Here, the author addresses quality control, standards and the need for industry-wide education, and the thorny topic of mastering audio in nonprofessional or personal studio facilities. He also includes a poetic meditation on the future of audio as he envisions it.

Part five collects useful information into appendices, including technical specs, short papers, charts, a bibliography, and bios. The book also includes a handy fold-out chart that equates musical pitch to frequency (in hertz), referenced with the notes of the piano keyboard and common instrumental and vocal ranges.

## Master of Audio

With the strong academic focus of his writing, Katz succeeds at being the college professor we all wish we could have had. At the same time, he never loses sight of the importance of listening, the value of experience, and the enjoyment of music as the ultimate goal of mastering.

By maintaining this careful balance, Bob Katz is an inspiration to anyone wishing to improve their recording projects and become, in Katz's words, "a master of audio." As a mastering engineer and recording instructor myself, I would recommend this book without reservation to anyone in any sector of the audio industry. ●

## Overall EM Rating (1 through 5): 5

Focal Press (Elsevier); tel. (800) 545-2522; e-mail [marketing@focalpress.com](mailto:marketing@focalpress.com); Web [www.focalpress.com](http://www.focalpress.com)

# AUDIO TOOLBOX ESSENTIALS

mixers  
di boxes  
phantom power  
personal monitors  
testers



Just as important as your cables, stands, tape, and aspirin, you always need audio accessories like mixers, DI boxes, phantom power adapters, testing devices, personal monitors, and the occasional mic stand clamp. Rolls specializes in audio accessories and most of them have been designed by engineers just like you.

We've got something for the job.



5968 South 350 West  
Salt Lake City, UT 84107  
(801) 263-9053 - FAX (801) 263-9068  
email: [info@rolls.com](mailto:info@rolls.com)  
website: [www.rolls.com](http://www.rolls.com)



**The most comprehensive books and interactive CD-ROMs available for the music technology industry have joined forces under Course Technology!**

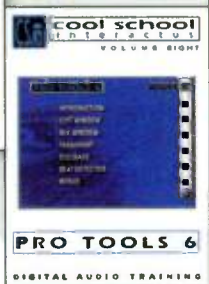
Muska & Lipman Publishing and Cool Breeze Systems offer powerful tools for today's audio professionals.

**Visit us at Booth #1244 at AES for special show discounts!**

Check out online courses at [www.coolschoolonline.com](http://www.coolschoolonline.com)



\$79.95



\$99.95



\$59.95



\$79.95



\$79.95



\$79.95

**Go to [www.coursepromo.com/protools](http://www.coursepromo.com/protools)**

to get a FREE CSi tutorial CD-ROM on Pro Tools! Includes over 1 hour of tutorials

Additional books and CDs available on Sonar, SoundForge, Ableton Live, SoundTrack, and ACID



\$24.99



\$29.99



\$29.99



\$29.99



\$24.99

To order, call **1.800.842.3636** or order online at [www.muskalipman.com](http://www.muskalipman.com)



# ADVERTISEMENT INDEX

ADVERTISER	INTERNET	PAGE	ADVERTISER	INTERNET	PAGE
AES	www.aes.org	139	Roger Linn Design	www.rogerlinndesign.com	43
Akai	www.akaipro.com	33	Roland	www.rolandus.com	4-5
AKG	www.akgusa.com	11	Rolls Corp	www.rolls.com	142
Antares (Filter)	www.antarestech.com	29	Sam Ash	www.samash.com	128-129
Antares (Tube)	www.antarestech.com	99	Samson Technology (C Class)	www.samsontech.com	63
Arturia (Moog)	www.arturia.com	67	Samson Technology (Resolv)	www.samsontech.com	111
Arturia (Storm)	www.arturia.com	69	Shure	www.shure.com	21
Audio-Technica	www.audio-technica.com	65	Sonic Implants	www.sonicimplants.com	113
Audix	www.audixusa.com	131	SRS Labs	www.srslabs.com	57
B&H Photo-Video	www.bhphotovideo.com	141	Starr Labs	www.starrlabs.com	121
Behringer	www.behringer.com	17	Steinberg	www.steinbergusa.net	13
Berklee Music	www.berklee.com	44	Studio Projects	www.studioprojectsusa.com	104
Berklee Press	www.berkleepress.com	10	Sweetwater Sound #1	www.sweetwater.com	31
Blue Microphones (Ball)	www.bluemic.com	96	Sweetwater Sound #2	www.sweetwater.com	80-81
Blue Microphones (TwinTrack)	www.bluemic.com	56	Sweetwater Sound #3	www.sweetwater.com	158-159
BSW	www.bswusa.com	125	Sweetwater Sound #4	www.sweetwater.com	160-161
Cakewalk	www.cakewalk.com	49	Tascam (FW-1884)	www.tascam.com	23
Cakewalk (Project 5)	www.project5studio.com	101	Tascam (GigaStudio)	www.tascamgiga.com	115
Carillon	www.carillonusa.com	163	Tascam (USB)	www.tascam.com	83
CMJ Network	www.cmj.com	145	Taxi	www.taxi.com	107
dbx Professional Products	www.dbxpro.com	39	TC Electronic	www.tcelectronic.com	51
DigiTech	www.digitech.com	137	Truespec Sytems	www.truespec.com	121
Disc Makers	www.discmakers.com	86	Wave Arts	www.wavearts.com	98
Discrete Drums	www.discretedrums.com	44	Waves LTD (Morphoder)	www.waves.com	91
Echo Digital Audio	www.echoaudio.com	68	Waves LTD (Sound Shifter)	www.waves.com	79
Edirol	www.edirol.com	15	Waves LTD (Trans-X)	www.waves.com	85
emagic	www.emagic.de	18-19	West LA Music	www.westlamic.com	10
Ex'pression	www.expression.edu	93	X-Vision	www.xvisionaudio.com	25
Focusrite	www.focusrite.com	45	Yamaha (Legend)	www.yamaha.com	73
FreeHand Systems	www.freehandsystems.com	34	Yamaha (Motif)	www.motifator.com	27
Frontier Design Group	www.frontierdesign.com	119	Yamaha (P-Series)	www.yamaha.com	109
Full Compass Systems	www.fullcompass.com	117	Zaolla	www.zaolla.com	59
Full Sail	www.fullsail.com	116			
Genelec	www.genelec.com	55			
Grandma's Music & Sound	www.grandmas.com	120			
IK Multimedia	www.sampletank.com	87			
Ilio (Spectrasonics Virtual Instruments)	www.spectrasonics.net	9			
IMWS	www.discmakers.com/imws	127			
Karma Lab	www.karma-lab.com	77			
Korg (Macro/Micro)	www.korg.com	37			
Korg (Triton Studio)	www.korg.com	2-3			
Korg (D16XD/32XD)	www.korg.com	103			
KRK Systems	www.krksys.com	71			
Kurzweil	www.kurzweilmusicsystems.com	89			
Mackie	www.mackie.com	75			
Mark of the Unicorn	www.motu.com	164			
MasterWriter	www.masterwriter.com	97			
M-Audio	www.m-audio.com	60			
MEIC	www.midwestentertainmentconference.com	146			
Musician's Friend	www.musiciansfriend.com	95			
Musician's Friend (DiskFactory)	www.musiciansfriend.com	133			
Muska & Lipman	www.muskalipman.com	143			
Neumann/USA	www.neumannusa.com	41			
Peavey	www.peavey.com	53			
PG Music	www.pgmusic.com	123			
QCA	www.go-qca.com	120			

## ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN MARKETPLACE ADS

AEA - Audio Engineering	www.wesdooley.com	149
CD Labs	www.cd-labs.com	149
Central Computer Systems	www.centralcomputer.com	148
Clearsonic	www.clearsonic.com	148
Crystal Clear Sound	www.crystalclearcds.com	149
Digital Pro Audio	www.digitalproaudio.com	149
ELS Productions	www.elsproductions.com	147
Europadisk, LLC	www.europadisk.com	149
Florida Music	www.floridamusicco.com	151
Gefen Systems	www.gefen.com	147
Instrumentpro.com	www.instrumentpro.com	148
Lonely Records	www.lonelyrecords.com	148
Marathon Computer	www.marathoncomputer.com	149
Media Services	www.mediaomaha.com	150
MiBac Music Software	www.mibac.com	150
Play-It Productions	www.play-itproductions.net	150
PreSonus	www.presonus.com	150-151
Rainbo Records and Cassettes	www.rainborecords.com	148
Recording Workshop	www.recordingworkshop.com	147
Shreve Audio	www.shreveaudio.com	147
Voyager Sound	www.remixcentral.com	151

## Electronic Musician's Advertiser Sales Regions and Representatives



### Associate Publisher

**Joe Perry**

(770) 343-9978

jerry@primediabusiness.com

### Northwest

**Greg Sutton**

(847) 968-2390

gsutton@primediabusiness.com

### Southwest

**Mari Deetz**

(818) 567-4907

mdeetz@primediabusiness.com

### East Coast/Europe

**Jeff Donnenwerth**

(770) 643-1425

jdonnenwerth@primediabusiness.com

### Classifieds

**Kevin Blackford** (West Coast)

**Jason Smith** (East Coast)

(800) 544-5530 or (510) 653-3307  
emclass@primediabusiness.com



# CMJ2003 music marathon

october 22-25 ★ new york city

## ARTISTS JUST ANNOUNCED!

*More To Be Announced Weekly!*

Adam Green  
The Album Leaf  
American Analog Set  
The Apes  
The Appleseed Cast  
The Baptist Generals  
Bettie Serveert  
Black Box Recorder  
British Sea Power  
Broken Social Scene  
The Bronx  
Cobra High  
The Constantines  
Death Cab For Cutie  
Denali  
Dub Narcotic Sound  
System  
Earlimart  
Elefant  
The Explosion  
The Fever  
The Fiery Furnaces  
The Flesh  
The Gossip  
The Hidden Cameras  
Ida  
Les Savy Fav

The Long Winters  
Longwave  
The Mars Volta  
Mates Of State  
The Mendoza Line  
Mono  
Moving Units  
My Chemical Romance  
My Morning Jacket  
Nada Surf  
Oxes  
Patrick Park  
Pleasure Forever  
Pretty Girls Make  
Graves  
Radio 4  
The Rapture  
The Secret Machines  
The Shins  
Singapore Sling  
South  
Stars  
Stellastarr\*  
Superchunk  
Vendetta Red  
*and hundreds more!*

FULL INFORMATION AND DETAILS AT  
[www.cmj.com/marathon](http://www.cmj.com/marathon)

MEET MAKE BE HEAR SEE GET PLAN

# THE FUTURE

## Only At CMJ...

Your ticket to the biggest music industry event of the year, a CMJ Music Marathon registration entitles you to all CMJ Music Marathon events, including exhibits, speeches, mentor sessions, round-table discussions, panels, all CMJ FilmFest screenings and hundreds of CMJ music showcases in over 50 venues throughout New York City.

Silken Fountains at CMJ Music Marathon 2002 • Photo by Mafu James

## REGISTER BY OCT. 1 AND SAVE!

World Radio History



midwest  
entertainment 2003  
industry  
conference

Film Festival  
Music Showcases  
Trade Show  
Game Development  
Publishing



## 2003 MEIC

November 13-15, 2003 Lexington, Kentucky

**Open Call for Entries : MUSIC and FILM/VIDEO**

Visit our site or call for submission information for the 4th annual MEIC!

3 days of industry panels, workshops,  
seminars, showcasing, a full film  
festival, keynote speakers, and much  
more! Register today for just \$50!

Very reasonable trade show space  
rates available for companies &  
organizations. Trade show is at the  
conference site and open  
free to the general public.

Those in the music, film, or game development  
industries who are interested in participating on  
panels or in workshops, or would like to exhibit  
in the trade show, are also advised to contact  
the MEIC. Come and participate in one of the  
nation's best industry conferences, now a  
non-profit organization!

Bands, Singer/Songwriters and  
Film/Video makers now being  
accepted for Music Showcase and  
Film Festival Consideration!

Email [meic@midwestentertainmentconference.com](mailto:meic@midwestentertainmentconference.com)  
or call us at: 859.223.1560 for further information



The  
Music Business  
Registry



Visit [www.midwestentertainmentconference.com](http://www.midwestentertainmentconference.com)



# EM MARKETPLACE

**Call or "click" today!**  
**ShreveAudio.com**

**Hot Gear!!!**  
**Cool prices!!!**



**Mackie always**  
**on sale-Call us!!**

**TASCAM**  
a whole world of recording

**MOTU**

**A R T**

**E-MU**

**digidesign**

**Roland**

**Gibson USA**

**KORG**

**GLYPH**

*Parker*

**JBL**

**crown**

**Digi-002**

**PreSonus**

**Darullectro**

**BOSS**

**800-227-3971**



**K2600**

**Epiphone SHURE**

**samick**

**ShreveAudio**

1200 Marshall St  
 Shreveport, La 71101  
**.com**

**ADC • DVI • USB • CAT-5 • Firewire**  
 extenders • switchers • converters • distribution • adapters • cables

**theADCextender**  
 Active ADC Video Extender

**Extends ADC**  
**16 feet**



GEFEN INC.

see our full line of ex\*tend\*it products at **www.gefen.com**

**LEARN the ART of RECORDING**



You can get the practical, real-world skills needed to successfully start your career as a recording engineer or producer. For over 30 years, thousands of students from the US and around the world have started their career at the Recording Workshop.

- The Original, since 1971
- 8 Studios, Latest Gear
- Affordable Tuition
- Hands-On Training
- 2 Months, 300+ hrs Training
- 3 to 6 Students per Class
- Job Assistance
- On-Campus Housing
- Financial Assistance

**REC**  
 RECORDING WORKSHOP

**Contact us for a Free Brochure**  
**800-848-9900**

outside USA: 740-663-2544 • fax: 740-663-2427  
 www.recordingworkshop.com • email: info@recw.com



**CD Duplication - Lowest Prices - Fastest Service**  
**100 Full Color RETAIL READY CDs just \$244.**



Free Bar Code  
 with purchase!  
 Mention this ad.

**1-800-927-3472**

visit us on the web

**www.elaproductions.com**



**Lonely Records**  
Friendly, knowledgeable service - 10% National Price Guarantee

**\$990**  
2 PAGE CD PACKAGE

100 (2-page) \$190  
500 (2-page) \$875  
1000 (2-page) \$990  
1000 (2-page) \$1090

GET A FREE CATALOG  
**WWW.LONELYRECORDS.COM**  
**1.800.409.8513**

CD, DVD, CASSETTE, GRAPHIC DESIGN  
MASTERING, POSTERS, DVD ANIMATING  
BUSINESS CARDS  
POSTCARDS  
BARCODES

MANY OF OUR  
COMPETITORS WILL CHARGE  
YOU UP TO 30% MORE FOR  
THE SAME PACKAGES!  
LONELY RECORDS HAS A 10%  
PRICE GUARANTEE.  
WHY PAY MORE?

4 PAGE CD PACKAGE  
100 FOR \$350  
500 FOR \$950  
1000 FOR \$1190

VHS-DVD TRANSFERS  
MAKE A MUSIC VIDEO!  
1000 BULK DVD \$1090

**CLEARSONIC PANEL**  
**SORBER**  
Absorption Baffles

**NEW! LID SYSTEM**  
&  
**AX12 Height Extenders**

**Cost Effective**  
**Free Standing**  
**Portable**

**Great For Drums!**

**www.clearsonic.com**  
**1.800.888.6360**

**CLEARSONIC**  
Manufacturing

**Quick & Easy Isolation!**

**On stage or in the studio**

**INSTRUMENTPRO** has a huge selection of  
Equipment for the modern Electronic Musician.  
Check out our Hot Deals on Recording Equipment,  
Keyboard Workstations, Effects/Samplers,  
and All Accessories.

- We'll Beat any Advertised Price
- Free Shipping on All Equipment
- Authorized Dealer of Roland, Korg, Boss,  
Mackie, Akai, Alesis, and MORE!

**INSTRUMENTPRO.com** **800-805-0852**  
**We'll Beat Any Price!** **www.instrumentpro.com**

WITH OVER 60 YEARS OF EXPERIENCE & IN-HOUSE FACILITIES, WE'LL PRODUCE  
YOUR CD, VINYL & CASSETTE PROJECT WITH THE EXCELLENCE IT DESERVES!

**300 CD Package: \$775.00**  
**1000 CD Package: \$1099.00**

Includes: 1-color booklet &  
1-color CD label from print-ready  
film, jewelbox, shrinkwrap

Includes: 4-color booklet &  
2-color CD label from print-ready  
film, jewelbox, shrinkwrap

**D.J. VINYL PROMO**  
**100 12" VINYL \$775.00** Additional LP's: \$1.30 each  
**500 12" VINYL \$1,249.00** REORDER \$699.00  
**1000 12" VINYL \$1,779.00** REORDER \$1199.00

PACKAGES INCLUDE: WHITE JACKET w/ HOLE • MASTERING • FULL PROCESSING •  
TEST PRESSINGS • 2-COLOR LABELS (stock background) • SHRINKWRAP • QUICK TURN AROUND

**Rainbo Records and Cassettes**  
1738 Berkeley St. • Santa Monica, CA 90404 • (310) 829-3476  
Fax: (310) 828-8765 • **www.rainborecords.com** • **info@rainborecords.com**

**CENTRAL**  
COMPUTER SYSTEMS  
WIDE SELECTION AT LOW PRICES

**www.centralcomputer.com**

Email: **audio@centralcomputer.com** Toll Free: 866-248-5888

In Business Since 1986

**Digital Audio Workstations** base system starting at **\$799**

Standard Features: Designed and Optimized for Audio  
Recording and Production. Ultra Quiet, High Performance  
with dual hard drives, removable data drive, CD-RW.

- Intel or AMD: Single or Dual Processors.
- Latest PC and Audio Hardware and Software Available.
- Fully-Custom DAW and Turnkey Systems Available.



3 Retail Stores in Silicon Valley  
3777 Stevens Creek Blvd., Santa Clara CA 95129 Tel:(408)248-5888  
837 Howard Street, San Francisco CA 94103 Tel:(415)495-5888  
5990 Mowry Ave., Newark CA 94560 Tel:(510)793-5555

**Shop Online or in our Stores**  
**for over 6,000 PC Products**  
**at LOW PRICES**





MARATHON  
COMPUTER



## MacSkate™

Four on the floor for your G4

800-832-6326

www.marathoncomputer.com

info@marathoncomputer.com

## CDs - Vinyl Records & Cassettes

COMPLETE PACKAGES with graphics, from your e-file and master - no film needed. We do it all in our factory, so why deal with brokers when you can go to the source?

Call or email for our full-color catalog.

26 years in the music industry - we're that good!

**EUROPADISK, LLC** 800 455-8555

www.europadisk.com email: info@europadisk.com



R84

\$1,000.00



George Massenburg  
producer / engineer

www.wesdooley.com 800-798-9127

*Fed up with dealers that just "sell boxes"?  
Tired of poor service and product support?  
Had it with high prices and hidden charges?*

**DigitalProAudio.com**  
**1-800-240-4079**

Home / Project Studio and Computer Audio Experts  
All Major Brands Available At The Lowest Prices  
Pro Audio Gear and Recording Equipment Too

Sonar | Cubase | Project5 | Gigastudio | Reason | Discrete Drums  
Studio Projects | PreSonus | TC Electronic | Earthworks | TL Audio  
Native Instruments | Minnetonka | Waves | TC Works | Propellerhead  
Lynx Studio Technology | M-Audio | Edirol | Ego-Sys (ESI) | Aardvark

CDs • CD-ROM • CD-R • SHAPED CDs • AUDIO CASSETTES

**NEED CDs?**  
the choice is

**CRYSTALCLEAR**  
DISC & TAPE

Trusted experience for over 30 years.

**1-800-880-0073**  
visit us at [www.crystalclearcds.com](http://www.crystalclearcds.com)

DIGITAL MASTERING • ART DESIGN • PRINTING • PACKAGING

**The Best  
Just Got  
Better**

1,000 CDs: ~~\$1,099~~ **\$999**  
1,500 CDs: ~~\$1,499~~ **\$1,499**  
2,000 CDs: ~~\$1,899~~ **\$1,899**

Prices Include Everything You'll Need  
2 panel color inserts;  
color tray card; 3 color disc label;  
digital proofs; film; mastering;  
jewel boxes; bar code; packaging

## Need Graphics?

Our Award Winning  
Graphic Design Team  
Can Help

Call And Ask Us How

**WE DO SHORT RUN!**

So if you need some  
CDs in a hurry...

**WE CAN HELP**

call for our amazing prices

*CD Labs*  
the sounds of music

Call Us Now!

**800-423-5227**

10661 Riverside Dr. North Hollywood, CA 91602  
800-423-5227...818-505-9581  
[www.cdilabs.com](http://www.cdilabs.com)...[cdilabs@pacbell.net](mailto:cdilabs@pacbell.net)



# E2 SERIES: EVOLUTION OF VINTAGE SOUND.



**PreSonus**  
AUDIO ELECTRONICS

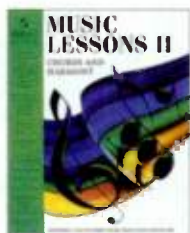
The PreSonus EurEKA is a full-featured, professional recording channel that incorporates years of research in preamplifier, dynamics and equalization technology. With features like a full featured compressor, sidechain for de-essing, and transformer coupled preamp, this channel strip has more options than Wall Street. See your PreSonus dealer today or call 1-800-750-0323 for more information.

[www.presonus.com](http://www.presonus.com)

CALL SHREVE AUDIO FOR ALL OF YOUR PRESONUS GEAR: 800.214.9222/[WWW.SHREVEAUDIO.COM](http://WWW.SHREVEAUDIO.COM)



Learn to read and understand music; includes ear training.



Learn to NAME, WRITE, PLAY, and HEAR chords.



Play along with a realistic sounding swingin' jazz trio!

MIBAC Music Software Win/Mac 800-645-3945  
[www.mibac.com](http://www.mibac.com) FREE Demos [info@mibac.com](mailto:info@mibac.com)

You're a Performer, not a Promoter...  
but with Play-It Productions,  
no one has to know.

LET US HELP YOU GET YOUR NAME OUT THERE

CD REPLICATION  
DVD REPLICATION  
CDR DUPLICATION  
CASSETTE DUPLICATION  
GRAPHIC DESIGN & PRINTING  
PACKAGING & FULFILLMENT  
CD/DVD/VHS DUPLICATION  
WEB SITE DESIGN  
MULTIMEDIA PORTFOLIOS  
DVD/CD-ROM AUTHORIZING



259 W. 30th Street, NYC 10001  
212-695-6630 Fax: 212-695-4304  
[www.play-itproductions.net](http://www.play-itproductions.net)

## MEDIA SERVICES CD/DVD MANUFACTURING

Call today for a free quote or visit us online.

888.591.9091 | [www.mediaomaha.com](http://www.mediaomaha.com)

**What we have to offer: \$1250**

- \* 4 Panel Booklet & Tray 4/1 (films included)
- \* 3 Color Disk (films included)
- \* Distribution through CD BABY (free set up)
- \* Free Barcode

CD's
DVD's
CDR's
Tapes
Video Tapes
Graphic Design
Posters
Distribution
Low Price Guarantee
Major Label Quality
1x Speed Glass Available
Free Barcodes





**TUBE PRE**  
Mono Tube Mic Preamp  
with Instrument Input



**EQ3B**  
Fully Parametric EQ



**COMP16**  
Digital Preset  
Analog Compressor



**HP4**  
High Output Headphone  
Amp and Speaker Controller



FOR MORE INFO CALL: 800.750.0323  
OR VISIT US AT: WWW.PRESONUS.COM



Professional Recording Rack...  
Brought down to the size of your desktop.

CALL SHREVE AUDIO FOR ALL OF YOUR PRESONUS GEAR: 800.214.9222/WWW.SHREVEAUDIO.COM

WANT TO MAKE MUSIC?  
DO YOU HAVE THE GEAR?



www.remixcentral.com



Win an  
Apple iPod  
MP3 - go to  
remixcentral.com  
and register

Pro audio - recording - monitors  
keyboards - mixers - computer  
DJ gear - MIDI interfaces  
microphones - multi-effects  
electronic percussion

POWER TOOLS FOR THE CREATIVE MIND

## Serious About Computer Music Products?

Florida Music Company • Toll Free 1-800-378-7599

Products		30 Day Price Protection GUARANTEE		Information	
Steinberg Xplore	Sublime GT	PCD3 P2	It's finally here! The forum is up and running. Be one of the first! Happy posting!		
Xplore is Steinberg's new... \$199.00	Sublime GT is the ultimate... \$119.00	PCD3 P2 is the logical next... \$179.00	Line of new... Photo reference... Abyssynth 2.0		
Traitor DJ Studio	M-Audio Mobile Pre	Along with Traitor DJ... \$299.00			
Hot! M-Audio... \$149.00	Abyssynth 2.0... \$49.00				

...We Are  
**Floridamusicco.com**  
1-800-378-7599

Take 5% off our already low prices.  
Use coupon code OCTEM at checkout



# EM CLASSIFIEDS

**ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN CLASSIFIED ADS** are the easiest and most economical means of reaching a buyer for your product or service. The classified pages of **EM** supply our readers with a valuable shopping marketplace. We suggest you buy wisely; mail-order consumers have rights, and sellers must comply with the Federal Trade Commission as well as various state laws. **EM** shall not be liable for the contents of advertisements. For complete information on prices and deadlines, call (800) 544-5530.

## ACOUSTIC PRODUCTS



Photo courtesy of Ed Dzubak, three-time Emmy winner and enthusiastic REALTRAPS customer.

**MINI TRAPS - AFFORDABLE ACOUSTIC TREATMENT FOR PROJECT STUDIOS**  
Nobody knows acoustic treatment better than REALTRAPS. With MiniTraps we raise the bar even higher with outstanding performance at a price everyone can afford. They're lightweight, portable, easy to install, and absorb three times more than corner foam at 100 Hz. Pure genius. Only from REALTRAPS.

For details & specs call or visit our web site [www.realtraps.com](http://www.realtraps.com)

**REALTRAPS** REALTRAPS, LLC • 34 Cedar Vale Drive, New Milford, CT 06776  
Toll-free: 866-REALTRAPS (866-732-5872) • [sales@realtraps.com](mailto:sales@realtraps.com)

**WhisperRoom INC.**  
SOUND ISOLATION ENCLOSURES

*Celebrating over 12 years of reducing sound to a Whisper!*

Recording, Broadcasting, Practicing

MDL 1021265  
(6'5" X 10'5")

19 Sizes and 2 Levels of Isolation Available

**New! SoundWave Deflection System**  
(Change parallel walls to non-parallel)  
Immediate Shipping!

[www.whisperroom.com](http://www.whisperroom.com)  
PH: 423-585-5827 FX: 423-585-5831

**HSP HomeStudioFoam**  
acoustic treatment solutions

**2"x12"x12"**  
44 tiles/pack

**\$99.99**

Bass traps  
Corner blocks  
**FLAME-RETARDANT**  
(423)472-9410  
[www.homestudiofoam.com](http://www.homestudiofoam.com)

**SILENCE CASES**  
Record, Edit, Mix, Master...

**THINK in PEACE.**  
Attenuation cases keep your PC gear QUIET and COOL  
Multiple designs available starting at \$429  
510 655 3440  
[www.silencecases.com](http://www.silencecases.com)

**AcousticsFirst**  
Toll Free: 888-765-2900

Full product line for sound control and noise elimination.  
Web: <http://www.acousticsfirst.com>

**SILENT**  
58 Norwalk St., Northampton, MA 01062  
INFO (413) 584-7044 • FAX (413) 584-2377  
**ORDER (800) 583-7174**  
[info@silentsource.com](mailto:info@silentsource.com) • [www.silentsource.com](http://www.silentsource.com)

AcoustiCore Fabric Panels • Sound Barrier Isolation Hangers • A.S.C. Tube Traps  
Silence Wallcovering • WhisperVedge Melaflex • S.D.G. Systems • Technifoam R.P.G. Diffusers • Sonex • Sound Quilt

## TUNE UP YOUR ROOM!

Eric Saylor's Ultimate Healing Space  
Core Acoustic Records

Alpha-DST™ Roominator Kit

For low dough, you can FINALLY hear your tone & mixes the way you've always known they should sound! Pick up an Auralex Alpha-DST Roominator Kit & some MoPADs today. Your room'll look killer and sound sweet!

MoPAD™ Monitor Isolators

Auralex

**VocalBooth.com**  
MODULAR SOUND RECORDING ROOMS

Please call or visit our website for additional information.  
**541-330-6045**  
[www.VocalBooth.com](http://www.VocalBooth.com)

**VIBRANT TECHNOLOGIES**

DIFFUSER PANELS  
WAVE-FORMS™ ACOUSTIC PANELS  
800-449-0845  
[www.vibranttech.com](http://www.vibranttech.com)

**SoundSuckers.com**

1-888-833-1554  
\*Soundproofing Products & Supplies  
\*Full line of Professional booths  
\*Custom Projects of all kinds  
E-mail: [sales@soundsuckers.com](mailto:sales@soundsuckers.com)

Check Out [www.emusician.com](http://www.emusician.com)

## ANALOG SYNTHS

**MODULARSYNTH.COM**

Check out 14 Analog Modular Builders on one web site!  
Over 350 modules!  
[www.modularsynth.com](http://www.modularsynth.com)

☐ BLACET ☐ CYNDUSTRIES ☐ DOFFER  
☐ METASONIX ☐ MODCAN ☐ MOTM  
☐ SYNTHESIZERS.COM ☐ WARD & MORE!

**Synthesizers.....**  
**made of TUBES??**  
(....WHY NOT?)  
**METASONIX**  
[WWW.METASONIX.COM](http://WWW.METASONIX.COM)  
PMB 109, 881 11th St  
Lakeport CA 95453 USA

E-mail your classified ad  
to: [emclass@primediabusiness.com](mailto:emclass@primediabusiness.com)  
deadline is Oct 1st



## CASES

### ATA Protection Affordably Priced



ATA KEYBOARD  
FLIGHT CASES  
MSRP STARTING @ \$199.99

- RECESSED LOCKABLE LATCHES
- E-Z ROLLING BUILT-IN WHEELS
- ADJUSTABLE INTERIOR
- INCREDIBLY LIGHTWEIGHT

mixer cases  
shock racks  
console racks  
speaker bags  
...& more!

Call 813-221-4191 / Fax 813-221-4181  
for all your case needs: [www.gatorcases.com](http://www.gatorcases.com)

### The Case Specialists



Flight cases for guitars, pedalboards,  
mixers, drums, rackmount equipment,  
keyboards, DJ equipment, etc.

**Call for quotes and  
FREE catalog**

Discount Distributors  
800 346-4638  
In New York: 631 563-8326  
[www.discount-distributors.com](http://www.discount-distributors.com)

## COMPUTER SYSTEMS



### COMPUTERS FOR MUSIC

*We sweat the details, you make the music!*



PCs and MACs optimized for  
Pro Tools, Steinberg, Sonar,  
MOTU and Emagic.

Call 1-866-WAVEDIGI  
or visit  
[www.wavedigital.com](http://www.wavedigital.com)



## EMPLOYMENT

### THE SWEETWATER DIFFERENCE: SECURITY AND A JOB TO LOVE.

While more musicians and audio professionals are discovering the Sweetwater Difference, it's more important than ever to maintain the high standard of customer service that is our hallmark. That's why we're asking you to join our staff of Sales Engineers.

If you've ever dreamed about a career in the music industry, this is your opportunity.

- Build real financial security
- Create a long-term career in the field you love
- Work with the most respected award winning team in music retail
- Exceptional benefits

We ask a lot from our Sales Engineers, but the rewards are excellent — the best music retail has to offer! If you have the enthusiasm and determination to play an integral role in the leading company in music retail, please contact our Human Resources Department, or apply online at [sweetwater.com/careers](http://sweetwater.com/careers).

**Sweetwater**  
music technology direct

**(800) 222-4700**

[www.sweetwater.com](http://www.sweetwater.com)  
5335 Bass Road, Fort Wayne, IN 46808

**MAKE THE CALL AND JOIN OUR AWARD WINNING TEAM!**



## Subscribe to Electronic Musician

*1 Year for only \$19.97*

Visit [www.emusician.com](http://www.emusician.com)  
or call 800-245-2737



**SONIC** call 1-888-50 SOUND **BLADE**

**Rack-Mount PC's for Live and Studio \$1,499**

[www.SonicBlade.com](http://www.SonicBlade.com)

Also - NEW! the SonicCube 7x8x12" small

**call for latest price!**



# EM CLASSIFIEDS

## EQUIPMENT FOR SALE

**Coleman Audio** (516) 334-7109  
AES Booth 967  
M3PH DAW monitor  
TB4 Talkback monitor  
GT6 Instrument router  
coley@colemanaudio.com  
www.colemanaudio.com

**SINGERS! REMOVE VOCALS**  
Unlimited Free Backgrounds  
from Original Standard Recordings!  
Thompson Vocal Eliminator™  
VE-4 Free Brochure & Demo  
24 Hour Demo Info Line  
(770) 482-2485 - Ed 16  
LT Sound Dept EM-1 7980 LT Parkway, Lithonia, GA 30058  
www.VocalEliminator.com/gt OIEM  
Better Than Karaoke for Over 25 Years!

The right place for the hottest gear  
at the right price!  
**Rockwind**  
A Division of The Woodwind & Brasswind  
888-348-5003 or [wwwbw.com](http://wwwbw.com)



You need it? We got it.

[www.vintageking.com](http://www.vintageking.com)

Stocking the finest new items. Always the largest vintage inventory.  
Demos available. Personal demos in Detroit and LA.  
Call for best pricing: (248) 591-9276

**STEDMAN**  
DON'T LOSE DETAIL!  
The finest pop filter  
money can buy!  
PROSCREEN PS101  
Call 888-629-5960  
[www.stedmancorp.com](http://www.stedmancorp.com)

Subscription  
Questions? Call  
(800) 245-2737

## FURNITURE

**DREAM STUDIO**



**ARGOSY**  
STUDIO FURNITURE

consoles, workstations,  
racks stock & custom  
[www.argosyconsole.com](http://www.argosyconsole.com)  
800.315.0878 573.348.3333

**OMNIRAX**  
STUDIO FURNITURE



CODA DB  
with Sidecars

OMNIRAX 800.332.3363 415.332.3392  
FAX 415.332.2607  
[www.omnirax.com](http://www.omnirax.com)

## INDIE MUSIC CD'S FOR SALE

**Ivan Clay; From The Soul**  
Urban beats/melodic smooth  
jazz instrumentation, CD \$14.  
[www.cdbaby.com/cd/ivanclay](http://www.cdbaby.com/cd/ivanclay)

**Eliot Lewis; Master Plan**  
From Average White Band the  
latest rock, soul, pop cd \$9.95  
[www.3dmusic.biz](http://www.3dmusic.biz)

**SEARCHING FOR SENTINELS; 01**  
Limited press white label 'black' CD  
\$2.00 [www.biv0uac.com](http://www.biv0uac.com)

**Diatonis; The Endless Knot**  
Semi-progressive rock with a twist  
of ambient-drone and Gamelan.  
[www.diatonis.com/the\\_endless\\_knot.html](http://www.diatonis.com/the_endless_knot.html)

## INSTRUCTION & SCHOOLS

### Write Film or TV Music?

- Study from home tutored by top media composers
- Work on real-life professional projects • Big software discounts
- 800 students in 18 countries • FREE Trial Unit & CD

[www.musicforthemedia.com](http://www.musicforthemedia.com) 1-877-633-6386 CA



EARN YOUR MASTERS DEGREE IN  
MUSIC TECHNOLOGY

**COMPLETELY ONLINE**

INDIANA UNIVERSITY SCHOOL OF MUSIC AT IUPUI  
MUSIC TECHNOLOGY PROGRAM

**1-317-274-4000**  
[www.music.iupui.edu](http://www.music.iupui.edu)

APPLICATIONS FOR 2004 NOW AVAILABLE  
CONTACT: Pam Ross- [pross1@iupui.edu](mailto:pross1@iupui.edu)

**IUPUI**

Accredited by National Association of Schools of Music



**Electronic Musician's weekly e-newsletter**

Subscribe today at  
[www.emusician.com](http://www.emusician.com)  
Don't miss another issue!



## INSTRUCTION & SCHOOLS

### THE ULTIMATE PIANO INSTRUCTION POSTER!

**ALL 24 Major & Minor Keys.**  
Scales, Triads and Intervals.  
Right & Left Hand Fingerings and  
Higher Chord Construction Guide.

**Giant Full-Color High-Quality  
36" x 24" Poster!**

Easy-To-Read  
Unique Graphical Format.

\$12 + Shipping.

[www.PianoPoster.com](http://www.PianoPoster.com)

## PARTS & ACCESSORIES

Any Cable  
Any Length  
Any Config  
or Buy Bulk  
*fast turn-around*  
studio  
stage  
home  
schools  
churches  
installs

[gigcables.com](http://gigcables.com) 888-828-6639

## RECORDS, TAPES & CDS

### Inesor Media

Stand Alone Duplicators, Printer &  
CD/DVD Retail Replication Services  
200-\$1.25, 500-\$1.05, 1000-\$0.555  
2000-\$0.45, 5000-\$0.295  
(all prices include 5-clr. & mastering)  
Toll Free (866) 943-8551  
[www.inesormedia.com](http://www.inesormedia.com)

**ELS**  
100 Full Color  
Retail Ready CD's  
\$244.00!  
1-800-927-3472  
[www.elsproductions.com](http://www.elsproductions.com)

**CD Duplication**  
**FREE DESIGN**  
RETAIL READY CD's  
ONE PRICE ALL INCLUDED  
**1000 @ \$1099**  
Call Free 888-565-8882  
[dbsduplication.com](http://dbsduplication.com)

**CD - R DUPLICATION**  
**100 - \$1.39 ea.**  
With Color Inserts 1.99 ea.  
(2 Page & Tray)

Price Includes: CD - R, Duplication, Thermal  
Imprinting, Jewell Box,  
Inserting of cover, &  
Shrinkwrapped  
**(936) 756-6861**

[www.yourmusiconcd.com](http://www.yourmusiconcd.com)  
100 BULK CDRS \$89  
100 BASIC CDRS \$129  
100 FULL COLOR CDR PACKAGE \$249  
500 FULL COLOR PACKAGE \$799  
1000 FULL COLOR PACKAGE \$1199  
ATLANTA 878-442-0933  
TOLL FREE 1-877-442-0933

## RECORDS, TAPES & CDS

CDs, CDROM, Cassettes, Vinyl, Mini Discs, VHS

Our Customers have trusted us with their projects for over 15 Years! We care and work with you to create your project the way you want it.

Total Fulfillment, Graphic Design, Illustration  
Digital Mastering, Complete Packaging, Mailing Services  
Warehousing, Package Pricing, Custom Pricing  
Online Music Store, Free Barcode  
Quality Service • Personal Attention • Quality Products

**KLARITY**  
MULTIMEDIA INC  
888-387-8273

[www.Klarity.com](http://www.Klarity.com) [www.KlarityMusic.com](http://www.KlarityMusic.com)

## AMERICA'S BEST CD PACKAGES HANDS DOWN

**1000 CD's Only \$1,299.00 Includes:**

- Full color booklets • design • film • glass master
- Shrinkwrap • 2 colors on disc • priority proofs
- Free barcode • fast turnaround!
- Manufactured by SONY for the very best quality!

**100 CD's Only \$299.00 Includes:**

- Full color booklets • full color on disc • design
- Shrinkwrap • priority proofs • free barcode
- Ready in 5 days!

100 Full Color  
Posters  
\$89.00

**ELECTRIC**  
*Records*

**800-367-1084**  
[www.electricdisc.com](http://www.electricdisc.com)

## MASTERING & PRODUCTION

**LISTEN UP PRODUCTIONS**  
Hear the difference  
Mastering \$299 (12 songs)  
Includes Free Shipping  
(909) 662-1024  
[www.ListenUpProd.com](http://www.ListenUpProd.com)

**MASTERING**  
Guaranteed to give you  
that "Big Label" sound.  
[www.musichouseproductions.com](http://www.musichouseproductions.com)  
Full Album...  
Analog & Digital  
Mastering Studio!  
**\$475**  
1-800-692-1210  
Located in New York, Serving the US Since 1987

**crazymastering.com**  
Complete, 7-effect  
CD Mastering Service  
Professional, high-quality CD master  
delivered to your door for  
**under \$200**

**1,000 Store Ready CDs - \$999** [www.TrackmasterAV.com](http://www.TrackmasterAV.com)  
Toll Free: 888-374-8877  
CASSETTES  
GRAPHIC DESIGN & POSTERS  
STUDIO MASTERING  
CD-R MEDIA  
**YOUR 1-STOP SHOP FOR CD, AUDIO & VIDEO CASSETTE PROJECTS!**

CD's • CD ROM • CD R • SHAPED CD's • AUDIO CASSETTES  
**CRYSTAL CLEAR**  
DISC & TAPE  
1-800-880-0073 [www.crystalclearcds.com](http://www.crystalclearcds.com)  
DIGITAL MASTERING • ART DESIGN • PRINTING • PACKAGING



"Since 1985 in the days of vinyl and cassettes to today's technologies of CDs, DVDs and the Internet, we've done projects for superstars as well as independent artists. Eastco uses EM Magazine as a great resource for attracting quality clients and building great relationships."

—Holt Vaughn, Eastco Pro



# EM CLASSIFIEDS

## RECORDS, TAPES & CDS

### Lowest Price Period!

CD ROM, DVD Replication  
CD Audio Replication  
Video Replication  
Multi-Media Development  
Graphic Design  
Printing, Packaging  
Web Design



1-888-256-3472

www.ballmedia.com

If the quality  
**SUCKS...**  
who cares how  
cheap it was?

WE DELIVER THE HIGHEST QUALITY  
CD AND CASSETTE PACKAGES,  
STUNNING GRAPHIC DESIGN  
AND HELPFUL CUSTOMER SERVICE.

Call now for a quote that can't be beat!

**TOTAL TAPE SERVICES**

**(727) 446-8273**

www.totalltapeservices.com

We take manufacturing your CD as seriously as you take your music.

Complete retail ready CD pressing including all types of packaging, bar codes, graphic design and film services, enhanced CD creation, with super pricing and customer service reps specialized in all types of music.

Also vinyl pressing, cassette duplication, mastering, short run CD, DVD pressing and authoring.

We've been doing it for 16 years.

This is what we call

THE **ART** OF MANUFACTURING MUSIC



**MUSIC  
MANUFACTURING  
SERVICES**

1.800.MMS 4CDS • mmsdirect.com



CLASSICAL



URBAN



CONTEMPORARY  
CHRISTIAN  
& GOSPEL



ROCK & POP



FOLK & ROOTS



JAZZ & BLUES

**Whitewater Studios**  
MASTERING • CDs • TAPES

Complete CD Mastering \$375.00

FREE 500 Bulk CDs \$349	FREE 1000 CDs complete \$999
BAR CODE!	BAR CODE!

Short-Run CD packages • Real-Time cassettes

We give you the best in service & price

828-274 0956 Asheville, NC 28803  
www.whitewaterrecording.com

For the best price in CD Replication ....

there is only one number you'll need!

**1.888.891.9091**

**MEDIA WWW.MEDIAOMAHA.COM**

**Complete CD Packages in Just 7-10 Days!**

Newsong Media redefines the standard for speed in the replication industry with a 7-10 working day turnaround at no extra charge.

Give us a call at  
**800-964-DISC**  
www.newsongmedia.com

**NEWSONG MEDIA**

### CD, CASSETTE, CDR and CD-ROM Complete Packages!

**DDAI**  
DIGITAL DYNAMICS AUDIO INC.

1-800-444-DDAI  
www.4ccol.com

CD/CASS MASTERING  
CD/CASS REPLICATION  
CEDAR RESTORATION  
GRAPHIC  
FILMS AND PRINTING  
CD-ROM AUTHORIZING

### HEY LOOK! WE'RE ON THE WEB!

Toll Free:  
800-538-2336



All Formats!  
Best Prices!

**www.tapes.com**

### CDs, DVDs, VHS more!!

CD • CD-ROM • DVD • Enhanced CDs • DVD Authoring  
Video Editing • Mastering • Web Development  
Tape Duplication • Design • Printing/Packaging

BUY DIRECT AND SAVE MONEY \$\$.

**1000 CDs \$499** Bulk 3 color Silkscreen CD on Spindlet  
**100 CDs \$299**

Including FULL COLOR Insert, Traycard, direct-on-disc printing, jewel case and shrinkwrap

Serving the World Since 1985  
**EASTCO MULTI MEDIA**

www.eastcomultimedia.com  
**1-800-365-8273**

**all under one roof!**

**deal direct & SAVE**

FREE CATALOG or CUSTOM QUOTE

**C&C MUSIC**

You'll Hear & Feel the Difference

Compact Disc Replication • Cassette Duplication • Complete Packages • Digital Mastering • Graphics and Printing

**www.CandCmusic.com**  
OUTSIDE THE U.S. CALL 631-244-0800

Toll free: **800-289-9155**



## RECORDS, TAPES & CDS

**In the Studio?**

**FREE Guide**  
Saves You Time and Money!

Contact Us Today:  
**1-800-468-9353**  
www.discmakers.com  
Info@discmakers.com

**DISC MAKERS**

**JAC DISC**  
CD/DVD Replication  
Printing & Packaging

QUALITY - PRICING - TURNAROUND  
**877-275-4522**  
www.jacdisc.com  
fax: 315-384-4160  
email: info@jacdisc.com  
VISA & MASTERCARD ACCEPTED

**Lonely Records.com**

<b>100 Retail</b> CDs as low as <b>\$1.99</b> per cd	<b>1000 Retail</b> CDs as low as <b>\$9.99</b> per cd
--	---

**1 800-409-8513**

### RETAILERS

Every major brand of everything. Millions of dollars of musical gear in stock. **ALTO MUSIC** Guitars, recording, keyboards, amplifiers, drums, pro sound, new and used. One of the largest selections in the country. We ship everywhere!

180 Carpenter Ave.  
Middletown, NY 10940  
sales@altomusic.com  
ph (845) 692-6922  
fax (845) 346-0016  
www.altomusic.com

**www.beatboy.com**  
Live MIDI Drum Sequences  
Nigel Olsson (Elton John)  
Ray Yslas (Backstreet Boys)  
Richie Garcia  
(Phil Collins/Sting)  
Eddie Bayers  
Rod Morgenstein  
dynamic exciting creative  
Check out our new web site!

**BAND-IN-A-BOX IMPROVEMENT PRODUCTS\*\*\*** You can put a Better-Band-In-Your-Box. Power-User Styles, Fake Disks & More! GenMIDI SEQUENCE & CD-ROMs, too! **FREE** info! Norton Music & Fun, Box 13149, Ft. Pierce, FL 34979. Voice mail/fax (772) 467-2420. www.nortonmusic.com

**WORLD CLASS MIDI FILES** the WORKS Music Productions For Free Catalog & Demo Disk call (800) 531-5868 or visit our Web site: **www.worksmidi.com** Popular styles, General MIDI-compatible, e-mail delivery avail. Box 22681, Milwaukie, OR 97269

Killer "Real" Drum Tracks from Chet McCracken. Send me your songs and you will get the best, from the best. For credits, rates, formats & info call Chet: (818) 888-6687 or email ddruumm@aol.com

Music Theory  
Ear Training  
Jazz Improvisation  
**FREE DEMOS**  
800 645-3945  
www.mibac.com

## SOFTWARE, SEQUENCES & SOUNDS

**THE BEST MIDI FILES MONEY CAN BUY**  
All the great standards, hard to find jazz tunes, pop and rock, classic R&B. Call for our Demo Disc and Catalog (888) 211-0634. Or visit our web site **www.petersolleyproductions.com**

**ONE STOP BEATS.COM**  
HIP HOP / R & B SOUNDS FOR SAMPLERS  
TOLL FREE 1-877-848-9107  
PACK YOUR SAMPLER WITH HEAT  
WWW.ONESTOPBEATS.COM

**RealDrumTracks.com**  
Custom drum tracks for your music performed by pro studio drummer. Analog tape + D.A.W. synchronization.

**Small ads work!**  
**Your classified ad could be here!**  
**(800)544-5530**

**KID NEPRO**  
Quality Samples & Patches for 100s of Synths & Samplers  
Since 1984  
The Best Sounds  
The Best Prices

ROLAND  
YAMAHA  
AKAI  
KORG  
EMU  
CASIO  
KAWAI  
ENSONIQ  
KURZWEIL  
OBERHEIM  
SEQUENTIAL

VIEW OUR CATALOG & ORDER ONLINE AT:  
**WWW.KIDNEPRO.COM**  
**KID NEPRO PRODUCTIONS**  
TEL: (246) 420-4504  
E-MAIL: KIDNEPRO@AOL.COM

**SoUnDeNgInE.com**  
DJ Tools, Sound Effects, Beats, Ambiences & Pads, Looped Instruments  
AKAI MPC CD-ROMS  
AKAI S-Series CD-ROMS  
AKAI X CD-ROMS  
Kurzweil CD-ROMS  
WAVY CD-ROMS  
Vintage Synth Patches

Box 668 Arlington Heights IL 60006 USA  
US Toll Free: 1-866-590-1723  
Outside US: 1-847-590-1723  
FAX: 1-847-590-1795  
http://www.soundingline.com/

**Music Tools Blowout!**  
10 Years of Great Deals  
Digital Audio Hardware, Interfaces, Samples, Software, Cables, MIDI's  
Over 1300 Classic Guitar MIDI's  
Shop for 20,000+ products at  
**www.midi-classics.com**  
**Call 800-787-6434 NOW!**  
MIDI Classics, Dept E, Box 311, Westport CT 06899

### TALENT AGENCIES

#### "LOOKING FOR A RECORD DEAL???"

Getting signed is very hard to do. But we will get the record deal you are looking for! Guaranteed Service. Call now to receive your FREE information

**TALENT 2000 • 1 800 499 6395**

## Classified Advertising

get your company name into the minds of thousands of customers.

West Coast Sales  
Kevin Blackford  
(510) 985-3259

For Classified advertising rates and deadlines  
please call: (800)544-5530  
or contact your sales representative directly.

East Coast Sales  
Jason Smith  
(510) 985-3276

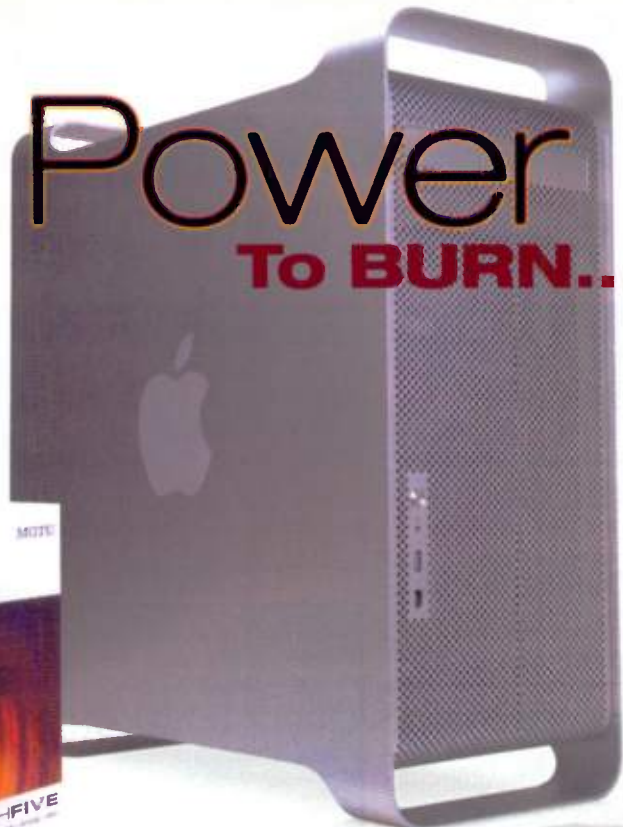


# MOTU Studio

# Native Power

Run DP4, MachFive and  
a world of third-party plug-ins  
on the fastest personal  
computer ever

**MOTU**  
www.motu.com



## Power Mac G5

The world's fastest personal computer

Your all-native MOTU desktop recording studio just got bigger. A LOT bigger. The new Power Mac G5 is like doubling your studio's square footage, and then adding several additional floors stocked from top to bottom with virtual gear. Run more virtual instruments, more plug-in effects, more tracks, more busses, more processing, more everything than you ever thought possible. Yes, it's time to bask in the glory of your MOTU native studio. Starting at just \$1999, the G5 Tower transforms DP4 into a production powerhouse.

## Digital Performer™ 4.1 and MachFive™

Maximize your studio with MachFive and a world of MAS and AU plug-ins

Digital Performer Version 4.1 is now shipping with virtual instrument tracks and support for Audio Unit (AU) plug-ins, the new standard plug-in format for Mac OS X. Dozens of plug-ins are already available, with dozens more appearing on the scene every month. Enjoy unprecedented universal compatibility and interoperability with a G4- or G5-driven Mac OS X experience, thanks to Digital Performer's full adoption of all Mac OS X audio and MIDI standards. Now add MachFive, the new universal sampler plug-in. Consolidate your Sample Cell, Giga, Kurzweil, Akai and other sample libraries and put them at your fingertips in MachFive.

## Trilogy™ — Total Bass Module™

The world's first Electric, Acoustic and Synth Bass Instrument

Trilogy is an awesome triple-threat plug-in instrument that integrates a custom three gigabyte core library of hundreds of brand new acoustic, electric, and synth Bass sounds with a powerful user interface. Create your own sounds! Produced by Eric Persing, it overflows with earthshaking, cone-blowing, subsonic sound. "True Staccato" for realistic repeated notes, Minimoog™ style legato triggering, multimode resonant filters for both independent layers. \$349 for MAS and Audio Units.



MAS

MOTU AUDIO  
SYSTEM

AU

AUDIO  
UNITS

CALL

**Sweetwater**

music technology direct.

800-222-4700



Authorized Reseller

**MOTU NATIVE POWER • CALL SWEETWATER 800-222-4700**

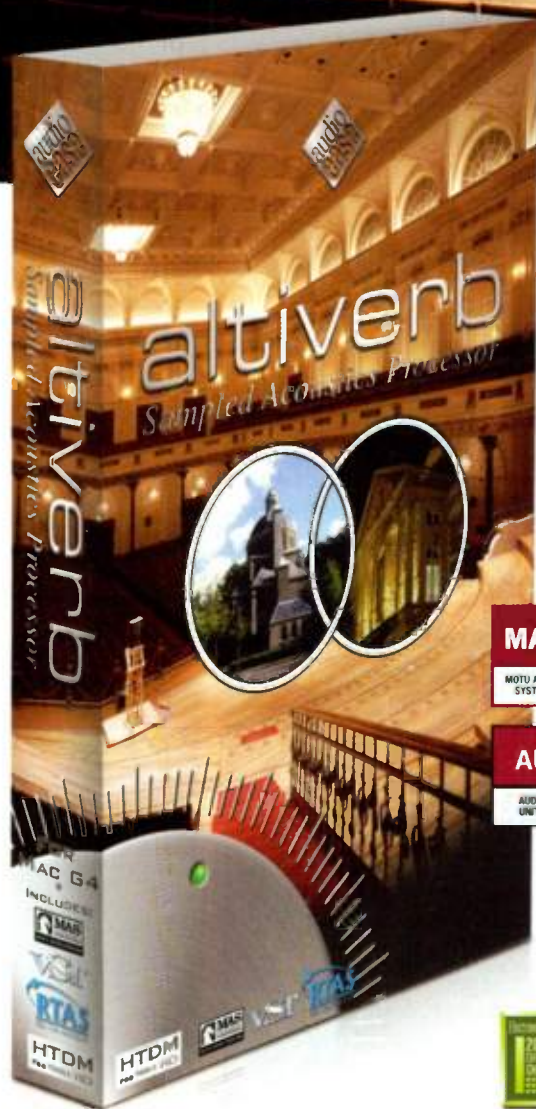
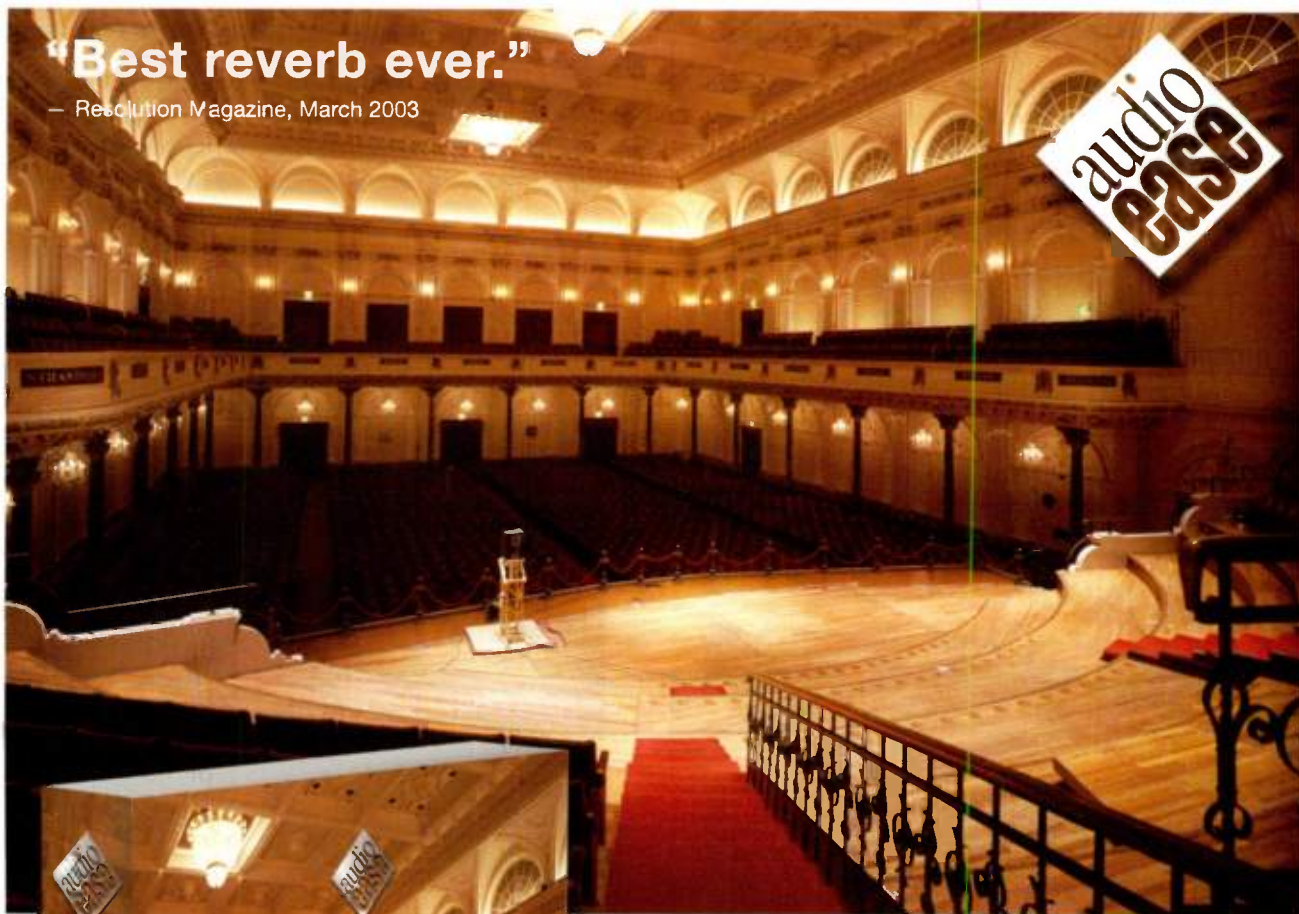
World Radio History



**"Best reverb ever."**

— Resolution Magazine, March 2003

**audio  
ease**



## **Altiverb™ sampled acoustics processor**

**The ultimate 'must have' reverb plug-in for DP4 on G4/G5 systems**

Showered with acclaim since its debut, this legendary reverb plug-in is now shipping for your DP4 and OS X desktop studio running on a Power Mac G4 or G5. Breathe the unsurpassed realism of real acoustic spaces into your mix: halls, cathedrals, studio rooms — in stereo and quad (surround) configurations. Download a constantly growing library of world-class acoustic spaces, at no extra charge, such as LA recording studios, historic French cathedrals, and world-class European concert halls. You can even sample your own spaces. The critics say:

**"Altiverb is quite possibly the best-sounding reverb available, bar none."**

— Pro Audio Review, Nov. 2002

**"Hands down the most natural-sounding reverb plug-in around."**

— EQ Magazine, January 2002

**"Altiverb Produced results that eclipsed anything I'd heard before."**

— Sound on Sound, May 2002

**"Altiverb is flat-out the densest and smoothest native reverb I've ever heard. Moreover, it out-performed an assortment of hardware reverbs I had on-hand for comparison."** — Electronic Musician, October 2002

**MAS**

MOTU AUDIO  
SYSTEM

**AU**

AUDIO  
UNITS



**www.sweetwater.com • info@sweetwater.com • 800-222-4700**

World Radio History



## Digital Performer 4 interactive training

Cool School Vol. 6.1 DP Basics, Vol. 9 DP4, Vol. 10&11 Plug-ins

Check out the latest Digital Performer 4 and plug-ins interactive training products from Cool Breeze Systems. If you prefer the "show me" style of learning, then the Cool School Interactus training environment is for you. CSI products include hours of concise, well thought out movie tutorials with "before and after" audio examples,



software click-state simulations, a huge DAW-related glossary, and built-in quizzing. Beware: you may dig it.

## Antares Auto-Tune™ 3 and Filter™

Two new MAS plug-ins for DP4 — a classic and something new

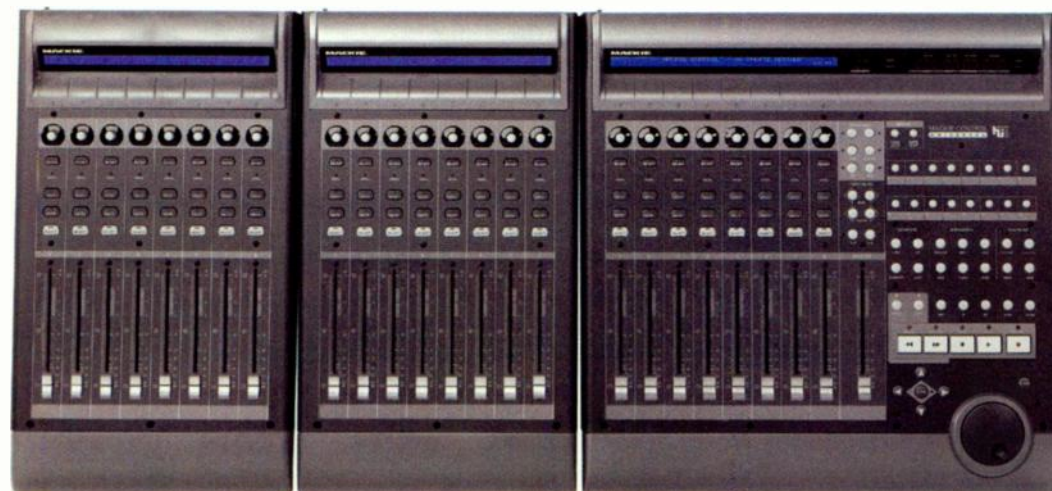
Antares brings two essential plug-ins to your DP4 mix. The legendary Auto-Tune is the "Holy Grail" of pitch correction. The all-new Filter™ plug-in delivers filter effects like you've never heard!



## Mackie Control Universal & Extender

Automated hands-on control for the DP4 studio

Imagine the feeling of touch-sensitive, automated Penny & Giles faders under your hands, and the fine-tuned twist of a V-Pot™ between your fingers. You adjust plug-in settings, automate filter sweeps in real-time, and trim individual track levels. Your hands fly over responsive controls, perfecting your mix — free from the solitary confinement of your mouse. Mackie Control delivers all this in an expandable, compact, desktop-style design forged by the combined talents of Mackie manufacturing and the MOTU Digital Performer engineering team. Mackie Control brings large-console, Studio A prowess to your Digital Performer desktop studio, with a wide range of customized control features that go well beyond mixing. It's like putting your hands on Digital Performer itself.



## Native Instruments B4

This virtual instrument classic is now available for DP4 as an AU

The B4 is another classic keyboard from the 20th century which Native Instruments brings into the studio and onto the stage of the 21st century. The B4 is a complete virtual tonewheel organ, capable of reproducing in authentic detail the sound of the legendary B3 organ and rotating speaker cabinet, including tube amplification and distortion. Beneath the attractive, photo-realistic vintage-looking graphics operates an up-to-date audio engine, with perfect sound and lots of options for fine-tuning, all with full MIDI automation. This instrument is a must-have for every DP4 studio. Includes a full set of 91 tonewheels, photo-realistic graphics in the original look, full MIDI automation and many options for easily fine-tuning the sound.



## Mackie UAD-1 Powered Plug-ins

Accelerated effects processing for DP4

Install a UAD-1 card in your Mac and then run dozens of sophisticated effects plug-ins inside Digital Performer without bringing your Mac to its knees. What's the secret? UAD-1 is a custom DSP-equipped PCI card. It's like adding an extra \$20,000 worth of effects gear to the dozens of native plug-ins included with DP. UAD-1 ships with a growing list of powered plug-ins, including Nigel, a complete palette of guitar tones combined with every effect a guitarist could ever need. Authentic vintage sounds include the Pultec Program EQ, a stunningly realistic recreation, and the 1176LN Limiting Amplifier and Teletronix LA-2A Leveling Amplifier, two more analog classics reborn inside Digital Performer. Apply liberally with host CPU cycles to burn.



**MOTU NATIVE POWER • CALL SWEETWATER 800-222-4700**

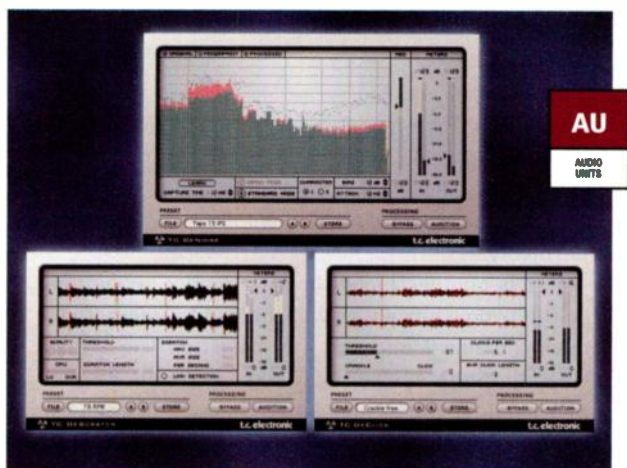
World Radio History



## TC Electronic Restoration Suite

### Ground-breaking audio restoration plug-ins for DP4

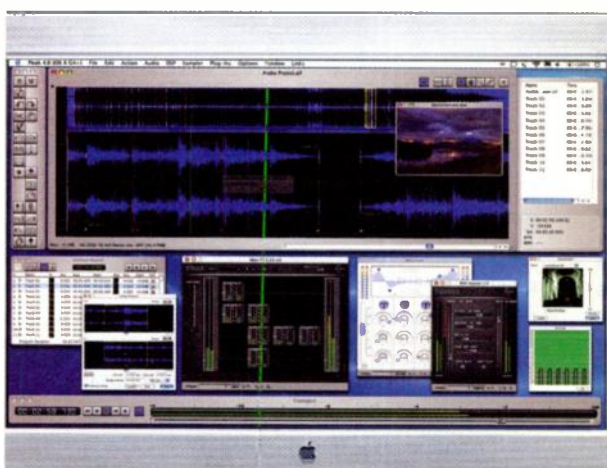
TC Electronic revolutionizes audio restoration with the new Restoration Suite for the PowerCore platform. Powerful, fast and easy to use, this bundle of hi-end restoration plug-ins provides descrambling, denoising and declipping for the most critical applications in audio restoration. The descrambling algorithm, based on a collaboration between TC Electronic and Noveltech from Finland, employs a breakthrough first-to-market technology and delivers incredible results. Both the Denoiser and Declicker plug-ins are based on TC's many years of experience in the field of restoration, now with extended functionality. Restoration Suite is one of the first hybrid plug-ins, utilizing CPU and PowerCore DSP processing at the same time to combine the best of both worlds for optimal sound quality and best real-time results.



## BIAS Peak 4 — 4 Is More

### The ultimate waveform editing companion for DP4 and MachFive

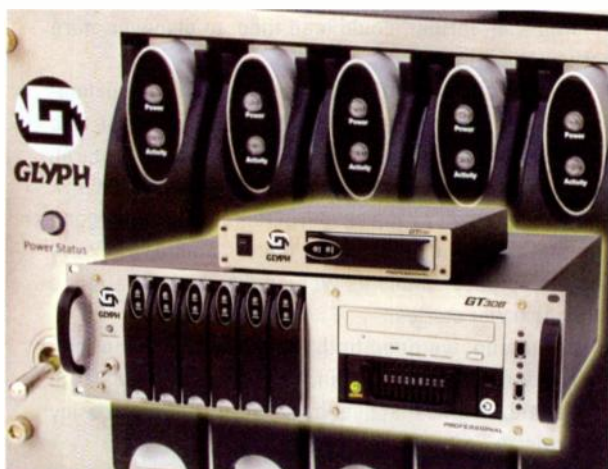
Burns redbook CD's directly. Reads/writes MP3, MP4( AAC™), 24 bit WAVE & more. Batch process dozens or even thousands of files. Ultra fast waveform editing now even faster. Launch directly from DP4. Unlimited undo/redo with graphic edit histories. Unique DSP and looping tools like the stunning new sample based ImpulseVerb™, Change Duration envelope, Harmonic Rotate, Bit Usage graph, Grid Markers from Tempo, plus Repair Clicks, Loop Tuner™, Loop Surfer™, Guess Tempo™, Duplicate, and more. Improved Region Cross-fade Editor and new Content Drawer. Hot swap real-time effects using Peak's included Vbox™ SE VST matrix. Supports Audio Units and Core Audio. Optimized for Mac OS X, multi- processors, and the Altivec G4 Velocity Engine. Includes new Squeezer™ pro compressor/limiter, Freq™ EQ, and more.



## Glyph Technologies GT 308

### Ultimate backup and storage for your MOTU desktop system

The Glyph Technologies GT 308 is the perfect all-in-one storage and backup solution for the MOTU desktop studio. A 3U rack-mount eight-bay enclosure, the GT 308 comes with up to six hot-swappable GT Key FireWire drives, perfect as target drives for multitrack audio recording, storing your MachFive soundbank folder or temporary archiving of your DP4 projects. The right-hand expansion bays offer options of AIT backup, SCSI hot-swap receivers, DVD-R/RW and/or CD-R/RW. Like other GT Series solutions, the GT 308 features QuietMetal™ for ultra-quiet performance and Glyph's Integrity™ FireWire hot-swap technology to ensure the best reliability and performance. Included with the GT 308 is the GT 051, a tabletop hot-swap enclosure that makes content more portable and expansion easy.



## ADAM Audio P11A Studio Monitors

### Two-way shielded active monitors for your MOTU studio

With groundbreaking innovation in electro/acoustic transducers, no-compromise design, superior materials and the same A.R.T. (Accelerated Ribbon Technology) folded ribbon tweeter found in all ADAM monitors, ADAM's P11A two-way shielded active monitors deliver your mix with astonishing clarity. Connect a pair to the main outs of your MOTU 828mkII FireWire audio interface — or any MOTU I/O — to hear your mixes with unique imaging and outstanding transient response at a very attractive price point. Europe's "Keyboards" magazine held a studio monitor shootout between no less than 25 professional monitor systems, and the ADAM P11A's came out at the top of the heap. One listen, and you'll be hooked, too!





## Theory and Practice: The Tiger Rag

I have no idea who said it first, but it is a witticism so incisive it nearly draws blood, yet so pithy and droll that it has all the sophistication of a fine wine: "The difference between theory and practice is that, in theory, there is no difference." To me, the stark accuracy and exquisite elegance of this statement convey ever so much more nuance than talking about "where the rubber meets the road."

When I think of the difference between theory and practice (hereafter called "The Diff") in my musical and audio life, I get a flaming vision, shooting incredibly painfully from my third eye, of Practice being the result of Theory having been strapped onto the wild tiger of Reality and left with no alternative other than to ride. But that's just me.

Nonetheless, this points up that point of view determines the perceived point of The Diff. The theoretician and the day-to-day trenchmeister might both view The Diff as a sort of margin of error, but the theoretician's frame of reference casts it as error relative to the mathematical representation, while the trenchmeister understands it as error in the context of an accurate model of the how the world really works.

Even a value judgment on whether The Diff is good or bad depends on frame of reference. If you're producing a live show of any type, performing audio post, or doing most commercial audio-production tasks, deviation from the theoretical model is more often than not a pain in the patootie, though it can be occasionally cleverly leveraged to sidestep a limitation. ("Hey, that's not supposed to work!")

For the most part, professionals who are in these positions are quite well aware of how extremely relentless the battle is just to hang on to that tiger, and they make broad accommodations for it with redundant systems, contingency plans, and overbuilt equipment. In studio work, this same caution manifests itself in things like a well-founded fanaticism for backing up data. But it is in any kind of real-time function, such as broadcast or live performance, that roadies and technicians give wide berth for a panoply of bizarre

eventualities. The whole Boy Scout routine and all that.

On the other hand, much of the art of improvised live performance, music composition, and even sound design lies in the realm where real-world practice departs from theory.

There is another, higher-level argument in favor of The Diff, which hinges, as well, on point of view. Theory can provide a long view and move fast, like a rock skipping on the surface of a lake. Practice, on the other hand, accomplishes what Theory only dreams about. Paradoxically, the most fruitful results occur only when the two have some occasion to meet and intermingle.

Without that meeting, one has experiences like those described in the classic comments of many design engineers when they are exposed to the desires and complaints of customers. While working on a post-production studio for a network TV series, one design engineer, dragged into the field by his director of marketing, informed us that professionals didn't do what we asked for. The director of marketing shot him a look, informed him in a low voice that we were professionals, and tried to salvage the situation.

Conversely, I've seen product specialists trying to explain to practitioners (who wanted to do things the way they'd always done them) how examining their practices closely would reveal an underlying theory that, if explored a bit further, could lead them to discover more efficient methods.

In many cases, The Diff comes about because of limitations in the field. Time and money are, of course, the most common, but logistical, acoustical, infrastructural, and resource limitations also can come into play. Then, it all comes down to the resourcefulness that any good field professional has, but an understanding of theory opens up possibilities as well as the hard experience touted in war stories.

In the end, we need both theory and practice, and maybe we even need The Diff. It's just one more duality in the world, so grab that tiger by the scruff and try to enjoy the ride. 🐅



for around \$70 less  
you could buy a plastic  
'white box pc' from  
the competition



Over the last two years our Carillon AC-1 Audio PC systems have earned a unique reputation for build quality, ease of use, ultra low noise and uncompromising support.

the audio pc  
now from only \$999

**www.carillonusa.com or call 866-4CARILLON**

email: info@carillonusa.com Residents of Canada please call 866-392-3533 email: info@carilloncan.com or go to  
www.carilloncan.com. Carillon AC-1 shown with optional RTM-1 Transport (\$119) and RK-8 MIDI controllers (\$79).

World Radio History



**nuendo**  
solutions from **\$2799**



**cubase SX**  
solutions from **\$2099**



**protocols**  
solutions from **\$2200**



**gigastudio**  
solutions from **\$1899**



**sonar**  
solutions from **\$1449**



Carillon use  
Intel® processors  
exclusively



**core**  
computers from **\$999**

Monitors and Headsets for illustration purposes only

**Carillon**



# MACHFIVE™



- **Universal compatibility**

Supports all major plug-in formats, host applications, soundbank libraries and sample formats, from Giga to Sample Cell to Akai to Roland to Kurzweil.

- **Plug-in convenience**

Open MachFive directly within your host software. Save all MachFive settings with your audio sequencer projects for 100% recall. No separate files or settings.

- **Advanced built-in real time waveform editing**

Draw cross-fade loops while the sample plays in the context of your music. Apply destructive edits. Normalize, fade, reverse and process.

- **Built-in effects processing**

Dozens of effects are included. Save up to four effects with each preset as part of the preset. Work with a staggering 85 discrete effects paths and 136 effect slots.

- **Subtractive synthesis engine**

Work with six filter algorithms and three separate envelopes. Automate cutoff frequency, resonance and drive. All powered by the award-winning UVI engine.

- **Support for surround and 192kHz audio**

Design, load, edit and play 5.1 surround samples.

- **Now shipping for Mac OS**

UNIVERSAL SAMPLER PLUG-IN  
AU • HTDM • MAS • RTAS • VST • DXI

**MOTU**  
www.motu.com